

KURENAI : Kyoto University Research Information Repository

Title	SYSTEMATICS OF THE BILLFISHES (XIPHIIDAE AND ISTIOPHORIDAE)
Author(s)	Nakamura, Izumi Availability: 27 August 2015 IOTC-2015-WPB13-INF07
Citation	PUBLICATIONS OF THE SETO MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY (1983), 28(5-6): 255-396
Issue Date	1983-12-26
URL	http://hdl.handle.net/2433/176069
Right	
Type	Departmental Bulletin Paper
Textversion	publisher

SYSTEMATICS OF THE BILLFISHES (XIPHIIDAE AND ISTIOPHORIDAE)¹⁾

IZUMI NAKAMURA

Fisheries Research Station, Kyoto University, Maizuru, Kyoto 625

With Text-figures 1-62 and Tables 1-6

I. Introduction	255
II. Materials and methods	257
III. Systematics	259
Key to families, genera and species of adult billfishes	260
Family Xiphiidae	263
Genus <i>Xiphias</i> Linnaeus	263
<i>Xiphias gladius</i> Linnaeus	263
Family Istiophoridae	276
Genus <i>Istiophorus</i> Lacepède	276
<i>Istiophorus platypterus</i> (Shaw and Nodder)	277
<i>Istiophorus albicans</i> (Latreille)	286
Genus <i>Tetrapturus</i> Rafinesque	294
<i>Tetrapturus angustirostris</i> Tanaka	294
<i>Tetrapturus belone</i> Rafinesque	300
<i>Tetrapturus pfluegeri</i> Robins and de Sylva	303
<i>Tetrapturus georgei</i> Lowe	308
<i>Tetrapturus albidus</i> Poey	309
<i>Tetrapturus audax</i> (Philippi)	314
Genus <i>Makaira</i> Lacepède	321
<i>Makaira mazara</i> (Jordan and Snyder)	322
<i>Makaira nigricans</i> Lacepède	329
<i>Makaira indica</i> (Cuvier)	334
IV. Evolutionary relationships	341
V. Origins of the billfishes	353
VI. Some considerations on morphological adaptation of the billfishes	355
VII. Distribution	361
VIII. Fisheries	363
IX. Conclusive discussion	365
X. Summary	367
XI. Acknowledgements	368
Literature cited	370

I. Introduction

Billfishes (sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish) of the superfamily Xiphiidae (order Perciformes), like tunas, are highly migratory, oceanic fishes which

1) A dissertation submitted to the Faculty of Agriculture, Kyoto University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Agriculture.

live primarily in tropical and temperate seas and are very important throughout the world as sportfishes and as commercial fishes for fresh and processed foods. They have a high economic value, especially in Japan. There are a variety of fishing methods which have been developed for billfishes and these include longlining, trolling, harpooning, set netting etc. Of the commercial fisheries, surface longline fishing is the most important. Over the past twenty years, the longline fishing grounds have gradually developed by Japanese, Taiwanese and Korean longline fishing fleets ranging from the Pacific Ocean to the Indian and Atlantic oceans. Consequently, as longline fishing for tuna and billfish has assumed greater international importance, problems of control of fisheries have developed between fishing countries and coastal countries, as well as amongst fishing countries themselves. In order to discuss management of the resources, it is first necessary to have complete statistical data. However, the names (including the scientific names) which are used in each country for the different species in this group vary considerably and there has been, up to the present time, no complete compilation of data. Systematic research has been carried out all over the world for a relatively long period of time, but because of the large size of the fish and their high price, it has been very difficult to obtain sufficient samples for study. Until now, research has been limited to those specimens that could be taken from the waters adjacent to the scientist's own country, and there has not been a large-scale, direct comparison of specimens from different parts of the oceans. Therefore, variations between individuals are often taken as species differences. Because of the lack of agreement on the classification of this group of fishes, too many species have been described which now makes the problem even more complicated. In spite of a remarkable change in form during growth of these fishes, there is a serious lack of information regarding this change and their life histories. Those have made the problem more difficult.

Research on tunas was in a similar situation to that of billfishes some 20 years ago, and consequently an FAO-sponsored World Tuna Meeting was held in La Jolla, California in 1962, where it was decided to promote a world-wide review of the taxonomy of tunas (Rosa, 1963). Three centres (US National Museum, Department of Fisheries of Kyoto University and Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle) were appointed to carry out this review. The results of this research on tunas were published by Iwai, Nakamura and Matsubara (1965) and by Gibbs and Collette (1965). Subsequently the same kind of research was deemed necessary on billfishes and the results of this research were presented by Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara (1968). The present study is based primarily on this latter work, but is discussed more from the phylogenetic point of view. As a result, the billfishes which belong to the superfamily Xiphiidae based on Matsubara's classification (1955) can be classified as follows:

Superfamily Xiphiidae

Family Xiphiidae

Genus *Xiphias* Linnaeus, 1758

Xiphias gladius Linnaeus, 1758

Family Istiophoridae

- Genus *Istiophorus* Lacepède, 1803
Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder, 1792)
Istiophorus albicans (Latreille, 1804)
- Genus *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque, 1810
Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka, 1915
Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque, 1810
Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva, 1963
Tetrapturus georgei Lowe, 1840
Tetrapturus albidus Poey, 1860
Tetrapturus audax (Philippi, 1887)
- Genus *Makaira* Lacepède, 1803
Makaira mazara (Jordan and Snyder, 1901)
Makaira nigricans Lacepède, 1802
Makaira indica (Cuvier, 1832)

As for *Tetrapturus georgei*, I have not had the opportunity to study any specimens directly except for the skin imbedded with scales. I therefore tentatively include it in the systematic list and the key, and give a brief description of it based on Robins (1974) for the convenience of comparison with the other species.

II. Materials and methods

Abbreviations used for the institutions cited are as follows:

AMNH: American Museum of Natural History, New York, U.S.A.; AMS: Australian Museum, Sydney, Australia; ANSP: Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, U.S.A.; BMNH: British Museum (Natural History), London, United Kingdom; BPBM: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, U.S.A.; CAS: California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, U.S.A.; FAKU: Department of Fisheries, Faculty of Agriculture, Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan; FRSKU: Fisheries Research Station, Kyoto University, Maizuru, Japan; FSFRL: Far Seas Fisheries Research Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan; LACM: Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, Los Angeles, U.S.A.; MNHN: Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France; MSNG: Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Genova, Italy; MZUT: Museo Zoologico, Università, Torino, Italy; NRFRL: Nankai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory, Kochi, Japan (in 1967 the name was changed to NSRFRL and the Division of "Tunas and Billfishes" moved to FSFRL); NSRFRL: Nansei Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory, Kochi, Japan; QMB: Queensland Museum, Brisbane, Australia; ROM: Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, Canada; SIO: Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, U.S.A.; SMF: Senckenberg Museum, Frankfurt am Main, West Germany; UMML: Marine Biological Laboratory, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences, University of Miami, Miami, U.S.A.; USNM: United States National Museum, Washington D.C., U.S.A.

For brevity, the following abbreviations are used:

D₁: First dorsal fin rays; D₂: Second dorsal fin rays; A₁: First anal fin rays; A₂: Second anal fin rays; P₁: Pectoral fin rays; P₂: Pelvic fin rays; GR: Gill-rakers; BS: Branchiostegals; V: Vertebrae; BL: Body length (tip of lower jaw to caudal fork); EF: Eye-fork length (posterior of eye-orbit to caudal fork); TL: Total length (tip of bill to posteriormost point of caudal fin); BW: Body weight.

Billfish materials used for this study were obtained chiefly by R.V. Shoyo Maru, R.V. Toko Maru and R.V. Shunyo Maru from the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific oceans during the past 20 years. Some other materials were purchased through the courtesy of the Nishimaizuru Fish Market of the Fisherman's Cooperative of Kyoto Prefecture. Formalin-preserved specimens and skeletons are now deposited in the FRSKU, FAKU, FSFRL and NSRFRL. The materials measured and counted to describe each species are registered and listed in the description of each species. The materials used for Figures are mentioned in the explanation below them, where necessary. The register number in parentheses shows that the specimen was not now kept in our laboratories. The descriptions are based on adult specimens, unless otherwise specified. Other materials dissected (including partial dissection), or used for osteological study only are as follows:

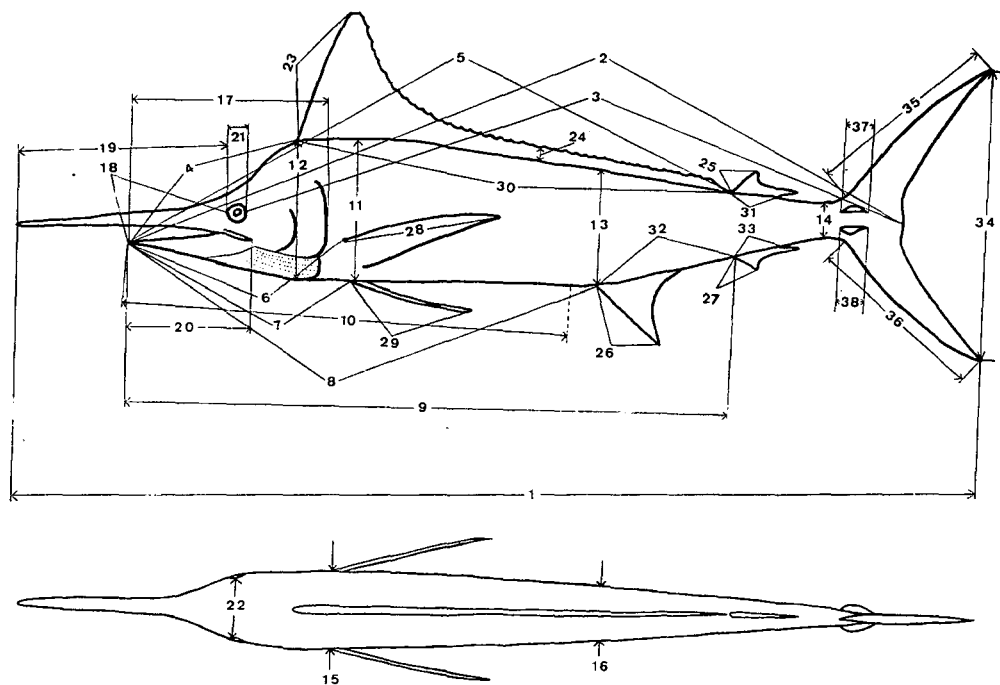


Fig. 1. Measurements for Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae. A: Lateral view; B: Dorsal view. 1. Total length 2. Body length 3. Eye-fork length 4. First predorsal length 5. Second predorsal length 6. Prepectoral length 7. Prepelvic length 8. First preanal length 9. Second preanal length 10. Tip of mandible to anus 11. Greatest depth of body 12. Depth of body at origin of first dorsal fin 13. Depth of body at origin of first anal fin 14. Least depth of caudal peduncle 15. Width of body at origin of pectoral fin 16. Width of body at origin of first anal fin 17. Head length 18. Snout length 19. Bill length 20. Maxillary length 21. Orbit diameter 22. Interorbital width 23. Anterior height of first dorsal fin 24. Length of middle dorsal spine (25th) 25. Anterior height of second dorsal fin 26. Height of first anal fin 27. Anterior height of second anal fin 28. Length of pectoral fin 29. Length of pelvic fin 30. Length of first dorsal base 31. Length of second dorsal base 32. Length of first anal base 33. Length of second anal base 34. Length of caudal spread 35. Length of upper caudal lobe 36. Length of lower caudal lobe 37. Length of upper caudal keel 38. Length of lower caudal keel.

Xiphias gladius: 28 specimens (870–2390 mm BL); northwestern Pacific (16), Japan Sea (2), southeastern Pacific (3), central Pacific (4), South Pacific (2), Indian Ocean (1). *Istiophorus platypterus*: 225 specimens (710–1830); northwestern Pacific (7), Japan Sea (207), southeastern Pacific (4), western Indian Ocean (7). *Istiophorus albicans*: 31 specimens (1260–1710); central Atlantic (7), South Atlantic (5), Caribbean Sea (19). *Tetrapturus angustirostris*: 11 specimens (1170–1430); northwestern Pacific (5), southeastern Pacific (4), eastern Indian Ocean (2). *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*: 41 specimens (1280–1580); central Atlantic (20), southwestern Atlantic (6), Caribbean Sea (15). *Tetrapturus albidus*: 26 specimens (1310–1880); central Atlantic (15), southwestern Atlantic (3), Caribbean Sea (8). *Tetrapturus audax*: 18 specimens (1450–1990); northwestern Pacific (7), Japan Sea (5), southeastern Pacific (2), South Pacific (3), western Indian Ocean (1). *Makaira mazara*: 12 specimens (1570–2570); northwestern Pacific (7), Japan Sea (1), southeastern Pacific (4). *Makaira nigricans*: 10 specimens (1420–2470); central Atlantic (3), South Atlantic (3), Caribbean Sea (4). *Makaira indica*: 75 specimens (1350–4210); northwestern Pacific (5), Japan Sea (61), Great Barrier Reef (9).

Methods of measuring are shown in Fig. 1 and counts were taken in accordance with Rivas (1956a). The bone structure was examined after the flesh had been removed and the fat dissolved with benzine. For more detailed examination of bone structure, specimens were first cleared and stained with alizalin red and then examined.

Standard names of English and Japanese (in quotation marks) are listed in each description of species, because of their importance in fisheries.

III. Systematics

There have been many studies on the billfishes up to this time, so only comprehensive systematic studies are mentioned here. The history of study on these species goes back to the original description by Linnaeus of *Xiphias gladius* as *Xiphias Gladius* in the tenth edition of his work, *Systema Naturae* (1758). Subsequently, species of billfishes have been described as new to science from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries as follows: *Istiophorus platypterus* as *Xiphias platypterus* by Shaw and Nodder in 1792; *Makaira nigricans* by Lacepède in 1802; *Istiophorus albicans* as *Makaira albicans* by Latreille in 1804; *Tetrapturus belone* by Rafinesque in 1810; *Makaira indica* as *Tetrapturus indicus* by Cuvier in 1832; *Tetrapturus georgei* as *Tetrapturus Georgii* by Lowe in 1840; *Tetrapturus albidus* by Poey in 1860; *Tetrapturus audax* as *Histiophorus audax* by Philippi in 1887; *Makaira mazara* as *Tetrapturus mazara* by Jordan and Snyder in 1901; *Tetrapturus angustirostris* by Tanaka in 1915; *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* by Robins and de Sylva in 1963. These scientific names, however have not been consistently used; the generic names have varied and the species names also have been changed through the years. Furthermore, regional studies have been carried out in many parts of the world and new genera and species have been described from time to time, and the classification of billfishes has become more complicated year by year.

Goode (1882, 1883) finally classified the billfishes of the world into one family, 2 subfamilies, 4 genera and 17 species. Jordan and Evermann (1926) divided the same group into 2 families, 4 genera and 32 species. LaMonte and Mercy (1941)

reexamined the billfishes and recognized 4 genera, 13 species and 4 subspecies, while Rosa (1950) recognized 4 genera, 15 species and 4 subspecies. Nakamura et al. (1968) and Nakamura (1974) classified the billfishes of the world into 2 families, 4 genera and 11 species and outlined the history of the systematic study and the confusion of classification of billfishes in detail.

The following key has been devised for the billfishes and is based mainly on external characters for convenience as a field guide. The key, however, has also taken account of some important internal characters in order to clarify presumably phylogenetic relationships of the fishes. When using the key, reference should be made to the illustrations and explanations for the key characters shown in Fig. 2.

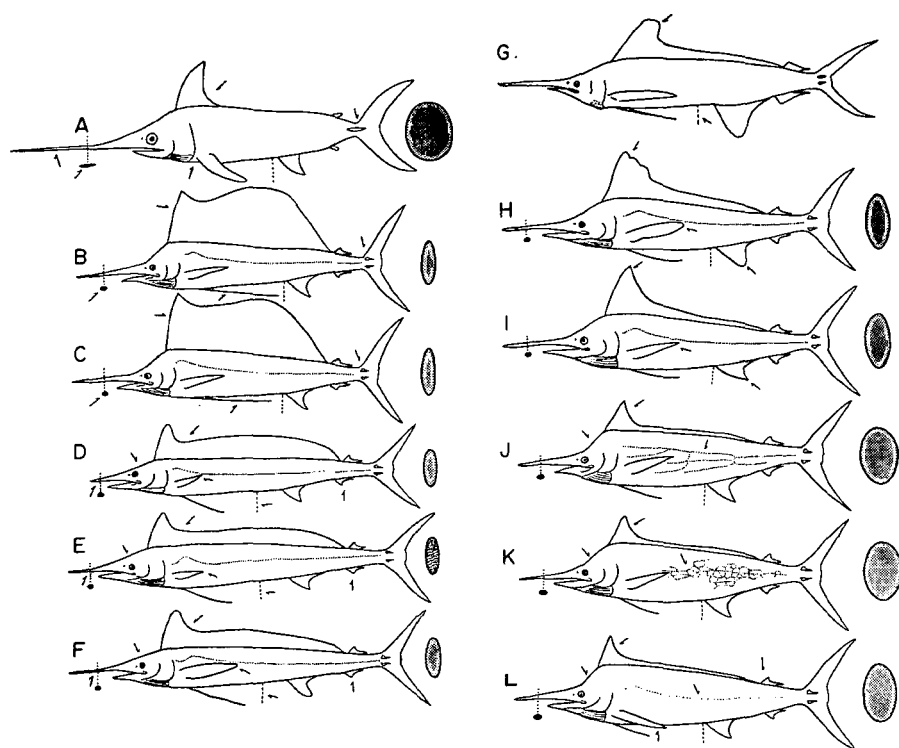


Fig. 2. Schematic external appearance of billfishes. Figures to the left of each species shown cross-sectional view of bill. Figures to the right of each species shown cross-sectional view of bodies taken at the base of pectoral fin. Arrows show the important points used in the key. A: *Xiphias gladius*; B: *Istiophorus platypterus*; C: *Istiophorus albicans*; D: *Tetrapturus angustirostris*; E: *Tetrapturus belone*; F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*; G: *Tetrapturus georgei*; H: *Tetrapturus albidus*; I: *Tetrapturus audax*; J: *Makaira mazara*; K: *Makaira nigricans*; L: *Makaira indica*.

Key to families, genera and species of adult billfishes

- 1a. No pelvic fin. A single caudal keel on side. Snout long and swordlike in shape and depressed in cross-sectional view. No scales on body. No teeth on jaws. Base of first dorsal fin short and well separated from base of second

- dorsal fin. Vertebrae 26 (*Xiphiidae*, *Xiphias*).....
 Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, Fig. 2A
- 1b. Pelvic fin present. A pair of caudal keels on each side. Snout somewhat shorter and nearly rounded in cross-sectional view. Body covered with small elongate bony scales (Fig. 3). Many small teeth on jaws. Base of first dorsal fin long and close to base of second dorsal fin. Vertebrae 24 (*Istiophoridae*), Fig. 2 B-L2
- 2a. First dorsal fin remarkably higher than body depth at level of mid-body. Pelvic fin rays very long with well developed membrane (*Istiophorus*), Fig. 2 B, C3
- 2b. First dorsal fin only slightly higher to slightly lower than body depth at level of mid-body, not sail-like in shape. Pelvic fin rays not as long, with moderately developed membrane, Fig. 2 D-L.....4
- 3a. Pectoral fin and caudal fin short in specimens of about 90 cm body length. Attains greater size (about 100 kg BW) than Atlantic sailfish (about 60 kg BW). Indo-Pacific Ocean.....
Indo-Pacific sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, Fig. 2B
- 3b. Pectoral fin and caudal fin long in specimens of about 90 cm body length. Attains smaller size than Indo-Pacific sailfish. Atlantic Ocean.....
Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, Fig. 2C
- 4a. Height of anterior part of first dorsal fin slightly higher than or nearly equal to body depth. Body well compressed. Nape (external margin of head between preorbital and origin of first dorsal fin) slightly elevated or not elevated. Vertebrae 12+12 (*Tetrapturus*), Fig. 2 D-I.....5
- 4b. Height of anterior part of first dorsal fin lower than body depth. Body not compressed. Nape highly elevated. Vertebrae 11+13 (*Makaira*), Fig. 2 J-L 10
- 5a. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin slightly higher than the remainder, later nearly equal in height to end of the fin. Anus situated far anterior to first anal fin origin; the distance between them greater than height of first anal fin, Fig. 2 D-F6
- 5b. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin somewhat higher than remainder of the fin; the height decreasing gradually posteriorly. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin; the distance between them smaller than height of first anal fin, Fig. 2 G-I 8
- 6a. Bill short; bill length usually shorter than head length. Pectoral fin narrow and short, less than 18% of BL, Fig. 2 D, E.....7
- 6b. Bill long, bill length usually equal to or longer than head length. Pectoral fin wide and long, more than 18% of BL.....
Longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, Fig. 2 F
- 7a. Bill very short, less than 15% of BL.....
Shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, Fig. 2 D
- 7b. Bill moderately short, about 18% of BL.....
Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, Fig. 2 E

- 8a. Tip of first dorsal fin and first anal fin round, Fig. 2 G, H.....9
 8b. Tip of first dorsal fin and first anal fin pointed.....
Striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, Fig. 2 I
 9a. First dorsal fin unspotted. Scales on mid-body soft and round-shape (Fig. 3 G).....Roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*, Fig. 2 G
 9b. First dorsal fin spotted. Scales pungent, each elongate with one or two points (Fig. 3 H).....White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, Fig. 2 H
 10a. Pectoral fin can be folded back against side of body, Fig. 2 J, K11
 10b. Pectoral fin rigid; cannot be folded back against side of body
Black marlin, *Makaira indica*, Fig. 2 L
 11a. Lateral line system with simple loops
Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira mazara*, Fig. 2 J
 11b. Lateral line system reticulated
Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, Fig. 2 K

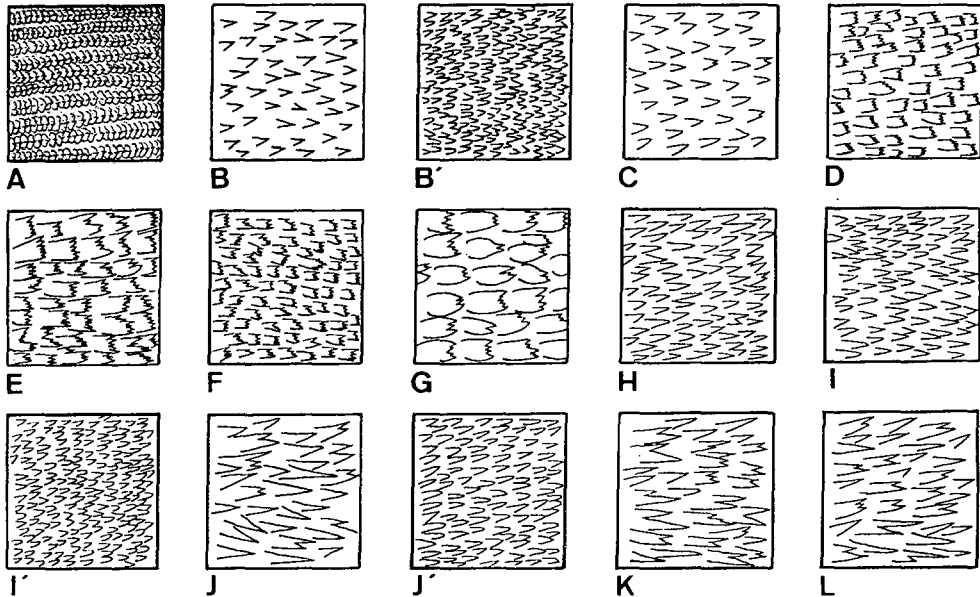


Fig. 3. Schematic illustration of the arrangement of scales in billfishes (patch 30×30 mm from right side behind tip of pectoral fin). A: *Xiphias gladius*, 87 cm BL, northwestern Pacific (scales disappear in adult); B: *Istiophorus platypterus*, 195 cm BL, Japan Sea; B': *Istiophorus platypterus*, 89 cm BL, Japan Sea; C: *Istiophorus albicans*, 182 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; D: *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, 155 cm BL, northeastern Pacific; E: *Tetrapturus belone*, 172 cm BL, Straits of Messina (CRR-Med-11); F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, 151 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; G: *Tetrapturus georgei*, 157 cm BL, Cape of Santa Maria, Portugal (UMML 11076); H: *Tetrapturus albidus*, 162 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; I: *Tetrapturus audax*, 171 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; I': *Tetrapturus audax*, 110 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; J: *Makaira mazara*, 173 cm BL, northwestern Pacific, J': *Makaira mazara*, ca. 110 cm BL, Japan Sea; K: *Makaira nigricans*, 176 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; L: *Makaira indica*, 184 cm BL, Japan Sea.

Family Xiphiidae

Premaxilla and nasal elongate to form a long, pointed, depressed rostrum (usually called bill). Scales absent in adults. Branchiostegal membranes united to each other basally and free from isthmus. Pelvic fins and girdles absent. Jaws toothless in adults. Caudal peduncle in adult with single median keel on each lateral side and with a deep notch on both dorsal and ventral sides.

Genus *Xiphias* Linnaeus

Xiphias Linnaeus, 1758, System naturae, ed. X: 248 (Type-species: *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, by monotypy).

Ziphius Hector, 1875, Trans. New Zeal. Inst., 7: 246 (? misspelling).

Ziphius Cheeseman, 1876, Trans. New Zeal. Inst., 8: 219 (? misspelling).

Phaethonichthys Nichols, 1923, Amer. Mus. Natr. Hist., Novitates, 19 (94): 1 (Type-species *Phaethonichthys tuberculatus* Nichols).

No teeth and scales in adult. No pelvic fin or girdle. Single median caudal keel on each side of caudal peduncle. A deep notch on both dorsal and ventral sides of caudal peduncle. Base of first dorsal fin short and separated considerably from second dorsal fin. Bill long, wide and flattened. Body round, not compressed. No lateral line visible in adults. Branchiostegal membranes free from isthmus. No gill rakers. Cranium wide, rather soft and oily. Temporal crest and pterotic crest fairly well developed posteriorly; posterior projections of epiotic and pterotic hardly developed. Supraoccipital crest fairly well developed. Neural spines and haemal spines of central vertebrae slightly flattened. Lateral apophysis not well developed. Vertebrae 26 (15+11 or 16+10).

Xiphias gladius Linnaeus

(Fig. 4)

Swordfish, Broadbill swordfish, "Mekajiki"

Xiphias gladius Linnaeus, 1758

Xiphias Gladius Linnaeus, 1758, Systema Naturae, ed. X: 248 (Habitat in Oceano Europae).

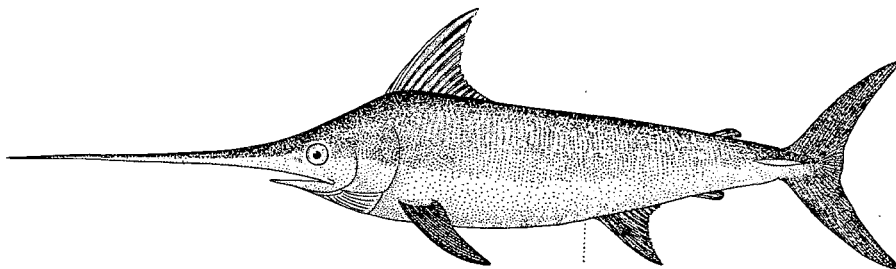


Fig. 4. Swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, FRSKU (JS 7810221), 1556 mm BL, Japan Sea.

Xiphias gladius: Bloch, 1786:23, pl. 76 (Europe)/ Gmelin, 1788:1149 (Europe)/ Risso, 1810:99 (Nice)/ Risso, 1826:208 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Fleming, 1828:220 (Britain)/ Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832:187-203, pls. 225-226, 231 (Europe)/ Griffith and Smith, 1834:187, pl. 27 (figs. 1-2) (Europe)/ Jenyns, 1835:364 (Britain)/ Richardson, 1836:78, 81 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Yarrell, 1836:143-148, 1 fig. (Britain)/ Parnell, 1838:55 (North Sea)/ Storer, 1839: 51-55 (Massachusetts)/ Yarrell, 1841:164-169, 2 figs. (Britain)/ DeKay, 1842:111, pl. 26, fig. 79 (New York)/ Bonaparte, 1846:80 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Storer, 1846:95 (north-western Atlantic)/ Lowe, 1849:5 (Madeira)/ Günther, 1860:511-512 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Castelnau, 1861:42 (South Africa)/ Gill, 1862:38 (Greenland, Georgia)/ Gill, 1865:250 (Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy)/ Couch, 1867:145-147, pl. 47 (British Islands)/ Storer, 1867: 71-73, pl. 13 (fig. 2) (Massachusetts)/ Steindachner, 1868:396 (Tenerife)/ Gray, 1871:338-339 (Indian Ocean)/ Pollen, 1874:75 (Madagascar)/ Collett, 1875:51 (Norway)/ Goode, 1876: 45 (Bermuda)/ Uhler and Lugger, 1876:108 (Maryland)/ Jordan and Gilbert, 1878:375 (North Carolina)/ Goode and Bean, 1879:14 (Massachusetts)/ Day, 1880-1884:146-148, pl. 49 (figs. 1-2) (Britain and Ireland)/ Goode, 1880:111 (Florida)/ Lütken, 1880:441-447, 1 fig., pl. 2 (fig. 10) (Atlantic Ocean)/ Goode, 1881:481 (New England)/ Jordan and Gilbert, 1881:456 (San Pedro)/ Moreau, 1881:526-530 (France)/ Goode, 1882:428-429 (North America)/ Jordan and Gilbert, 1882:44 (Pacific coast of North America)/ Rochebrune, 1882:84 (Cape Blanco)/ Goode, 1883:229-299, 306 (North America)/ Goode, 1884:336, pl. 115 (New Bedford, Indo-Pacific Ocean)/ Jordan, 1885b: 67 (North America)/ Jordan, 1887a:573 (West Indies)/ Philippi, 1887:33-35, pl. 8 (fig. 1) (Chile)/ Günther, 1889:6 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Smitt, 1893: 118-121, pl. 9 (fig. 1) (Scandinavia)/ Vinciguerra, 1893:314 (Canaries)/ Bureau, 1895:53-57 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1896:894 (North and Middle America)/ Delfin, 1899:81 (Iquique)/ Evermann and Kendall, 1899:67 (Florida)/ Delfin, 1901:51 (Chile)/ Delfin, 1902:72 (Chile)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1902:293 (northeastern Pacific Ocean, northeastern Atlantic Ocean)/ Bean, 1903:408-409 (New York)/ Snyder, 1904:253 (Hawaii)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1905:168, fig. 61 (Hawaii)/ Fowler, 1906:248-249, 2 figs. (New Jersey)/ Jordan and Seale, 1906:229 (Hawaii)/ Swenander, 1906:18 (Norway)/ Jordan and Starks, 1907:71 (southern California)/ Starks and Morris, 1907:190 (southern California)/ Waite, 1907:24 (New Zealand)/ Porter, 1909:290 (Chile)/ Sanzo, 1910:206-209 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Sella, 1911:1-16 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Perez Canto, 1912:19, 24 (Chile)/ Halkett, 1913:91 (Canada)/ Gotschlich, 1913:199 (Valdivia)/ Jordan, Tanaka and Snyder, 1913:126 (Japan)/ Quijada, 1913:49, pl. 8 (Chile)/ Kendall, 1914:48 (Maine)/ Ribeiro, 1915:9-10, 1 fig. (Brasil)/ Evermann and Radcliffe, 1917:56 (Peru)/ Johnsen, 1921:332, fig. 5 (Norway)/ Tanaka, 1921:375 (Japan)/ Waite, 1921:145, 1 fig. (South Australia)/ Jordan and Jordan, 1922:30 (Hawaii)/ McCulloch, 1922:106, pl. 34 (fig. 295) (Australia)/ Sanzo, 1922:3-17, figs. 1-8 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Isnard, 1923:46-47 (Nice)/ Waite, 1923:168, 1 fig. (South Australia)/ Regan, 1924:224 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Ui, 1924:90 (Wakayama, Japan)/ Wolleback, 1924:178, fig. 187 (Norway)/ Bigelow and Welsh, 1925:221-227, fig. 102 (Gulf of Maine)/ Jenkins, 1925:83-84, pl. 28 (British Isles)/ Jordan, 1925:338-339, 1 fig. (Santa Catalina)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:71, pl. 20 (worldwide)/ Phillipps, 1926:535, pl. 91 (New Zealand)/ Takahashi, 1926:391, fig. 3 (Japan)/ Barnard, 1927:805, fig. 27 (South Africa)/ Mohr, 1927:2-4 (North Europe)/ Phillipps, 1927:46 (New Zealand)/ Fowler, 1928:136, fig. 29 (Hawaii)/ Grey, 1928:47-52 (New Zealand)/ Hildebrand and Schroeder, 1928:209-210 (Chesapeake Bay)/ Breder, 1929:130 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Duncker et al., 1929:h 121-123, figs. 1-2 (North Sea)/ McCulloch, 1929:266 (Australia)/ Gillespie, 1930:59-61 (California)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:246 (North and Middle America)/ Sanzo, 1930:3-8, figs. 1-3 (Straits of Messina)/ Fowler, 1931:325 (Samoa)/ Sanzo, 1931:many figs. (Mediterranean Sea, Atlantic Ocean)/ Walford, 1931:79, fig. 56 (California)/ Bandini, 1933:241-248 (California)/ Beebe and Tee-Van, 1933:97-97, 1 fig. (Bermuda)/ Deraniyagala, 1933b:57 (Sri Lanka)/ Herre, 1934:34 (Philippines)/ de Buen, 1935:101 (Iberian Peninsula)/ Nobre, 1935:268-269, pl. 38 (fig. 122) (Portugal)/ Okada, Uchida and Matsubara, 1935:122, pl. 53 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ Vladykov and Mackenzie, 1935:85, 1 fig. (Nova Scotia)/ Barnhart, 1936:39, fig. 139 (southern California)/ Bigelow and Schroeder,

1936:330-331 (Gulf of Maine)/ Copley, 1936:19-23 (Indian Ocean)/ Deraniyagala, 1936:214-217 (Sri Lanka)/ Duncker, 1936:92-94 (Denmark)/ Ehrenbaum, 1936:260-261, figs. 2, 32 (North Europe)/ Fowler, 1936a:648-649, fig. 292 (West Africa)/ Herre, 1936:109 (Fiji)/ Nakamura, 1936:191-192, fig. 66 (Japan)/ Saemundsson, 1936:131 (Iceland)/ Tanaka, 1936:150-161 (Japan)/ Deraniyagala, 1937:347-348, pls. 15-16 (Sri Lanka)/ Fowler, 1937b:306 (Gulf Stream, New Jersey)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1937:1-7 (Nova Scotia)/ Raven and LaMonte, 1937:1-13 (Nova Scotia)/ Roxas and Martin, 1937:87 (Philippines)/ Walford, 1937:33-40, pl. 40 (northeastern Pacific Ocean)/ Desbrosses, 1938:57 (Europe)/ Fowler, 1938b:254, 277 (Galapagos, Hawaii)/ Gudger, 1938:128-147 (worldwide)/ Nakamura, 1938:22, pl. 15 (fig. 2) (Taiwan)/ Okada, 1938:172 (Japan)/ Okada and Matsubara, 1938:156 (Japan)/ Hirasaka, 1939:2 (New Zealand)/ Saemundsson, 1939:187 (Iceland)/ Conrad, 1940:1-5 (Nova Scotia)/ Gudger, 1940a:215-315, figs. 1-22, pls. 3-9 (worldwide)/ Gudger, 1940b:36-48 (Straits of Messina)/ Kamohara, 1940:139-140, fig. 71 (Japan)/ Oshima, 1940:458-459 (Japan)/ Fowler, 1941:151 (Brazil)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:3-12, pls. 1-2 (worldwide)/ Gudger, 1942:418-430 (New England)/ Gigoux, 1943:10 (Chile)/ Hiyama, 1943:528, fig. 219 (Indo-Pacific)/ Oliver, 1943:101 (Chile)/ Fowler, 1944:499 (Chile, Peru)/ Tinker, 1944:166-167, 1 fig. (Hawaii)/ Fowler, 1945:62-63, 1 fig. (Chile)/ LaMonte, 1945:34, pl. 12 (northwestern Atlantic, northeastern Pacific)/ Hildebrand, 1946:379-380 (Peru)/ Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947:18, pl. 3 (fig. 2) (Taiwan)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (North America)/ Maul, 1948:154 (Madeira)/ Roedel, 1948:65, fig. 38 (California)/ Whitley, 1948:24 (western Australia)/ Fowler, 1949:74 (Fiji, Hawaii)/ Nakamura, 1949:70, fig. 23 (Japan)/ Saemundsson, 1949:23 (Iceland)/ Schultz, 1949:182 (Venezuela)/ Smith, 1949:314, pl. 67 (fig. 873) (South Africa)/ Baughman, 1950:245 (Texas)/ Cadenat, 1950:161, fig. 91 (Senegal)/ Kamohara, 1950:92-93, fig. 86 (Kochi and Wakayama, Japan)/ Kramer, 1950:65 (Texas)/ Rosa, 1950:163-165 (worldwide)/ Umali, 1950:9 (Philippines)/ Went, 1950:96 (South Ireland)/ Deraniyagala, 1951:141, pl. 3, fig. 6 (Sri Lanka)/ Herre and Herald, 1950:324, fig. 6 (Philippines)/ Allyn, 1951:72 (Gulf Stream)/ Chen, 1951:312 (Taiwan)/ Hiyama, 1951:11, fig. 35 (Okinawa, Japan)/ Kuroda, 1951:328 (Suruga Bay, Japan)/ Nakamura, 1951:33 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Nakamura et al., 1951:264-271, figs. 1-4 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Tanaka, 1951:57, fig. 139 (Japan)/ Yabe, 1951:260-262, fig. 1 (southern Kyushu, Japan)/ Deraniyagala, 1952:108, pl. 29 (Sri Lanka)/ LaMonte, 1952:58-59, pl. 22 (worldwide)/ Lozano y Ray, 1952, pl. 45 (fig. 2) (Mediterranean Sea)/ Mori, 1952:138 (southern Korea)/ Santo, 1952:189-190, fig. 148 (Brazil)/ Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953:351-357, fig. 187 (Gulf of Maine)/ Herre, 1953:256 (Philippines)/ Hubbs and Follett, 1953:26 (California)/ Nunes, 1953:172-174, pl. 15 (Madeira)/ Palombi and Santarelli, 1953:190-191, 1 fig. (Italy)/ Roedel, 1953:91, fig. 88 (California)/ Ucyanagi, 1953:1-5 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Yabe, 1953a:4-5 (northwestern and equatorial Pacific Ocean)/ Andriashev, 1954:327, fig. 185 (North Sea)/ Arata, 1954:194-213, figs. 2-10 (Gulf of Mexico, southeastern part of North America)/ Chyung, 1954:368-369 (Korea)/ Mann, 1954:300-301, 1 fig. (Chile)/ Mendis, 1954:148 (Sri Lanka)/ Pew, 1954:34, fig. 33 (Texas)/ Arnold, 1955:150-151 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Bini and Tortonese, 1955:34 (Peru, Chile)/ Dieuzeide, Novella and Roland, 1955:151-153, 2 figs. (Algeria)/ Kamohara, 1955:24, pl. 24 (Fig. 3) (Japan)/ Matsubara, 1955:529 (Japan)/ Munro, 1955:222, fig. 653 (Sri Lanka)/ Okada, 1955:153, fig. 140 (Japan)/ Tanaka and Abe, 1955:90-91, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Tåning, 1955:438-450, fig. 1 (Atlantic, Indo-Pacific)/ Yanez, 1955:71, fig. 41 (Chile)/ Albuquerque, 1956:857, fig. 361 (Portugal)/ Berdeque, 1956:113-114, fig. 117 (Mexico)/ Chen, 1956:126, fig. 342 (Taiwan)/ Demir et al., 1956:137, figs. 1-3 (Marmara Sea)/ Padoa, 1956:516 figs. 350-355, pl. 36 (fig. 8) (Mediterranean Sea)/ Mori, 1956:24 (southern Japan Sea)/ Smith, 1956d:1065 (Mozambique)/ Williams, 1956:46 (East Africa)/ D'Ombraïn, 1957:70-71, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Royce, 1957:518-519 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Briggs, 1958:287 (Florida)/ Cabo, 1958:50, 55, figs. 92, 95 (Spain)/ de Buen, 1958:21-24 (Chile)/ Hoese, 1958:341 (Texas)/ Jones, 1958:357-361, figs. 1-3 (Indian Ocean)/ Kamohara, 1958:26 (Kochi, Japan)/ LaMonte, 1958a:381 (Mediterranean Sea, Atlantic Ocean)/ Munro, 1958a:115, fig. 766 (Australia)/ Munro, 1958b:264 (New Guinea)/ Parrott, 1958:44-51, 3 figs. (New Zealand)/ Robins, 1958:17 (Florida, West Indies)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:212, fig. 630 (Japan)/ de Buen, 1959:151 (Chile)/ Fowler, 1959:

583 (Fiji)/ Pavlov, 1959:1754-1755 (Black Sea)/ Yabe et al., 1959:107-150, figs. 16, 17, pls. 1-4 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (North Pacific and North Atlantic oceans)/ Briggs, 1960:177 (worldwide)/ Fitch, 1960b:63-64 (California)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:265, fig. 258f (Hawaii)/ Jaen, 1960:158-163 (Venezuela)/ McAllister, 1960:37 (Canada)/ Ringuelet and Aranburu, 1960:81 (Argentina)/ Rollesfsen et al., 1960:64, fig. 160 (Norway)/ Sun, 1960:12-13, fig. 6 (western and central Pacific Ocean)/ Cadenat, 1961a:120-121, figs. 1-3 (East Africa)/ Cadenat, 1961b:239 (East Africa)/ Chyung, 1961:516-517, fig. 163 (Korea)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1961:34, pl. 50 (Japan)/ Luther and Fiedler, 1961:73, fig. 7 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Moreland, 1961:71-72, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Palombi and Santarelli, 1961:190-191, 1 fig. (Italy)/ Perlmutter, 1961:352-353 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Schwartz, 1961:21, 23, 2 figs. (Maryland)/ Tibbo, Day and Doucet, 1961:1-19, figs. 1-4 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ de Sylva, 1962:271 (Chile)/ Squire, 1962:216-219 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Abe, 1963:92, fig. 276 (Japan)/ Eschmeyer, 1963:590 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Moreland, 1963:44, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Smith and Smith, 1963:43, pl. 32B (Seychelles)/ Soljan, 1963:117 (Adriatic Sea)/ Zei, 1963:546, pl. 202 (Adriatic Sea)/ Bănărescu, 1964:813-814, fig. 359 (Romania)/ Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:365-366, figs. 75-77 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:492-496 (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:88-89, pl. 9 (figs. A, B), fig. 15 (Indian Ocean)/ Kamohara, 1964:33 (Kochi, Japan)/ Liang et al., 1964:32 (Taiwan)/ Lindberg et al., 1964:175-176, 1 fig. (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Mandy, 1964:1-6, figs. 1-2, pls. 1, 5 (Cuba)/ Okada, Kobayashi and Omi, 1964:198, pl. 26 (northwestern Australia)/ Smith, 1964:165-167, pls. 1, 3 (South Africa)/ Williams, 1964:128 (East Africa)/ Bini, 1965:199, 1 fig. (Mediterranean Sea)/ Mitani, 1965:253, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965a:266-267, fig. 208 (off Sanriku, Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965b:97, fig. 318 (off Sanriku, Japan)/ Caldwell, 1966:67 (Jamaica)/ Cervigon, 1966:728, fig. 304 (Venezuela)/ Kamohara, 1966:44, 1 fig. pl. 22 (fig. 5) (Japan)/ Leim and Scott, 1966:295-297, 1 fig. (Atlantic coast of Canada)/ Okada, 1966:160, fig. 147 (Japan)/ Peronaci, 1966:362-364, fig. 79 (Tyrrhenian Sea)/ Dotsu and Tomiyama, 1967:13 (Kyushu, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1967:47-48, pl. 22 (fig. 3) (Japan)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian Ocean, South Pacific Ocean)/ Munro, 1967:206, pl. 22 (fig. 350) (New Guinea)/ Beckett and Tibbo, 1968:62-66 (Atlantic coast of Canada)/ Bini, 1968:67-68, 2 figs. (Italy)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:52-55, figs. 9-11 (worldwide)/ Bouges, 1969:78, pl. 6 (fig. 31) (Atlantic Ocean)/ Chen, 1969:306, fig. 272 (Taiwan)/ Gorbunova, 1969:375-383 (Atlantic, Indo-Pacific)/ Chirichigno, 1969:76, fig. 148 (Ecuador, Peru and Chile)/ Wheeler, 1969:468-469, 1 fig. (northwestern Europe)/ Bailey et al., 1970:53 (North America)/ Blache, Cadenat and Stauch, 1970:381 (eastern Atlantic Ocean)/ Blacker, 1969:279 (off England)/ Hognestad, 1970:278 (Norway)/ Klimaj et al., 1970:325, fig. 325 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Kondritskaya, 1970:853-854, 1 fig. (Mozambique Channel)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi et al., 1970:16-21 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Yang, 1970:166-167, fig. 6 (Taiwan)/ Dahl, 1971:292 (Colombia)/ Fitch and Lavenberg, 1971:154-157, 171, fig. 59 (California)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1971:113, fig. 162 (Japan)/ Jakuczum, 1971:297-298 (Poland)/ Lythgoe and Lythgoe, 1971:237, 1 fig., pl. 190 (northeastern Europe)/ Maruyama, 1971:43 (Iwate, Japan)/ Ueno, 1971:230, 1 pl. (Hokkaido, Japan)/ Yang and Chen, 1971:32 (Taiwan)/ Goadby, 1972:257-259, 2 figs. (Pacific Ocean)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1972:69, fig. 72 (central and western Pacific Ocean)/ Jaleel and Uddin, 1972:12 (Pakistan)/ Miller and Lea, 1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet no. 18 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Webb, 1972:206-207 (New Zealand)/ Randall, 1973a:204 (Tahiti)/ Tortonese, 1973:482 (eastern-north Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:650-651 (worldwide)/ Chirichigno, 1974:93, fig. 22 (Peru)/ Nakamura, 1974:49-50, fig. 1A (worldwide)/ Nishikawa and Ueyanagi, 1974:261-263 (Indo-Pacific)/ Scott, Glover and Southcott, 1974:288, 1 fig. (South Australia)/ Walford, 1974:33-40, pl. 40 (worldwide)/ Dahlberg, 1975:89, fig. 181 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Fahay, 1975:5 (North Carolina to Florida)/ Hammond and Cupka, 1975:17 (South Carolina)/ Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975:304-307, figs. 239-240 (Japan Sea)/ Tortonese, 1975:371-373, fig. 162 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Walls, 1975:347, 2 figs. (northern Gulf of Mexico)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:326, 1 fig. (New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (worldwide)/ Guitart, 1978:679, fig. 533 (Cuba)/ Klawe, 1978:26

- (worldwide)/ Klimaj, 1978:159–160, 1 fig. (southwestern Africa)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:3, 46–51 (worldwide)/ Wheeler, 1978:337, 1 fig. (northern Europe)/ Yasuda et al., 1978:91–95, figs. 1–2 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Chu et al., 1979:478, fig. 340 (South China Sea)/ Ortea and de la Hoz, 1979:135, 1 fig. (Asturias)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1980:594, fig. 506 (Laccadive Archipelago).
- Xiphias imperator* Bloch and Schneider, 1801, illustratum. Post obitum auctoris.....93, pl. 21 (Mediterranean Sea, based on young swordfish copied originally from Aldrovandi).
- Xiphias rondeletii* Leach, 1818, Mem. Wernerian Natr. Hist. Soc., Edinburgh, 2:58 (Scotland).
- Xiphias Gladius*: Kröyer, 1838–1840: Danmarks Fiske. 253–262, 1 fig. 596 (Europe, ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Xyphias gladius*: Poey, 1868:379 (Cuba; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Xiphias gladius*: Hector, 1875:246 (Auckland; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Xiphias gladius*: Cheeseman, 1876:219 (Auckland; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Xiphias gladius*: Abott, 1899:346 (Peru; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Xiphias gladius*: McCulloch, 1922:106, fig. 295 (New South Wales; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*)/ McCulloch, 1934:80, fig. 295 (New South Wales; ? misprint of *Xiphias gladius*).
- Phaethonichthys tuberculatus* Nichols, 1923, Amer. Mus. Natr. Hist., Novitates, 19 (94):1–2, fig. 1 (Type-locality: Rapa Island, Austral Group, South Seas; a young swordfish 113 mm from front of anal to base of caudal, taken from gullet of a red-tailed tropic bird, *Phaethon rubicaudus* by R.H. Beck of the South Sea Expedition). Holotype: AMNH 8257.
- Xiphias estara* Phillipps, 1932, New Zeal. J. Sci. Tech., 8:231 (Type-locality: Hokitika, New Zealand).
- Tetraopterus imperator*: Röhl, 1942, Fauna descriptiva de Venezuela. 396, fig. 208 (Venezuela).
- Xiphias thermaicus* Serbetis, 1951, Prakt. Acad. Athen, 22:269–273, fig. 1 (Type-locality: Gulf of Thermaikos, Aegean Sea).
- Xiphias estara*: Whitley, 1954b:29 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1955a:295 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1955b:295 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1962:187–188, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Whitley, 1968b:74 (New Zealand).
- Xiphias gladius estara*: Whitley, 1964:244–245, pl. 3 (fig. a) (Australia and New Zealand; as a subspecies of *Xiphias gladius* based on *Xiphias estara* Phillipps, 1932, proposed by Whitley).

Material examined. NRFRL 12133, 12135, 2 specimens (553, 650 mm BL), Northwestern Pacific, date uncertain (around 1955); FSFRL B384, 1 (678), 21°15'N, 40°20'W, Nov. 30, 1959; NRFRL 3218, 1 (759), 31°41'N, 60°22'W, Dec. 11, 1959; FAKU 39898, 1 (759), 32°15'N, 30°28'W, Dec. 27, 1967; ROM 23079, 1 (805), Gulf Stream, June 30, 1964; ROM 23576, 1 (810), 40°61'N, 65°31'W, July 9, 1965; FAKU 39090, 39091, 2 (872, 788), 13°30'N, 112°06'W, Jan. 31, 1965; NRFRL 208, 1 (857), northwestern Pacific, date uncertain (around 1955); FRSKU (A6612271), 1 (782), 32°04'N, 30°06'W, Dec. 27, 1966; AMS IA5124, 1 (895), northern New South Wales, date unknown; FRSKU (JS 7810251), 1 (1520), Yooroo, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea, Oct. 25, 1978; FRSKU (JS 7810221), 1 (1556), Niizaki, Wakasa Bay, Oct. 22, 1978; FRSKU (A 6701061), 1 (1639), 1°22'N, 40°12.5'W, Jan. 6, 1967; FRSKU (A 6612311), 1 (1936), 25°05'N, 35°04'W, Dec. 31, 1966, FRSKU (A 6612251), 1 (2385), 33°51'N, 24°27'W, Dec. 25, 1966; FRSKU (A 6701311), 1 (2538), 12°35.5'N, 63°50.5'W, Jan. 31, 1967.

Diagnosis. Bill long and flat. No pelvic fins or girdles. A median caudal keel on lateral side of caudal peduncle; a deep notch on both dorsal and ventral profiles of caudal peduncle.

Description. Immatures (553–895 mm BL) followed by adults (1520–2538) in parentheses: D₁ 34–49 (21–30); D₂ 4–6 (3–4); A₁ 13–14 (12–13); A₂ 3–4 (3); P₁ 16–18 (16–18); P₂ 0 (0); GR 0 (0); BS 7 (7); V 16+10=26 or 15+11=26 (16+10=26 or 15+11=26).

Measurement expressed in percent of BL: eye-fork length 82.6–84.4 (85.1–87.5); first predorsal length 28.9–33.3 (22.5–27.0); second predorsal length 79.6–84.5 (78.2–82.0); prepectoral length 28.8–33.5 (23.9–26.6); first preanal length

60.4–64.6 (57.3–59.0); second preanal length 78.2–81.4 (77.0–79.4); tip of mandible to anus 59.1–62.0 (56.1–56.9); greatest depth of body 15.4–19.3 (19.7–20.5); depth of body at origin of first dorsal 15.4–17.7 (19.7–20.0); depth of body at origin of first anal 11.0–13.1 (16.2–18.1); least depth of caudal peduncle 3.1–4.3 (3.9–4.4); width of body at origin of pectorals 7.2–10.8 (10.5–13.5); width of body at origin of first anal 5.4–9.7 (12.4–14.6); head length 29.9–33.5 (23.4–27.6); snout length 11.5–18.1 (6.7–9.5); bill length 49.9–56.3 (54.7–55.6); maxillary length 18.9–25.5 (12.7–17.8); orbit diameter 2.6–4.7 (2.6–4.3); interorbital width 7.4–8.3 (7.2–7.9); anterior height of first dorsal 20.0–26.0 (22.2–26.0); length of middle dorsal spine 2.4–9.4 (—); anterior height of second dorsal 4.2–6.3 (3.2–3.8); height of first anal 13.2–17.4 (12.5–16.3); anterior height of second dorsal 4.2–6.3 (3.2–3.8); height of first anal 13.2–17.4 (12.5–16.3); anterior height of second anal 3.0–5.8 (2.9–3.2); length of pectoral 22.9–25.2 (18.4–20.4); length of second dorsal base 2.4–3.8 (1.7–2.1); length of first anal base 16.2–18.4 (12.0–12.4); length of second anal base 2.4–3.3 (1.6–2.1).

Body elongate (BL about 5 times greatest body depth in adults, more than 5 times in immatures) and cylindrical in shape (BL about 8 times greatest body

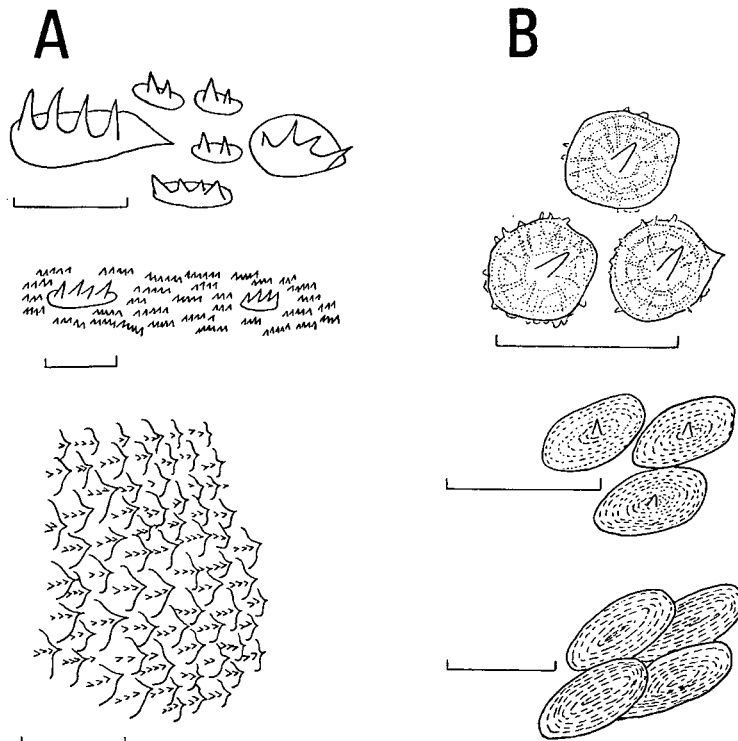


Fig. 5. Schematic drawings of changes of scales with growth in *Xiphias gladius* (A) and *Istiophorus platypterus* (B). A. top: 63 mm BL, Hawaii; middle: 234 mm BL, Hawaii; bottom: 876 mm BL, northwestern Pacific. B. top: 145 mm BL, Japan Sea; middle: 211 mm BL, Hawaii; bottom: 320 mm BL, Hawaii. Each scale indicates 1 mm.

width in adults, 10 times or more in immatures). Snout very elongate, forming long and flat bill (bill length about 2 times head length in adults, less than 2 times in immatures). Lower jaw considerably shorter than upper jaw (bill), but still projected a little. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla, nasal and frontal, therefore snout non-protractile. No prementary. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Scales with small spines in specimens of about 1 m (Figs. 3A, 5A), but disappearing with growth in larger specimens. Lateral line indistinct, but recognizable on body of specimens more or less 1 m BL as a wavy-shaped line (Fig. 6A-C), disappearing with growth in larger specimens (Fig. 6D). Specimen

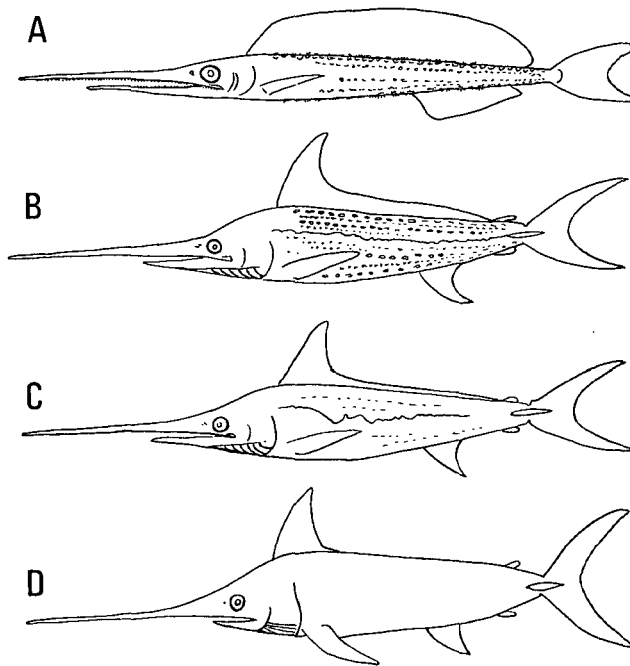


Fig. 6. Schematic drawings of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* showing development of lateral line and scales. A: 23.4 cm BL, Hawaii; B: 52.8 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; C: 75.9 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; D: 156 cm BL, Japan Sea.

about 1 m BL with small file-shaped teeth that tend to disappear with growth. Head large (BL about more than 4 times of head length in adults, about 3 times in immatures). Nape not elevated. Both right and left branchiostegal membranes united only basally and free from isthmus. Eye large. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one round with a posterior flap and posterior one oval or slitlike shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin fairly long (head length about 1.3 times pectoral length), located low on body; falcate and rather rigid fin extending in a downward and backward direction in a natural state. Anterior part of dorsal fin slightly higher than body depth, but height quickly

decreases and fin ends considerably in front of second dorsal fin in adults. Both first and second dorsal fins more continuous in immature specimens. Second dorsal fin small and about the same shape and size as second anal fin, the latter situated a little further forward than the former. First anal fin moderately large and wide sickle-like in shape. No grooves (or sheath) for first dorsal and first anal fins. Caudal fin powerful and deeply forked, caudal fin rays cover most of complex of caudal skeleton. Caudal peduncle slightly depressed, with a deep notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. A large single caudal keel on each lateral side of caudal peduncle. Fin membrane of first dorsal fin dark blackish-brown. Other fins brown or blackish-brown. Dorsal and lateral sides of body blackish-brown, gradually fading to light-brown on ventral side.

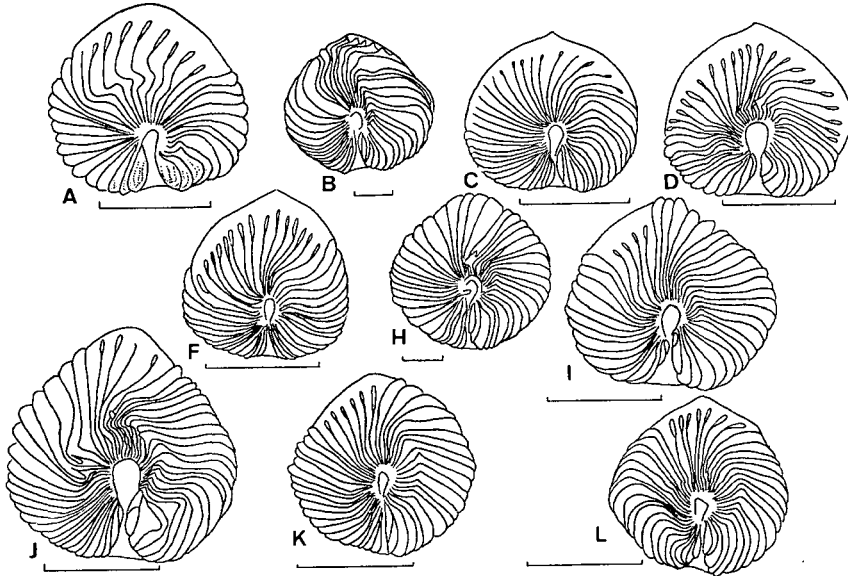


Fig. 7. Olfactory rosette of billfishes. A: *Xiphias gladius*; B: *Istiophorus platypterus*; C: *Istiophorus albicans*; D: *Tetrapturus angustirostris*; F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*; H: *Tetrapturus albidus*; I: *Tetrapturus audax*; J: *Makaira mazara*; K: *Makaira nigricans*; L: *Makaira indica* (E: *Tetrapturus belone*; G: *Tetrapturus georgei* not examined). Scales indicate 10 mm.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7A), composed of 32 to 40 olfactory laminae; capillaries can be seen with naked eye on surface of olfactory lamina. Abdominal cavity very large, ending in front of first anal fin. Stomach large and long. Intestine much elongated and folded many times, with separate rectum (Fig. 8A). Pyloric caeca composed of many small sac-like tubules, forming a lump. Liver large with protruding middle lobe. Gall bladder long, only tip of elongate sac can be seen ventrally. Spleen behind gall bladder and therefore cannot be seen ventrally. Air bladder long and sac-shaped. Gonads symmetrical. Kidney much elongate, located below vertebrae. Anus very close to origin of first anal

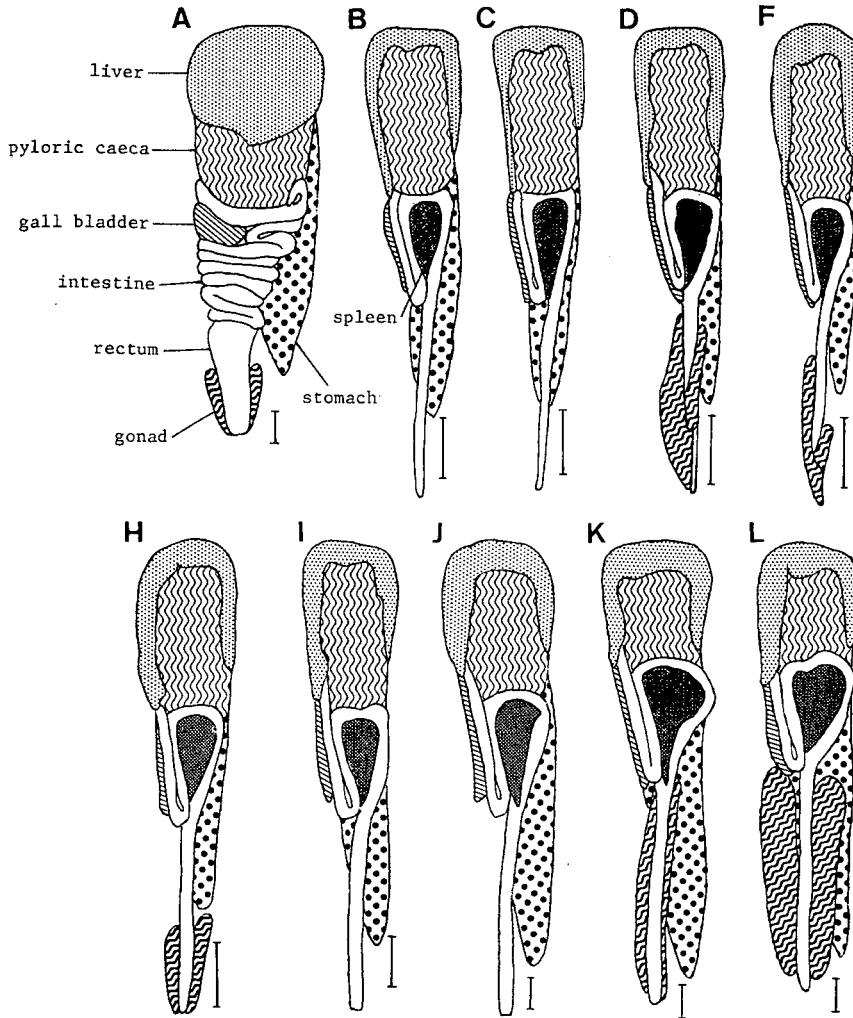


Fig. 8. Schematic illustration of viscera of billfishes in ventral view. A: *Xiphias gladius*, 215 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; B: *Istiophorus platypterus*, 170 cm BL, Japan Sea; C: *Istiophorus albicans*, 162 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; D: *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, 132 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, 143 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; H: *Tetrapturus albidus*, 162 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; I: *Tetrapturus audax*, 170 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; J: *Makaira mazara*, 240 cm BL, northwestern Pacific; K: *Makaira nigricans*, 193 cm BL, Caribbean Sea; L: *Makaira indica*, 221 cm BL, off Kaohsiung. Each scale indicates 5 cm.

fin. Cranium flat, rather soft and oily, with snout region elongate and postorbital region shorten; temporal crest and pterotic crest somewhat developed posteriorly; posterior projections of epiotic and pterotic slightly developed; supraoccipital crest fairly well developed (Fig. 9). Projection on ventral side of parasphenoid thick and low. Basisphenoid without ventral projection. Nasal parallel with premaxilla, extending forward. Ventral side of vomer and anterior part of ventral surface

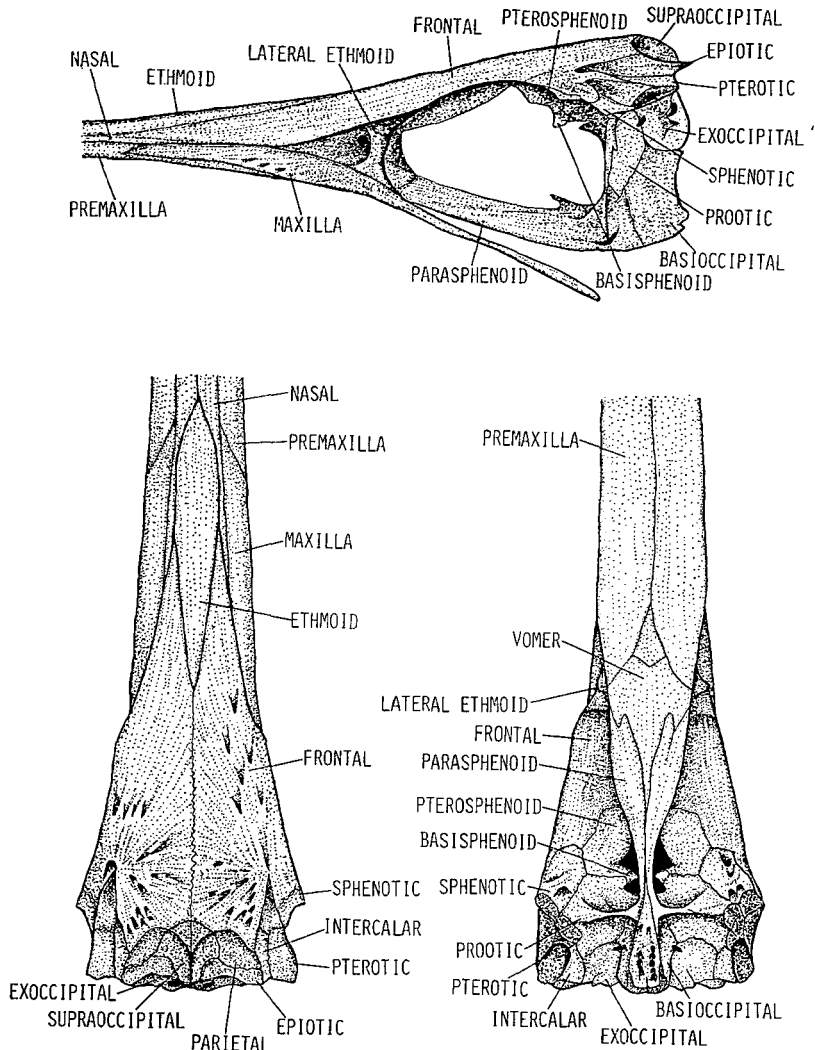


Fig. 9. Cranium of *Xiphias gladius*, 1755 mm BL, Japan Sea. Top: lateral view; Left: dorsal view; right: Ventral view.

of parasphenoid flat and very wide. Number of vertebrae in 10 specimens examined, $15+11=26$ (6) and $16+10=26$ (4). Haemal arch in one of "15+11=26" specimens found to be missing on right side of first caudal vertebra. This fact probably shows that the number of precaudal and caudal vertebrae has not been fixed yet in this species. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae slightly flat; neural prezygapophysis projects diagonally in an upward and forward direction, overlapping slightly the preceding neural spine; neural postzygapophysis extending upward and a little smaller than the former (Fig. 10A). Lateral apophysis not developed (Fig. 11A). Parhypural, and last hypurals separated from hypural plate (Fig. 12A).

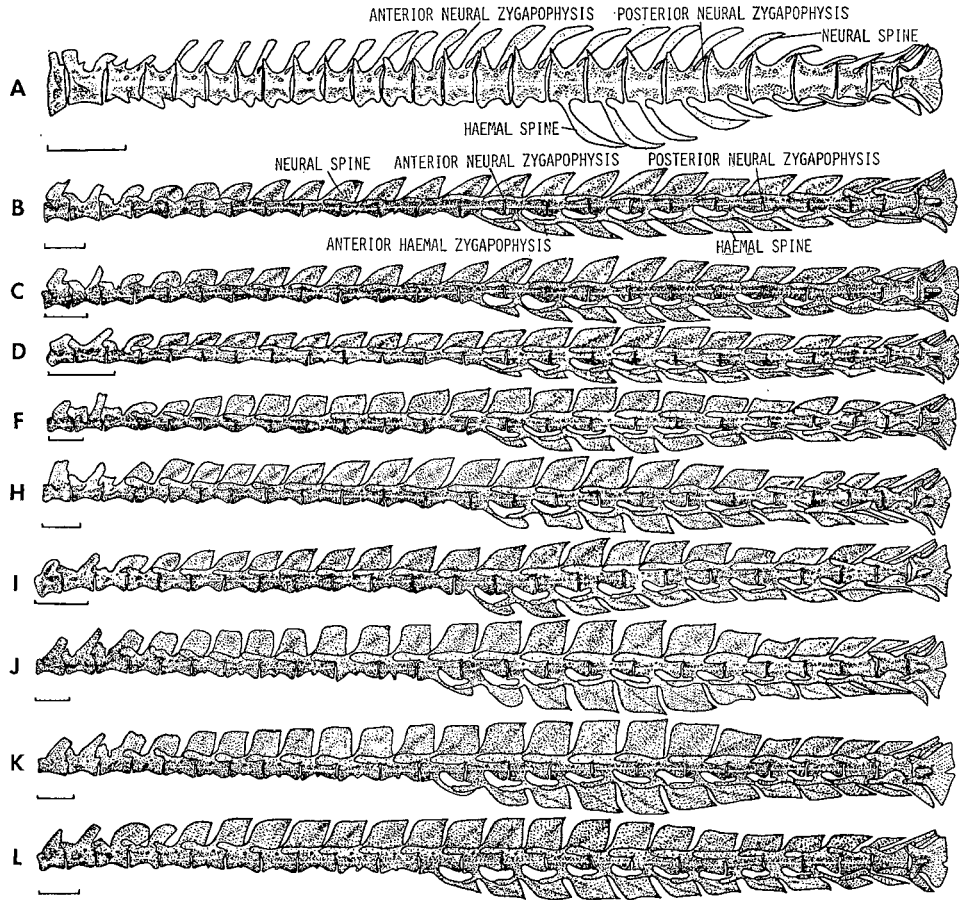


Fig. 10. Vertebrae of billfishes. A: *Xiphias gladius*, northwestern Pacific; B: *Istiophorus platypterus*, Japan Sea; C: *Istiophorus albicans*, Caribbean Sea; D: *Tetrapturus audax*, northwestern Pacific; F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, Caribbean Sea; H: *Tetrapturus albidus*, Caribbean Sea; I: *Tetrapturus audax*, northwestern Pacific; J: *Makaira mazara*, northwestern Pacific; K: *Makaira nigricans*, Caribbean Sea; L: *Makaira indica*, Japan Sea. Each scale indicates 5 cm.

Remarks. A bill of *X. gladius* (ca. 1 m BL) which had been caught by Mr. Guillermo Adachi by trolling off Manzanillo, Mexico in 1970, was sent to me. A piece of vinyl cosmetic tube was surrounding on the bill (Fig. 13). This type of example was reported by Ueyanagi and Nishikawa (1973). This probably suggests that *X. gladius* uses the bill for feeding. Jonsgård (1959) reported a snout of this species found lodged in a blue whale, *Balaenoptera musculus* caught in the Antarctic Ocean.

Life history of this species has been extensively studied by Nakamura et al. (1951), Arata (1954) and Yabe et al. (1959). Though there have been many studies on larvae and juveniles of this species, the following are the most representative: Lütken (1880); Sella (1911); Sanzo (1930); Yabe (1951); Tnåing (1955); Padoa

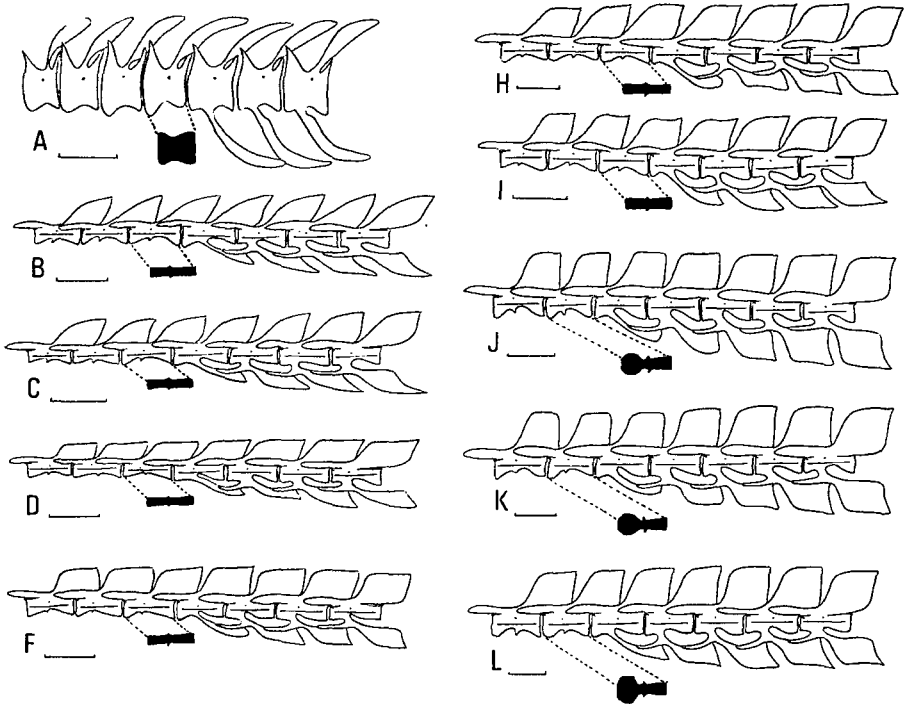


Fig. 11. Schematic drawings of lateral apophyses (transverse flanges of Fierstine, 1974) shown by black figures in ventral view. A: *Xiphias gladius*, Japan Sea; B: *Istiophorus platypterus*, Japan Sea; C: *Istiophorus albicans*, Caribbean Sea; D: *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, northwestern Pacific; F: *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, Caribbean Sea; H: *Tetrapturus albidus*, Caribbean Sea; I: *Tetrapturus audax*, northwestern Pacific; J: *Makaira mazara*, northwestern Pacific; K: *Makaira nigricans*, Caribbean Sea; L: *Makaira indica*, Japan Sea. Scales indicate 5 cm.

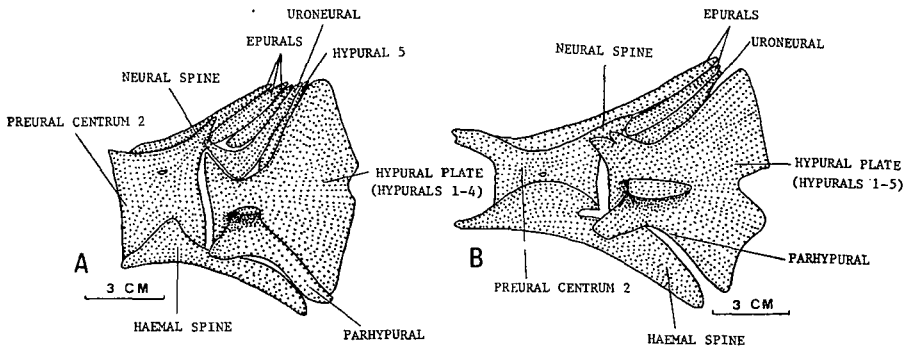


Fig. 12. Caudal complex of billfishes. A: *Xiphias gladius*, Japan Sea; B: *Istiophorus albicans*, Caribbean Sea.

(1956); Jones (1958); Sun (1960); Gorbunova (1969); Tibbo and Lauzier (1969); Kondritskaya (1970); Markle (1974); Nishikawa and Ueyanagi (1974); Yasuda et al. (1978).

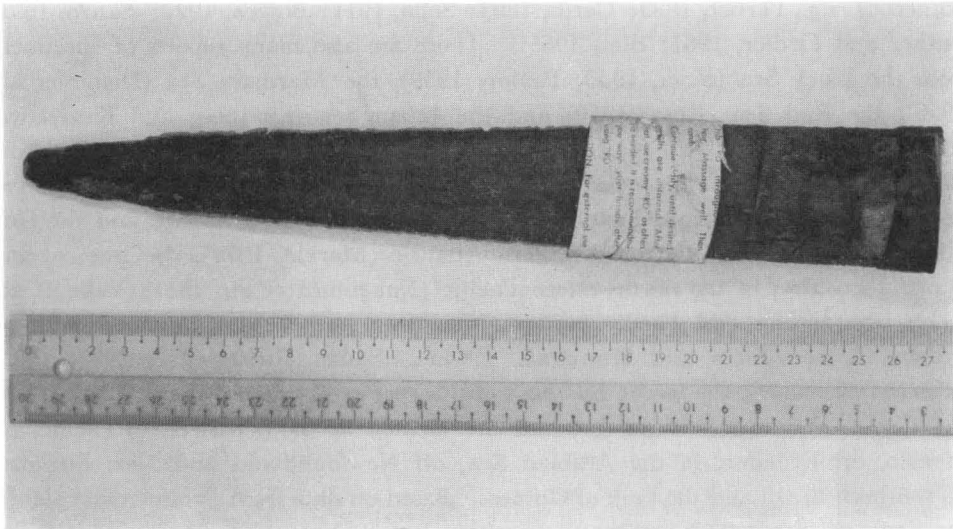


Fig. 13. A part of vinyl cosmetic tube on bill of *Xiphias gladius* (see text p. 272).

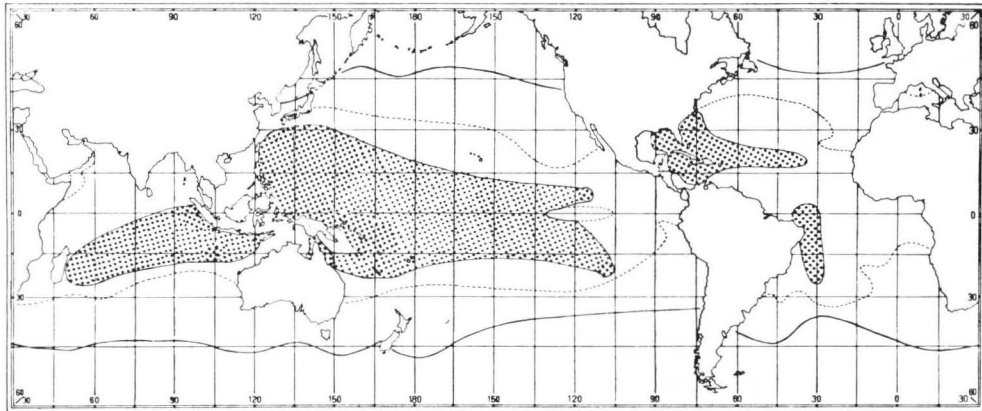


Fig. 14. Distribution of *Xiphias gladius*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed northern and southern limits. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground estimated from catches of larvae and from gonad condition of adults. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 24°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

Size. There is a record of this species caught at Iquique, Chile on May 7, 1953 which was 445.3 cm TL and 536.2 kg BW (Schwartz, 1961). Since the body is cylindrical in shape, the weight increases rapidly with growth. The range of BL of this species caught by the commercial swordfish longline is 100–270 cm (mostly 120–190 cm) in the northwestern Pacific Ocean.

Distribution. This species is widely distributed in tropical, temperate and cold water zones of the Pacific, Indian and Atlantic oceans (Fig. 14); often coming close to coasts. The swordfish also enters the adjoining seas, such as the Mediterranean, Black, Red and Japan seas. Reports of this species in the Mediterranean Sea are

numerous (*e.g.*, Farber, 1883; Carus, 1893; Sella, 1911; Borcea, 1927; Sanzo, 1931; Luther and Fiedler, 1961; Bini, 1965). There are also many reports of specimens from the Black Sea (Rosa, 1950; Pavlov, 1959), the Marmara Sea (Demir et al., 1956), the Red Sea (Rosa, 1950) and the Japan Sea (Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975). In the north, this species has been reported around Iceland (Saemundson, 1936, 1949) and the North Sea (Andriachev, 1954). Many specimens of larvae and juveniles of this species have been collected in the Gulf of Mexico and the Gulf Stream (Arata, 1954), the northwestern Atlantic (Markle, 1974), the tropical and temperate waters of the northwestern Pacific (Nakamura et al., 1951; Yabe et al., 1959), the Indian and Pacific oceans (Nishikawa and Ueyanagi, 1974) and the Indian Ocean (Jones and Kumaran, 1964a). Sanzo (1910, 1922, 1930, 1931) collected extensively the larvae and eggs of this species in the Mediterranean Sea.

Good commercial fishing grounds are located in the northwestern Pacific, off Mexico, off Ecuador, in the Arabian Sea, off Newfoundland and New England, off southern Brazil and the Gulf of Guinea. Based on data from commercial catches, the limits of distribution appear to be about lat. 50°N to 45°S (the western South Pacific) and 35°S (the eastern South Pacific) in the Pacific, lat. 45°S in the Indian Ocean, and lat. 45°N (the western North Atlantic) and more than 60°N in the eastern North Atlantic to 40°–45°S in the South Atlantic. This species is more abundant in coastal waters. The spawning grounds, as presumed by the distribution of larvae and eggs, are surrounded by the 24°C surface isotherm of the summer season (Fig. 14). *X. gladius* is thought to be essentially a warm water species and generally speaking its migration consists of movement toward temperate or cold waters for feeding and returning to warm waters for spawning.

Family Istiophoridae

Premaxilla elongate to form a long, pointed, round rostrum. Elongate scales, each with one to several posterior spines. Branchiostegal membranes united to each other, free from isthmus. One spine and two soft rays of pelvic fin fused, depressible into a groove. Jaws with file-like teeth in adults. Caudal peduncle in adults with two keels on each side; a small shallow notch on dorsal and ventral profiles of caudal peduncle.

Genus *Istiophorus* Lacepède

Istiophorus Lacepède, 1801, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 3:374–375 (Type-species: *Istiophorus gladius* Lacepède, based on “Le voilier” of Broussonet, Mem. Acad. Sci., 1786:450–455, pl. 10, based on a specimen, 7 feet 6 inches in length, collected by Sir Joseph Banks from “les mers des grandes Indes”, [vide Whitehead, 1964]).

Notistium Hermann, 1804, Observationes zoologicae quibus novae complures...305 (Type-species: *Notistium gladius* Hermann).

Histiophorus Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8:291–292 (Type-species: *Histiophorus americanus* Cuvier, based on Marcgrave’s Guebucu brasiliensibus, in Piso, 1648, Historia naturalis Braziliae; emended spelling of *Istiophorus*).

Skeponopodus Nardo, 1833, *Isis* (Oken), 26 (4):416-420 (Type-species: *Skeponopodus guebucu* Nardo, based on Marcgrave's *Guebucu brasiliensibus*, in Piso, 1648, *Historia naturalis Braziliae*).

Zanclurus Swainson, 1839, On the natural history and classification of fishes.....2:175, 239-240 (Type-species: *Histiophorus indicus* Cuvier).

Dorsal fin extremely high and sail-like in shape. Pelvic fin very long, almost reaching anus; one spine and two soft rays fused tightly with well developed fin membrane. Body extremely compressed laterally. About 20 rows of longitudinal stripes on body, each composed of many light blue round dots. Nape moderately elevated. Cranium elongate and narrow. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae triangular in shape. Vertebrae 12+12=24. Lateral apophysis poorly developed.

Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder)

(Fig. 15)

Indo-Pacific sailfish, "Bashookajiki"

Istiophorus platypterus (Shaw and Nodder, 1792)

Xiphias platypterus Shaw and Nodder, 1792, *Nat. Misc.*, (28):no pagination, pl. 88 (Original description: Indian Ocean). Holotype: BMNH 1964.7.2.1 [vide Whitehead, 1964].

Scomber gladius Bloch, 1793, *Naturgeschichte der ausländischen Fisch.* 7:81, pl. 345. Whitehead (1964) indicated the unsatisfactory nature of Bloch's description of *Scomber gladius*.

Istiophorus gladius Lacepède, 1801, *Histoire naturelle des poissons.* 3:374-385 (Type-locality: Indian Ocean. Based on Broussonet's "Le Voilier"). Holotype: unknown.

Xiphias velifer Schneider, in Bloch and Schneider, 1801, *M.E. Blochii Systema Ichthyologiae*.....:93 (Type-locality: India, after Broussonette, 1786. Replacement name for *Scomber gladius* Bloch, 1793).

Xiphias platypterus: Shaw, 1803:101, fig. 15 (Indian Ocean).

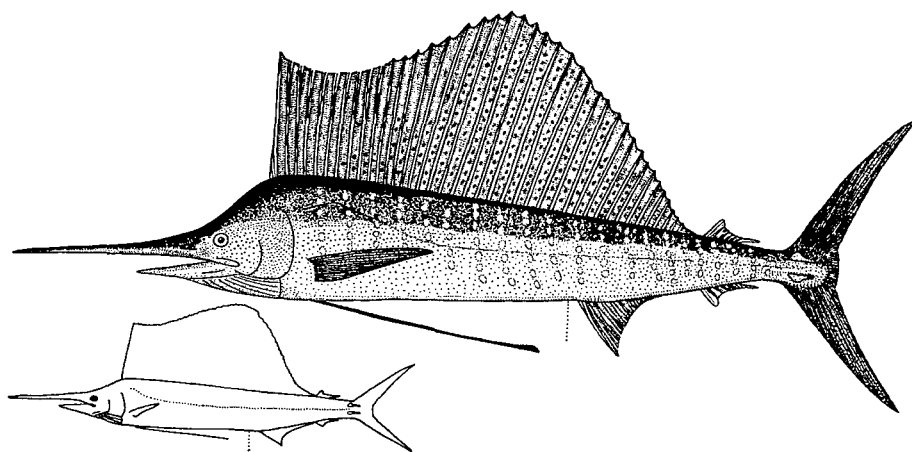


Fig. 15. Indo-Pacific sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, FAKU 41874, 1719 mm BL, Nohara, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea (above); FAKU 40602, 910 mm BL, Ine, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea (below).

- Histiophorus indicus* Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8:214-221, pls. 229, 230 (based on a drawing by Sir Joseph Banks from Indian Ocean).
- ?*Histiophorus gracili-rostris* Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8:225 (Type-locality: Mauritius?). Holotype: ? a spear from a specimen, MNHN A9462.
- ?*Histiophorus ancipiti-rostris* Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8:226 (Type-locality: Red Sea). Holotype: a spear, MNHN A9463.
- Histiophorus immaculatus* Rüppell, 1835, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 3:116, pl. 15 (Type-locality: Red Sea near Djedda). Holotype: a juvenile specimen, SMF A1619.
- Histiophorus orientalis* Schlegel in Temminck and Schlegel, 1842-50, Pisces in von Siebold, Fauna Japonica. 2:103-104, pl. 55 (Type-locality: Nagasaki, southwestern coast of Japan). Holotype: none extant, based on a fresh specimen.
- Histiophorus orientalis*: Richardson, 1846:276 (Japan, Malay Archipelago), Bleeker, 1853:14 (Japan)/ Bleeker, 1855:24 (Japan)/ Bleeker, 1859:62 (western Pacific and Indian Ocean)/ Günther, 1860:514 (Sea of Japan)/ Lütken, 1876:1-4, pl. 1 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Bleeker, 1879:15 (Japan)/ Goode, 1882:424 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Goode, 1883:309, pl. 9 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Jordan and Snyder, 1901:56 (Nagasaki, Japan)/ Franz, 1910:57 (Fukuura, Japan)/ Weber, 1913:408-409, fig. 78 (Banda Sea)/ Tanaka, 1936:150 (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1940:130-131, fig. 66 (Japan)/ Hiyama, 1943:527 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Boeseman, 1947:97 (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1950:91 (Kochi and Wakayama, Japan)/ Tanaka, 1951:55, fig. 13 (Japan)/ de Beaufort and Chapman, 1951:241-242, fig. 41 (Java, Singapore, Siam, Japan, Hawaii)/ Kamohara, 1955:23, pl. 23 (fig. 5) (Japan)/ Matsubara, 1955:529, fig. 228 (Japan, Taiwan)/ Tanaka and Abe, 1955:89-90, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Mori, 1956:24 (southern Japan Sea)/ Kamohara, 1958:26 (Kochi, Japan)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:213, fig. 631 (Japan)/ Scott, 1959:116 (Malay)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1961:34, pl. 51 (Japan)/ Chu et al., 1962:758-759, figs. 6, 13 (South China Sea)/ Abe, 1963:92, fig. 275 (Japan)/ Chu et al., 1963:404-405, fig. 303 (East China Sea)/ Lindberg et al., 1964:175, 1 fig. (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Okada, Kobayashi and Omi, 1964:198, pl. 26 (northwestern Australia)/ Mitani, 1965:253, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965a:264-265, fig. 206 (Miyako, Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965b:97, fig. 317 (Miyako, Japan)/ Okada, 1966:159, fig. 146 (Japan)/ Maruyama, 1971:43 (Iwate, Japan)/ Ueno, 1971:79 (Hokkaido, Japan)/ Chu et al., 1979:474-475, fig. 337 (South China Sea).
- Histiophorus gladius*: Günther, 1860:513-514 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klunzinger, 1870:468-469 (Red Sea)/ Bleeker and Pollen, 1874:100 (Madagascar)/ Bleeker, 1878:18 (Mauritius)/ Day, 1878:198-199 (India)/ Macleay, 1881:157 (Australia)/ Ramsay, 1881:295 (Australia)/ Goode, 1883:309 (seas of India)/ Goode, 1884:336, pl. 116 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Kay, 1889:131 (India)/ Thompson, 1918:118 (Cape Province, South Africa)/ Metzelaar, 1919:274 (West Africa)/ Maxwell, 1921:98 (Malay)/ Barnard, 1927:807-808 (South Africa)/ Barnard, 1947:182, pl. 21 (fig. 16) (South Africa)/ de Beaufort and Chapman, 1951:240-241 (Indo-Pacific)/ Munro, 1955:222, pl. 43 (fig. 654) (Sri Lanka)/ Randall, 1955:82 (Gilbert Islands)/ Fourmanoir, 1957, 220 (Mozambique Channel)/ Chu et al., 1962:759, fig. 614 (South China Sea)/ John, 1959:134 (India)/ Scott, 1959:116 (Malay)/ Botros, 1971:315 (Red Sea)/ Hlaing, 1971:524 (Burma)/ Yurov and Gonzales, 1971:104-110 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Chu et al., 1979:475-476, fig. 338 (South China Sea).
- Histiophorus immaculatus*: Rüppell, 1835:42-43, pl. 2 (fig. 3) (Red Sea)/ Günther, 1960:514 (Red Sea)/ Klunzinger, 1870:469 (Red Sea)/ Day, 1878:199 (Indian Ocean)/ Goode, 1882:424 (Indian Ocean)/ Goode, 1883:309 (Indian Ocean)/ Day, 1889:132 (Indian Ocean)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:44-45 (Red Sea, seas of India)/ Copley, 1952:172 (South Africa)/ Mendis, 1954:147 (Sri Lanka)/ Botros, 1971:315 (Red Sea).
- Xiphias velifer*: Günther, 1860:512 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Pollen and Van Dam, 1874:100 (Madagascar).
- Istiophorus dubius* Bleeker, 1873, Ned. Tijdschr. Dierk., 4:151 (China).
- ? *Histiophorus gracilirostris*: Goode, 1882:425 (Seychelles)/ Goode, 1883:310 (Seychelles).
- Istiophorus triactis* Hemprich and Ehrenberg, 1899, Symbolae physicae, seu icones adhuc....., pl. 10. (Type-locality: Red Sea).
- Istiophorus japonicus* Jordan and Thompson, 1941, Mem. Carnegie Mus., 6 (4):240 (Type-locality: Kobe, Japan).

- Histiophorus magnioci* Jordan and Evermann (date unknown), original description unknown (*vide* Jordan, 1927).
- Istiophorus gladius*: McCulloch, 1921:137, pl. 24 (fig. 1) (Australia)/ McCulloch 1922:106, pl. 34 (fig. 296) (New South Wales, Australia)/ Jordan, 1925:341, 1 fig. (Santa Catalina)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1925:8 (Hawaii)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:38-39 (seas of India)/ Philipps, 1926:546, pl. 92 (New Zealand)/ McCulloch, 1929:266-267 (Australia)/ Deraniyagala, 1933b:54, pl. 2 (Sri Lanka)/ McCulloch, 1934:80, fig. 296 (New South Wales)/ Deraniyagala, 1936:211-214, pl. 23 (Sri Lanka)/ Fowler, 1936b:80, fig. 11 (China)/ Fowler, 1937a:224, fig. 218 (South East Asia)/ Fowler, 1938a:105 (Singapore)/ Smith, 1949:315, pl. 67 (fig. 874) (South Africa)/ Rosa, 1950:153-154 (Red Sea, Indian Ocean, western Pacific Ocean)/ Suvatti, 1950:350 (Thailand)/ Deraniyagala, 1951:139, pl. 1 (fig. a) (Sri Lanka)/ Deraniyagala, 1952:106-107, figs. 49-51, pl. 26 (Sri Lanka)/ Mendis, 1954:147 (Sri Lanka)/ Munro, 1958b:264 (New Guinea)/ Fowler, 1959:583-584 (Fiji)/ Jones, 1959a:204-210, figs. 2, 3 (Indian waters)/ Jones, 1959b:225-226 (Laccadive Sea)/ Scott, 1959:116 (Malay)/ Kuronuma, 1961:16 (Vietnam)/ Smith and Smith, 1963:43, pl. 32 (fig. A) (Seychelles)/ Baissac, 1964:186 (Mascarene, South West Indian Ocean)/ Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka)/ Fourmanoir and Crosnier, 1964:384 (Madagascar)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:366-368, figs. 78, 87 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:483-486 (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:66-71, pl. 8 (fig. c) (Indian Ocean)/ Marshall, 1964:349, color pl. 50 (Queensland, Australia)/ Morrow, 1964:433-434 (Indian Ocean)/ Silas and Rajagopalan, 1964:1122-1123 (Tuticorin)/ Smith, 1964:168-169, fig. 1, pl. 2 (South Africa)/ Williams, 1964:128-132 (East Africa)/ Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:36 (Pacific Ocean)/ Marshall, 1966:203, color pl. 50 (Queensland, Australia)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (Indian Ocean)/ White and Barwani, 1971:49, 1 fig. (Arabian Gulf, Gulf of Oman)/ Bagnis et al., 1972:312-313, 4 figs. (Tahiti)/ Orsi, 1974:175 (Vietnam).
- Istiophorus orientalis*: Jordan and Snyder, 1901:65 (Nagasaki, Japan)/ Owston, 1905:7 (Japan)/ Jordan, Tanaka and Snyder, 1913:125 (Japan)/ Tanaka, 1921:373-374, fig. 114 (Japan)/ Fowler, 1923:378 (Hawaii)/ Ui, 1924:88-89 (Wakayama, Japan)/ Jordan and Hubbs, 1925:222 (Kobe, Japan)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:46, pl. 15 (fig. 1) (coast of Japan)/ Takahashi, 1926:389, fig. 4 (Japan)/ Fowler, 1928:136 (Hawaii)/ Fowler, 1929:257, fig. 3 (Natal, South Africa)/ Soldatov and Lindberg, 1930:8-9 (West Pacific)/ Okada, Uchida and Matsubara, 1935:121, pl. 52 (fig. 2) (Japan)/ Cheng, 1937:234 (Fukien)/ Taranetz, 1937:83 (Zaliv Petra Velikogo)/ Nakamura, 1938:17-18, pl. 13 (fig. 2) (Taiwan)/ Fowler, 1938a:105 (Singapore)/ Fowler, 1938b:277 (Honolulu, Tahiti)/ Okada, 1938:172 (Japan)/ Okada and Matsubara, 1938:155 (Japan)/ Nakamura, 1940:296 (South China Sea)/ Oshima, 1940:455-456, fig. 539 (Japan)/ LaMonte and Mercy, 1941:14-16 (Hawaii, Japan)/ Nakamura, 1942:45-49, figs. 4-6 (Taiwan)/ Fowler, 1944:294, pl. 5, 368-369, 499 (Panama, Pacific coast of Mexico)/ Tinker, 1944:164, 1 fig. (Hawaii)/ Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947:12, pl. 1 (fig. 2) (Taiwan)/ Fowler, 1949:74 (Hawaii, Tahiti)/ Nakamura, 1949:61-62, fig. 19 (Japan)/ Brock, 1950:146 (Hawaii)/ Rosa, 1950:151-152 (North Pacific Ocean)/ Herre and Herald, 1950:321-324, fig. 5 (Philippines)/ Umali, 1950:9 (Philippines)/ Chen, 1951:311 (Taiwan)/ Hiyama, 1951:11, fig. 33 (Okinawa, Japan)/ Kuroda, 1951:327 (Suruga Bay)/ Nakamura, 1951:31-32 (Japan)/ Mori, 1952:137 (southern Korea)/ Herre, 1953:255 (Philippines)/ Yabe, 1953b:4 (southwestern Japan)/ Chyung, 1954:366-367 (Korea)/ Okada, 1955:152, fig. 139 (Japan)/ Chen, 1956:126, fig. 34 (Taiwan)/ Munro, 1958a:115, fig. 762 (Australia)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:262, fig. 258b (Hawaii)/ Sun, 1960:10-12, fig. 5 (central and western Pacific Ocean)/ Moreland, 1961:70-71, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Liang, Yuan and Yang, 1962:29, 1 fig. (Taiwan)/ Yabe and Ueyanagi, 1962:61-62, fig. 16b (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963a:137-150, pls. 1-4 (western-north Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963b:151-164, pl. 1b (Indo-Pacific)/ Kamohara, 1964:33 (Kochi, Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1964:505-506, fig. 4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Grant, 1965:179, 1 fig. (Queensland, Australia)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Kamohara, 1966:43, pl. 22 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1967:46, pl. 23 (fig. 5) (Japan)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian Ocean, South Pacific Ocean)/ Munro, 1967:204, pl. 22 (fig. 347) (New Guinea)/ Chen, 1969:305, fig. 27 (Taiwan)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (Pacific Ocean)/ Yang and Chen, 1971:31, 1 fig.

- (Taiwan)/ Grant, 1972:116, 1 fig. (Queensland)/ Grant, 1975:117, 1 fig. (Queensland)/ Kai-
loa, 1975:237 (Port Moresby).
- Istiophorus eriquius* Jordan and Ball, in Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci.,
12:48-49, pl. 15 (fig. 2) (Type-locality: Honolulu, Hawaii). Holotype: BPBM 3234, a speci-
men 6 feet long.
- Istiophorus Greyi* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:41-43, pl. 14 (Type-
locality: near Cabo San Lucas, Baja California). Holotype: CAS 605, a photograph of a
specimen weighing 135 pounds and 10 feet 1 inch long.
- Istiophorus pulchellus*: McCulloch, 1929:267 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1948:24 (western Australia).
- Istiophorus greyi*: Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Walford, 1937:
48-51, pl. 42 (northeastern Pacific Ocean)/ Beebe, 1941a:300-301 (Pacific Ocean)/ Beebe,
1941b:209-226, pls. 1-5, figs. 1-9 (Pacific Ocean)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:14-16 (Gulf of
California, Panama Bay, Peru)/ LaMonte, 1945:31 (California)/ Farrington, 1949:163 (Paci-
fic Ocean)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:34 (Pacific Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:149-150 (Pacific
Ocean)/ LaMonte, 1952:58, pl. 21 (Pacific Ocean)/ Berdegue, 1956:112 (Mexico)/ Morrow,
1957a:5 (Peru)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Acapulco)/ Ricker, 1959:13 (Acapulco to Cape San
Lucas)/ Caldwell, 1962a:467-468 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Clemens and Nowell, 1963:261
(eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Walford, 1974:48-51, pl. 42 (eastern Pacific Ocean).
- Istiophorus dubius*: Chu, 1931:108 (China).
- Istiophorus brookei* Fowler, 1933, Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Philad., 84:403-404, pl. 29 (Type-locality:
Papeete, Tahiti). Holotype: ANSP 55923.
- Istiophorus ludibundus* Whitley, 1933, Rec. Austral. Mus., 19 (1):83.
- Istiophorus brookei*: Fowler, 1934:400, fig. 1 (Tahiti, Cocos)/ Curtiss, 1938:78 (Tahiti)/ LaMonte
and Marcy, 1941:14-16 (Tahiti).
- Istiophorus immaculatus*: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:14-16 (Red Sea, Indian Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:
152 (Red Sea, Indian Ocean).
- Istiophorus amarui* Curtiss, 1944, Further notes on the zoology of Tahiti. 6 (Type-locality: Open sea
off Tahiti).
- Istiophorus gladius greyi*: Nichols and Murphy, 1944:241 (Pacific coast of Panama).
- Istiophorus ludibundus*: Whitley, 1948:24 (western Australia)/ Ogilby, 1954:91, fig. 112 (Queensland)/
Whitley, 1955a:295 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1955b:377-383 (Australia)/ D'Ombraïn, 1957:75,
1 fig. (Australia)/ Whitley, 1962:189-190, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Whitley, 1964:245, pl. 3 (figs.
a, c) (Australia).
- Istiophorus greyii*: de Buen, 1958:21 (Chile) (? misprint of *Istiophorus greyi*).
- Istiophorus platypterus*: Whitehead, 1964:444-447 (Indian Ocean)/ Robins, 1965:150-151 (Indian
Ocean)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:55-57, figs. 9, 12, 14 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chir-
chigno, 1969:76, fig. 149 (Ecuador, Peru, Chile)/ Morrow and Harbo, 1969:34-43 (in part,
Indo-Pacific only)/ Bailey et al., 1970:53 (in part, Pacific only)/ Merrett, 1970:357-360 (Indian
Ocean)/ Williams, 1970:831-832 (Kenya)/ Yang, 1970:165-166 (Taiwan)/ Fitch and Laven-
berg, 1971:164 (California)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1971:112, fig. 161 (Japan)/ Merrett, 1971:
351-360 (equatorial western Indian Ocean)/ Goadby, 1972:255-257, 2 figs. (Pacific Ocean)/
Hiyama and Yasuda, 1972:68, fig. 71 (central and western Pacific Ocean)/ Miller and Lea,
1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Randall, 1973a:204 (Tahiti)/ Randall, 1973b:151 (Palau Is-
lands)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chirichigno, 1974:93, fig. 23 (Peru)/ Ue-
yanagi, 1974a:73-78, figs. 2, 5, 9 (western Pacific and Indian oceans)/ Ueyanagi, 1974b:189-
191 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Walford, 1974:13 (in part, Pacific Ocean)/ Beardsley et al., 1975:
95-98, fig. 1 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975:294-296, fig. 232
(Japan Sea)/ Nakamura, 1974:50, fig. 1B (Indo-Pacific)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa,
Japan)/ Allen et al., 1976:435 (Lord Howe Island)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:324, 1 fig.
(New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Gorbunova, 1976:486, fig. 1 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1977:5
(in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ McClane, 1978:
245-246, 1 fig. (in part, southern California to Ecuador only)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:70-75
(in part, Indo-Pacific)/ Randall and Sinoto, 1978:304 (Rapa Island, Polynesia)/ Tinker, 1978:

331-332, 1 fig. (central Pacific Ocean)! Jones and Kumaran, 1980:590-591, fig. 502 (Laccadive Archipelago).

Materials examined. QMB I11384, 1 specimen (168 mm BL), Miles Reef, North of Cooktown, North Queensland, date unknown; FAKU 38637-38643, 38770, 8 (233-296), Okinoshima, Japan Sea, 1958; FAKU 19293, 1 (460), Yooroo, Wakasa Bay, Oct. 29, 1952; FAKU 39324, 39325, 2 (738, 813), Tai, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 28, 1966; FAKU 39328-39332, 5 (722-751), Tai, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 29, 1966; FAKU 40502, 40503, 2 (616, 659), Wakasa Bay, Aug. 1967; FAKU 40582-40590, 9 (750-899), Obama, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 5, 1967; FAKU 40594-40598, 5 (805-870), Ine, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 11, 1967; FAKU 40601-40603, 3 (898-934), Ine, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 12, 1967; FAKU 41961-41966, 6 (667-1078), Wakasa Bay, Oct. 9, 1968; FRSKU W624, 1 (965), Nariu, Wakasa Bay, Nov. 7, 1978; FAKU 39092, 1 (1445), 03°27'N, 105°29'W, Jan. 27, 1965; FAKU 39322, 1 (1809), Tai, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 23, 1966; FAKU 41873, 1 (1743), Nohara, Wakasa Bay, Aug. 31, 1968; FAKU 41874, 1 (1719), Nohara, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 5, 1968; FSFRL B730, 1 (1575), 8°02'N, 104°00'W, Dec. 16, 1962; FRSKU (I 8001221), 1 (2150), Cochin, Kerala, India, Jan. 22, 1980.

Diagnosis. Bill long, slender and round in cross section. Sail-like first dorsal fin considerably higher than body depth. Pelvic fin rays very long with well developed membrane. Relative lengths of pectoral fin and caudal fin to BL smaller than those of *I. albicans* in immatures. Greatest size attained much larger than in *I. albicans*.

Description. Young (168-464 mm BL) followed by immatures (616-1078) and adults (1455-1809): D₁ 43-49, 44-48, 42-45; D₂ 6-7, 6-7, 6-7; A₁ 13-17, 12-15, 14-15; A₂ 6-7, 6-8, 6-7; P₁ 18-19, 18-20, 18-20; P₂ I, 2, I, 2, I, 2; GR 0, 0, 0; BS 7, 7, 7; V 12+12=24, 12+12=24, 12+12=24.

Measurement expressed in percent of BL: eye fork length 81.9-83.8, 83.6-86.0, 84.0-88.7; first predorsal length 21.8-27.9, 20.7-23.4, 19.6-21.6; second predorsal length 81.7-84.2, 80.1-83.4, 70.8-83.0; prepectoral length 25.9-28.2 25.1-26.4, 22.1-24.4; prepelvic length 27.0-29.9, 25.5-28.1, 24.0-26.3; first preanal length 62.3-66.8, 61.2-66.8, 59.4-64.1; second preanal length 81.8-91.2, 80.6-84.2, 80.4-82.1; tip of mandible to anus 59.4-62.0, 57.2-62.3, 54.2-59.7; greatest depth of body 10.0-11.2, 12.7-15.8, 14.0-16.1; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 9.3-10.7, 11.6-13.8, 13.1-15.4; depth of body at origin of first anal 7.2-10.7, 9.7-12.4, 10.7-11.9; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.7-3.5, 3.3-4.0, 3.7-4.4; width of body at origin of pectorals 3.9-4.8, 4.7-6.4, 5.1-6.3; width of body at origin of first anal 3.2-5.3, 4.4-6.8, 5.0-5.9; head length 25.8-28.5, 23.8-26.5, 22.2-23.6; snout length 12.1-18.0, 12.0-13.4, 10.9-11.8; bill length 37.1-45.4, 32.2-33.2, 28.9-32.0; maxillary length 15.4-18.4, 14.8-16.5, 13.9-14.6; orbit diameter 3.3-4.1, 2.5-3.0, 1.8-2.5; interorbital width 4.3-5.0, 4.9-5.2, 4.6-5.3; anterior height of first dorsal, 14.9-20.2, 16.4-22.5, 19.2-25.4; length of middle dorsal spine 27.8-35.5, 20.9-37.1, 28.5-36.0; anterior height of second dorsal 3.0-4.3, 3.2-4.4, 3.7-4.6; height of first anal 4.5-7.8, 7.1-8.7, 9.8-11.6; anterior height of second anal 2.9-5.3, 3.2-4.1, 3.4-4.0; length of pectoral 7.9-9.2, 7.5-11.9, 16.6-19.6; length of pelvic 28.1-33.2, 31.2-35.4, 28.3-31.6; length of second dorsal base 4.6-5.6, 4.1-6.0, 4.8-5.4; length of first anal base 12.7-15.5, 11.8-14.2, 12.1-18.1; length of second anal base 4.5-6.2, 3.8-5.9, 4.3-5.0; caudal spread 9.2-17.8, 19.3-35.2, 31.3-34.7; length

of upper lobe of caudal 11.7–18.6, 16.9–24.9, 23.1–24.8; length of lower lobe of caudal 12.0–19.3, 18.5–23.1, 21.8–23.4.

Body elongate and compressed. Snout elongate, forming long and round bill (BL about 3.3 times of bill length in adults, relatively smaller with growth). Lower jaw shorter than upper jaw, but still projected a little forward. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Scales with rather blunt single posterior point (mostly) or two posterior points (sometimes), arranged somewhat randomly (Fig. 3B). Scales on a specimen about 80 cm BL have not yet developed this character very well (Fig. 3B'). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line fairly clear, curving above base of pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward caudal fin. Head large (BL about 4.5 times head length in adults, relatively smaller with growth). Eye rather small. Nape fairly elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united completely and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one slit-like in shape with a posterior flap and posterior one triangular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudo-branchiae present. Pectoral fin fairly long in adults but short in immatures (BL about 5.6 times of length of pectoral, relatively larger with growth) with pointed tip, situated rather low. First dorsal fin sail-shaped; first few rays high, dipping slightly toward middle and then becoming higher, finally gradually tapering off until ending just in front of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size as second anal fin; the latter located a little further forward than the former. First anal fin rather large with an anterior pointed tip. Pelvic fin much longer than pectoral fin, almost extending to anus; its membrane well developed. Grooves for first dorsal and anal fins present. Caudal fin long in adults and rather short in immatures, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeleton as in Scombridae. Caudal peduncle well compressed and slightly depressed, with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral side. Membrane of first dorsal fin dark blue with small black dots scattered on it. Rest of fins blackish brown or sometimes dark blue. Base of first anal and second anal fins tinged with silvery-white. About 20 rows of longitudinal stripes on lateral side of body, each stripe composed of many light blue round dots; individual variation of pattern of stripes observed at Nishimaizuru Fish Market in Kyoto Prefecture. These stripes do not show up clearly in some specimens. Their appearance probably depends on the time passed after capture or the physiological condition of fish before capture. Body dark blue dorsally, light blue spattered with brown laterally and silvery whitish ventrally.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7B), composed of about 43–50 olfactory laminae; capillaries cannot be seen with naked eye on surface of each olfactory lamina. Abdominal cavity extremely elongate, ending at above middle of base of second anal fin. Stomach long and large when filled with food. Intestine elongate with two bends; rectum not clearly distinguishable (Fig. 8B). Pyloric caeca composed of many small sac-like tubules, forming a large lump. Right lobe

of liver long, left lobe fairly long, but middle lobe not obvious. Gall bladder elongate. Spleen triangular in shape and visible ventrally. Gonads situated beside intestine, and symmetrical. Air bladder composed of many small bubble-shaped sacs which cover most of dorsal side of abdominal cavity, extending to origin of second anal fin. Kidney elongate, located under vertebrae. Anus very close to origin of first anal fin. Cranium hard, stout and fairly wide; anterior dorsal part rather flat; snout portion elongate. Temporal and pterotic crests close to each other anteriorly and run almost parallel to each other medially but abruptly part posteriorly and join at the end (Fig. 16). Ventral parts of vomer and anterior parasphenoid relatively narrow. Width between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids moderately wide. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae triangular in shape (Fig. 10B); lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11B).

Remarks. There have been many speculations on the role of the remarkably large and sail-like first dorsal fin of the sailfish which were reviewed by Tinsley (1964). The roles or functions of the first dorsal fin have been thought to be as follows: "As

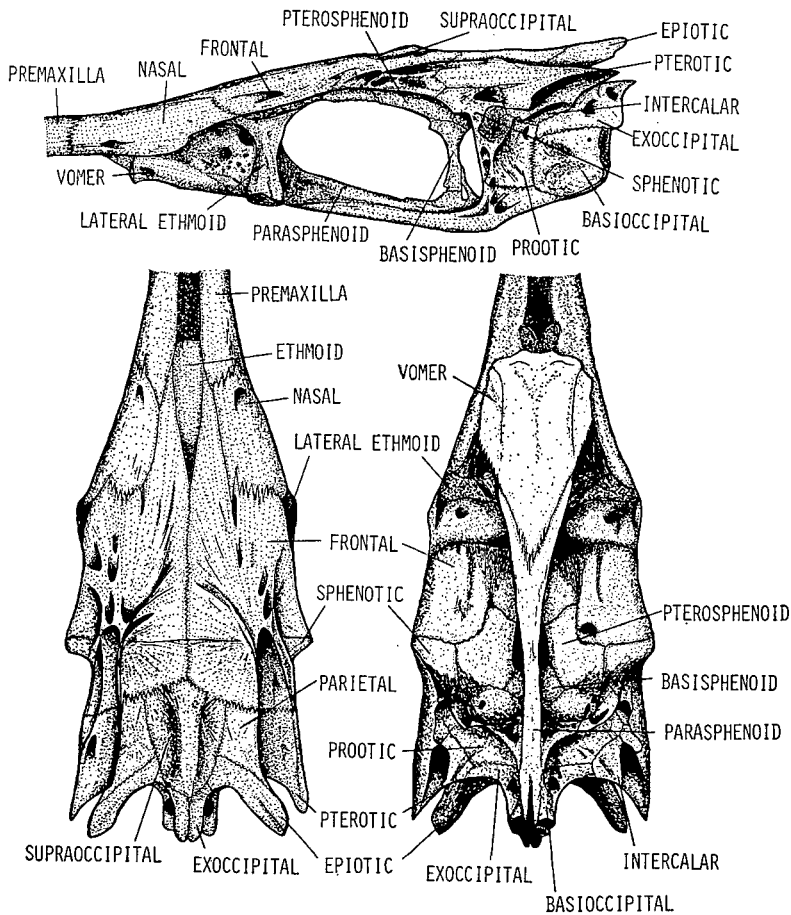


Fig. 16. Cranium of *Istiophorus platypterus*, 1672 mm BL, Japan Sea.

a sail of sailing boat to catch the aid of the wind". "When a sailfish basks in the sun with an extended sail it is absorbing heat or sunlight through the great fin, which thus functions as a respiratory organ". "It will act like the barb of arrow, and keep the body of the fish on a straight course after it has taken its aim for striking its victim". "The super fin is thought to help regulate the intricate movements of the sailfish, permit it to make sharp turns, and help reduce or brake the extraordinary speed of fish". "When a sail fish is chased by any enemy under the sea it suddenly lifts its big fin, thus becoming, in a flash (from the stern view), three times as broad vertically as it was a moment before; the pursuer, assuming this expansion applies overall, is discouraged and abandones the chase". "One function of the sail that has been observed time and again during the feeding operation is to scare minnows into spherical masses of bait where they will fall easy prey to the sailfish" and so on. The role of the bill of the sailfish and other billfishes have also been speculated by many authors. The bill is generally thought to be used for attacking the prey and many examples of attacking boats are cited.

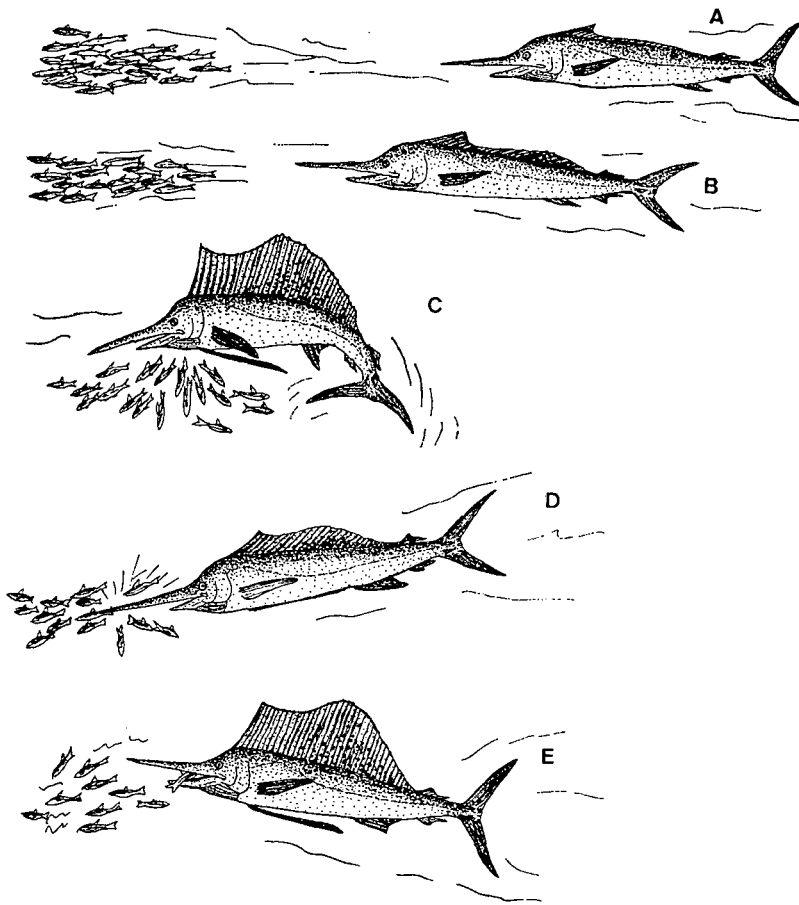


Fig. 17. Observed behavior of *Istiophorus platypterus* (see text p. 285).

An aspect of the feeding behavior of the sailfish has often been observed off Manzanillo, Mexico by G. Adachi (Person. Comm.) who informed me as follows (Fig. 17). "When the sailfish found a school of prey fishes (sardine, anchovy or jack mackerel), it began to pursue them at half speed with the fins half folded back in the grooves (A). Then it drove at them at full speed with the fins completely folded back in the grooves (B). After it had caught up with them, it suddenly made a sharp turn with the fins expanded to confront a part of the school (C). Then it hit them with the bill (D). Subsequently it ate the killed and stunned prey fish, usually head first (E).

There have been many studies on the larvae and juveniles of this species. Dera-niyagala (1936, 1952) and Jones (1959a, b) studied those from the Indian Ocean, and Yabe (1953a, b) and Sun (1960) studied those from the Pacific Ocean.

Size. The largest records of this species caught by sport fishing were a specimen caught at Santa Cruz Island, Galapagos on Feb. 12, 1947 which was 327.7 cm TL and 100.2 kg BW and a specimen caught at La Paz, Mexico on Aug. 23, 1957 which was 340.4 cm TL and 89.8 kg BW. The largest caught by commercial long-line is said to have been about 3 m TL. The average size of this species caught by longline and set net around Japan is about 150–230 cm BL.

Distribution. This species is distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Pacific and Indian oceans (Fig. 18). It shows a strong tendency to come close to shore, but a few are caught in the central parts of oceans. Large numbers of this species migrate in waters off New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, in the Kuroshio Current from the Philippines to Japan and off the Pacific coast of Mexico. This species also has often been reported off the coast of Australia, Tahiti, Hawaiian Islands, India and Sri Lanka, but has been seldom seen off the Pacific coast of southern South America.

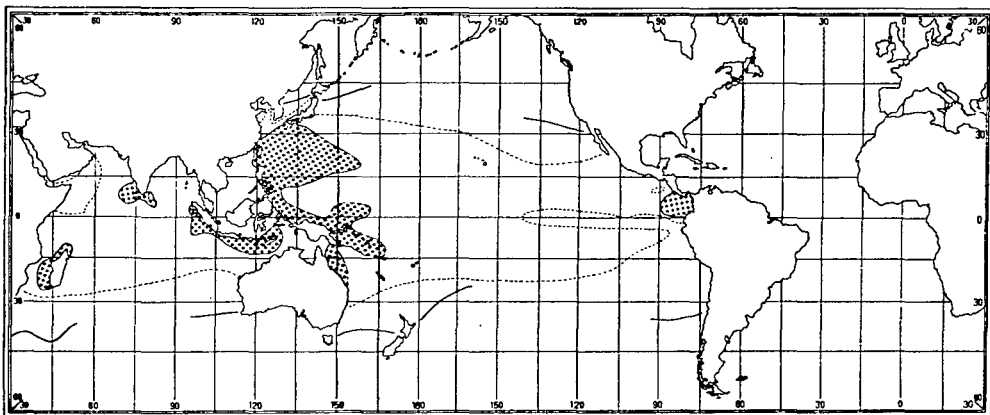


Fig. 18. Distribution of *Istiophorus platypterus*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

Jones and Silas (1964) reported that this species is taken more often than any other species of billfish in Indian coastal waters. Tortonese (1961, 1964) believed the invasion of this species to the Mediterranean Sea through the Suez Canal from the Red Sea. In the Japan Sea, some schools of this species migrate northward with the warm Tsushima Current during late summer, southward against the current during early autumn and are caught by the coastal set nets.

Good commercial fishing grounds for longlining this species are located in waters of the eastern Pacific from Baja California to Ecuador, the Coral Sea and around New Guinea, the East China Sea, the adjacent waters of southern India and Sri Lanka, and the Mozambique Channel. Based on the data of commercial catches, the latitudinal limits of *I. platypterus* appear to extend from lat. 40°–45°N in the North Pacific and about lat. 40°S in the South Pacific, and in the Indian Ocean as far south as about lat. 40°S.

Many specimens of larvae and juveniles of this species have been collected in the Kuroshio Current area from the Philippines to southern Japan, and from the Banda, Flores and Coral seas (Ueyanagi, 1964). Many have also been collected from the tropical regions of the northwestern Pacific Ocean (Jones and Kumaran, 1964a; Ueyanagi, 1964), and from the west coast of Sumatra, the west coast of India and near Madagascar (Jones and Kumaran, 1964a). The spawning grounds, presumed by the distribution of larvae and juveniles, are surrounded by the 25°C surface isotherm of the summer season.

Istiophorus albicans (Latreille)

(Fig. 19)

Atlantic sailfish, "Nishibashookajiki"

Istiophorus albicans (Latreille, 1804)

Makaira albicans Latreille, in Bosc and Letreille, 1804, Nouveau dictionnaire d'histoire naturelle. Ire ed. 24:104 (Type-locality: Brazil).

Histiophorus americanus Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8:222–223 (Type-locality: Off Brazil; Type based on Marcgrave's description and figure in Piso, 1848, Historia naturalis Brasilliae).

Histiophorus pulchellus Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 8: 223–224 (Type-locality: eastern Atlantic, north of the Cape of Good Hope). Holotype: a juvenile, 4 inches long, MNHN A6802.

Machaera velifera Cuvier, 1832, Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., 1:43–49, pl. 3 (Type-locality: Haiti). Holotype: MNHN B1648 (?).

Skeponopodus guebucu Nardo, 1833, Isis (Oken), 25 (4):416 (Type-locality: Brazil). Based on Marcgrave's Guebucu brasiliensisibus.

Histiophorus pulchellus: Griffith and Smith, 1834:pl. 27 (fig. 4) (Europe)/ Günther, 1860:514 (France)/ Goode, 1882:424 (eastern Atlantic Ocean)/ Goode, 1883:310 (eastern Atlantic Ocean).

Histiophorus granulifer Castelnau, 1861; Mem. Poiss. Afrique Austr.:42–43 (Type-locality: Cape of Good Hope).

Histiophorus gladius: Goode, 1880:111 (Florida)/ Jordan and Gilbert, 1882:421 (in part, North America)/ Rochebrune, 1882:85 (Dakar).

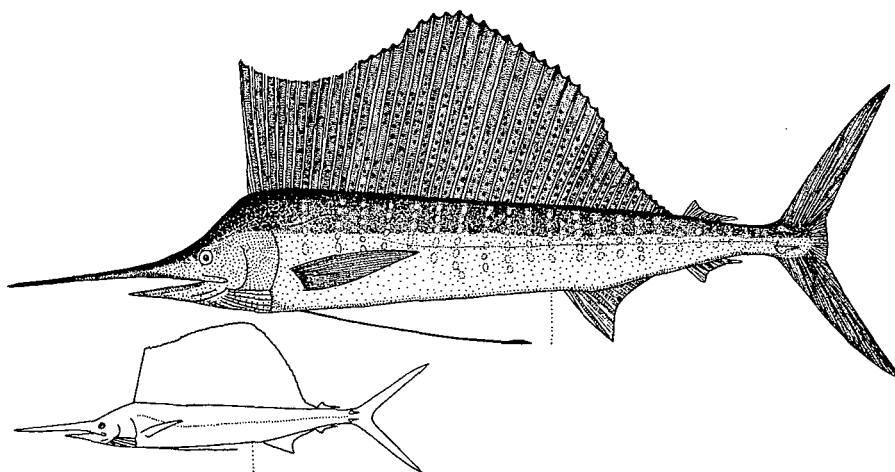


Fig. 19. Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus albicans*, NRFRL 3216, 2000 mm BL, Caribbean Sea (above); FAKU 39899, 903 mm BL, central Atlantic Ocean (below).

Machaera velifera: Moreau, 1881:531-532 (France).

Histiophorus americanus: Goode, 1882:424 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Goode, 1883:309 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Jordan, 1885a:118-119 (Florida).

Xiphias velifer: Rochebrune, 1882:84 (Dakar).

Istiophorus americanus: Jordan, 1885b:67 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Jordan 1887a:573 (West Indies)/ Jenkins, 1925:356-357, fig. 5 (British Isles)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:39-41, pl. 10 (fig. 2) (Atlantic Ocean)/ Norman, 1929:67-70 (Britain)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Fowler, 1936a:645 (Gold Coast)/ Desbrosses, 1938:57 (Europe)/ Baughman, 1941:33-37 (western Gulf of Mexico)/ Beebe, 1941b:219-221, pl. 5, (fig. 9) (Florida, Texas)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:14-17, pl. 3, figs. 1-3 (Atlantic Ocean)/ LaMonte, 1945:30-31, (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Farrington, 1949:162, pl. 24 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Schultz, 1949:182 (Venezuela)/ Baughman, 1950:245 (Texas)/ Cadenat, 1950:63, fig. 92 (Senegal)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:34 (Pacific Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:146-148 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Allyn, 1951:72 (Gulf Stream)/ LaMonte, 1952:58 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953:357-358 (Woods Hole)/ Voss, 1953:206-240, figs. 1-4 (Florida)/ Pew 1954:32, fig. 30 (Texas)/ Arnold, 1955:150-151 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Cadenat, 1956:546 (North Africa)/ Gehringer, 1956:142-152, figs. 1-20 (Atlantic Ocean)/ de Sylva, 1957:1-20 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Briggs, 1958:287 (Florida)/ Hoese, 1958:341 (Texas)/ LaMonte, 1958a:381 (Sicily, Florida)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Florida)/ Robins, 1958:16 (Florida, West Indies)/ Poll, 1959:109-110, fig. 37 (South Atlantic Ocean)/ Jaén, 1960:122, fig. 28 (Venezuela)/ Ringuelet and Aramburu, 1960:82 (Argentina)/ Cadenat, 1961a:121-130, figs. 4-8 (West Africa)/ Perlmutter, 1961:352 (Florida, West Indies)/ Cervigon, 1966:726-727, fig. 304 (Venezuela)/ Peronaci, 1966:367, fig. 79 (Mediterranean Sea, West Atlantic Ocean)/ Bouges, 1969:77-78, fig. 22c (Atlantic Ocean)/ Blache, Cadenat and Stauch, 1970:380, 2 figs. (eastern Atlantic Ocean)/ Klimaj et al., 1970:324, fig. 324 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Dahl, 1971:291-292, 1 fig. (Atlantic side of Colombia).

Istiophorus nigricans: Jordan and Evermann, 1896, 891 (Atlantic Ocean; misinterpretation of *Makaira nigricans* Lacepède)/ Evermann and Kendall, 1899:67 (Florida)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1902:291-292, 1 fig. (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bean, 1903:404-405 (New York)/ Fowler, 1907:295-298, 1 fig. (New Jersey)/ Ribeiro, 1915:5-8 (Brazil)/ Fowler, 1916:41-42 (New Jersey)/ Nichols and Breder, 1927:126-127 (New York, New England)/ Breder, 1929:129, 1 fig. (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Rohl, 1942:396, fig. 208 (Venezuela).

- Istiophorus wrighti* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:43-44, pl. 12 (fig. 2). (Type-locality: Miami, Florida). Holotype: a photograph of 5 1/2 pounds specimen, CAS 603.
- Istiophorus maguirei* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:45, pl. 13 (Type-locality: West Indies). Holotype: a photograph of 7 feet 2 inches and 55 pounds specimen, CAS 604.
- Istiophorus volador* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:46-47, pl. 12 (fig. 1) (Type-locality: Long Key, Florida). Holotype: a photograph of an adult specimen, CAS 606.
- Istiophorus wrighti*: Breder, 1929:130 (Florida)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (Atlantic Ocean).
- Istiophorus mcguirei*: Breder, 1929:130 (Florida Keys, ? misprint for *Istiophorus maguirei*).
- Istiophorus volador*: Breder, 1929:130 (Florida Keys)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Blanckenberg, 1936:428-430 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (Atlantic Ocean).
- Histiophorus albicans*: Whitley, 1936:191 (Britain).
- Istiophorus albicans*: Whitley, 1937:16-17 (Britain)/ Fowler, 1941:151 (Brazil)/ Santos, 1952:190-191, fig. 149 (Brazil)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Mather, 1960:149-151 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Schwartz, 1961:21, 24, 2 figs. (Maryland)/ Jones, 1962:453 (Texas)/ de Sylva, 1963a:128, figs. 2, 3C (North Carolina)/ Vick, 1963:3-7, figs. 1-2 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Caldwell, 1966:67 (Jamaica)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:57-59, figs. 9, 13-14 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Wheeler, 1969:406-407, fig. 132a (Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi et al., 1970:16-17, 21-24, figs. 5-6, 8 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet No. 12 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1974:50, fig. 1C (Atlantic Ocean).
- Istiophorus maguirei*: Gregory and Conrad, 1937:7, figs. 2, 4, 7-8 (Atlantic Ocean).
- Istiophorus gladius*: Tortonese, 1961:81 (Mediterranean Sea).
- Istiophorus platypterus*: Morrow and Harbo, 1969:34-40 (in part, Atlantic only)/ Bailey et al., 1970:53 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ de Sylva, 1973:477-478 (northeastern Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ Beadsley et al., 1975:95-98, fig. 4 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Dahlberg, 1975:88, fig. 178 (Rhode Island to Brazil and Gulf of Mexico)/ Fahay, 1975:5 (South Atlantic Bight)/ Hammond and Cupka, 1975:14-15, 1 fig. (South Carolina)/ Wallis, 1975:348, 3 figs. (northern Gulf of Mexico)/ Hoese and Moore, 1977:242-243, fig. 410 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Guitart, 1978:675-676, fig. 529 (Cuba)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Klimaj, 1978:160, 1 fig. (South West Africa)/ McClaine, 1978:245-246, 1 fig. (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:70-75 (in part, Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ Wheeler, 1978:336-337 (northern Europe)/ Ortea and de la Hoz, 1979:134-135, 1 fig. (Asturias).

Materials examined. UMML 15915, 1 specimen (847 mm BL), Monroe Co., Florida, date ?; UMML 49383, 1 (866), 1.5 miles east of Ft. Lauderdale, Florida, Nov. 11, 1956; UMML Col. Howard Cat. No. 929, 1 (1009) off Alligator Light, Florida, Oct. 25, 1953; USNM 181864, 1 (180), Gulf of Mexico, Aug. 1955; USNM 188295, 3 (185-202), 28°39'N, 89°49'W, Aug. 20, 1961; FAKU 39899, 1 (903), 2°24'S, 35°33'W, Jan. 20, 1967; FAKU 39900, 1 (902), 1°22'N, 40°13'W, Jan. 22, 1967; FAKU 40523, 40524, 2 (1255, 1230), 5°17'N, 34°54'W, Jan. 8, 1967; FAKU 40525, 1 (1421), 9°59'N, 34°58'W, Jan. 6, 1967; FAKU 40526, 40527, 2 (1525, 1481), 2°24'S, 35°33'W, Jan. 20, 1967; FAKU 40528, 1 (1459), 12°37'N, 63°51'W, Jan. 31, 1967; FAKU 40529, 40530, 2 (1662, 1666), 2°24'S, 35°33'W, Jan. 20, 1967; FAKU 39311, 1 (1319), 1°19'S, 30°00'W, Dec. 26, 1965; FAKU 39312, 1 (1733), 15°56'S, 30°04'W, Dec. 20, 1965; FSFRL B249, 1 (1687), 21°26'S, 36°48'W, Mar. 6, 1957; FSFRL B350, 1 (1000), 19°17'N, 40°25'W, Nov. 29, 1960; NFRFL 3216, 1 (2000), Caribbean Sea, Nov. 1959.

Diagnosis. Bill long, slender and round in cross section. First dorsal sail-like in shape and considerably higher than body depth. Pelvic fin rays very long with

well developed membrane. Relative lengths of pectoral fin and caudal fin to BL greater than those of *I. platypterus* in immatures. Greatest size attained much smaller than in *I. platypterus*.

Description. Young (179.9–202.2 mm BL) followed by immatures (847–1009) and adults (1225–2000): D₁ 43–47, 43–45, 42–46; D₂ 6–7, 6–7, 6–7; A₁ 15–17, 11–12, 11–14; A₂ 6–7, 6–7, 6–7; P₁ 18–19, 17–20, 18–20; P₂ I, 2, I, 2, I, 2; GR, 0, 0, 0; BS 7, 7, 7; V 12+12=24, 12+12=24, 12+12=24.

Measurement expressed in percent of BL: eye-fork length 80.6–85.3, 85.9–88.0, 84.0–86.1; first predorsal length 23.3–25.5, 20.4–22.6, 19.3–23.4; second predorsal length 81.1–82.7, 81.0–81.6, 79.9–83.1; prepectoral length 28.2–30.6, 24.9–25.7, 22.8–25.2; prepelvic length 29.1–32.3, 26.5–27.6, 24.1–26.8; first preanal length 64.0–68.6, 61.1–63.2, 60.7–64.1; second preanal length 79.8–83.6, 80.6–81.6, 80.0–82.5; tip of mandible to anus 60.9–64.9, 57.3–58.5, 55.5–59.7; greatest depth of body 9.1–10.4, 12.7–14.1, 13.8–15.6; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 8.9–10.4, 12.7–13.2, 12.2–14.9; depth of body at origin of first anal 6.8–7.9, 8.7–9.7, 9.9–11.7; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.7–2.9, 3.5–3.8, 3.4–4.1; width of body at origin of pectorals 3.8–4.4, 5.4–5.8, 4.1–5.6; width of body at origin of first anal 2.9–3.3, 4.2–5.2, 4.3–5.4; head length 28.0–30.6, 24.2–25.8, 22.6–24.9; snout length 13.5–15.7, 12.0–13.1, 10.8–12.5; bill length 45.6–49.2, 30.3–30.4, 27.2–31.3; maxillary length 17.7–19.5, 14.8–16.1, 13.9–15.6; orbit diameter 3.8–4.0, 2.3–2.8, 1.8–2.4; interorbital width 3.6–3.9, 4.9–5.3, 4.5–5.5; anterior height of first dorsal 28.6–34.2, 21.5–22.6, 12.7–21.4; length of middle dorsal spine 30.5–35.8, 32.0–35.6, 24.0–37.4; anterior height of second dorsal 2.7–3.5, 3.9–4.8, 3.4–4.9; height of first anal 6.4–7.8, 8.2–9.7, 8.7–10.5; anterior height of second anal 1.6–3.0, 3.4–4.0, 3.2–4.2; length of pectoral 7.6–8.5, 13.5–15.7, 16.2–19.8; length of pelvic 28.3–31.1, 30.9–31.7, 26.4–31.7; length of first dorsal base 56.2–60.0, —, —; length of second dorsal base 4.8–5.5, 5.0–5.3, 4.7–6.2; length of first anal base 14.6–16.6, 13.6–14.7, 8.3–14.6; length of second anal base 4.5–8.4, 4.8–5.7, 4.2–5.6; caudal spread 9.3–11.3, 32.3–36.1, 30.0–34.5; length of upper lobe of caudal 14.3–15.4, 26.6–29.9, 22.5–24.1; length of lower lobe of caudal 15.3–16.1, 26.5–28.3, 21.0–22.9.

Body elongate and compressed. Snout elongate forming long and round bill. Lower jaw shorter than upper jaw, but still projected a little. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Scales with rather blunt single posterior point (mostly) or two posterior points (sometimes), arranged somewhat sporadically (Fig. 3C). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line fairly clear, curving above base of pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward caudal fin. Head large. Eye rather small. Nape fairly elevated. Both right and left branchiostegal membranes united completely and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one slitlike in shape with a posterior flap and posterior one triangular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin fairly long with pointed tip, situated rather low. First dorsal fin sail-shaped; first few rays high, dipping slightly

toward middle and then becoming higher, finally gradually tapering off until ending just in front of second dorsal fin. Since shape of first dorsal fin shows fairly individual variation with each specimen, it is difficult to set down any rules as to its shape, but it is almost the same as that of Indo-Pacific sailfish, *I. platypterus*. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size as second anal fin; the latter located a little more forward than the former. First anal fin rather large with an anterior pointed tip. Pelvic fin much longer than pectoral fin, almost extending to anus; its membrane well developed. Grooves for first dorsal and anal fins present. Caudal fin long, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeleton. Caudal peduncle well compressed and slightly depressed, with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral sides. Membrane of first dorsal fin dark blue or blackish blue with small black dots scattered on it. Rest of fins blackish blue, sometimes tinged with dark brown. Base of first anal and second anal fins often tinged with silvery-white. About 20 rows of longitudinal stripes on lateral side of body, each stripe composed of many light blue round dots. Body dark blue dorsally, light blue splattered with brown laterally and silvery whitish ventrally.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7C), composed of about 41–48 laminae; capillaries cannot be seen with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Abdominal cavity extremely elongated, ending at about middle of base of second anal fin. Stomach long and large with food. Intestine elongate with two bends; rectum not clearly distinguishable (Fig. 8C). Pyloric caeca composed of many small sac-like tubes, forming a large lump. Right lobe of liver very elongated, left lobe fairly elongated, but middle lobe not obvious. Gall bladder elongated. Spleen triangular in shape and can be seen ventrally. Gonads symmetrical. Air bladder composed of many small bubble-shaped sacs which cover most of dorsal side of abdominal cavity, extending to origin of second anal fin. Kidney elongate, located under vertebrae. Anus very close to origin of first anal fin. Cranium hard, stout and fairly wide; anterior dorsal part rather flat. Snout portion elongate. Temporal and pterotic crests close to each other anteriorly and run almost parallel to each other medially but abruptly part posteriorly and close at the end (Fig. 20). Ventral parts of vomer and anterior parasphenoid relatively narrow. Width between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids moderately wide. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae triangular in shape (Fig. 10C); lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11C).

Remarks. In adults this species and *I. platypterus* are extremely similar and it is difficult to clearly distinguish between the two species. In immature specimens however, a clear difference can be seen in the relative length of the pectoral and caudal fins (Fig. 21). In the immature stage this species has longer pectoral and pelvic fins than *I. platypterus* (Figs. 15 and 19). In a previous paper (Nakamura et al., 1968), both Indo-Pacific sailfish, *I. platypterus* and Atlantic sailfish, *I. albicans* were recognized only tentatively as valid species, principally because data were lacking to establish with certainty whether the two forms were conspecific, subspecies or distinct species. While data are still inadequate, I now feel that both

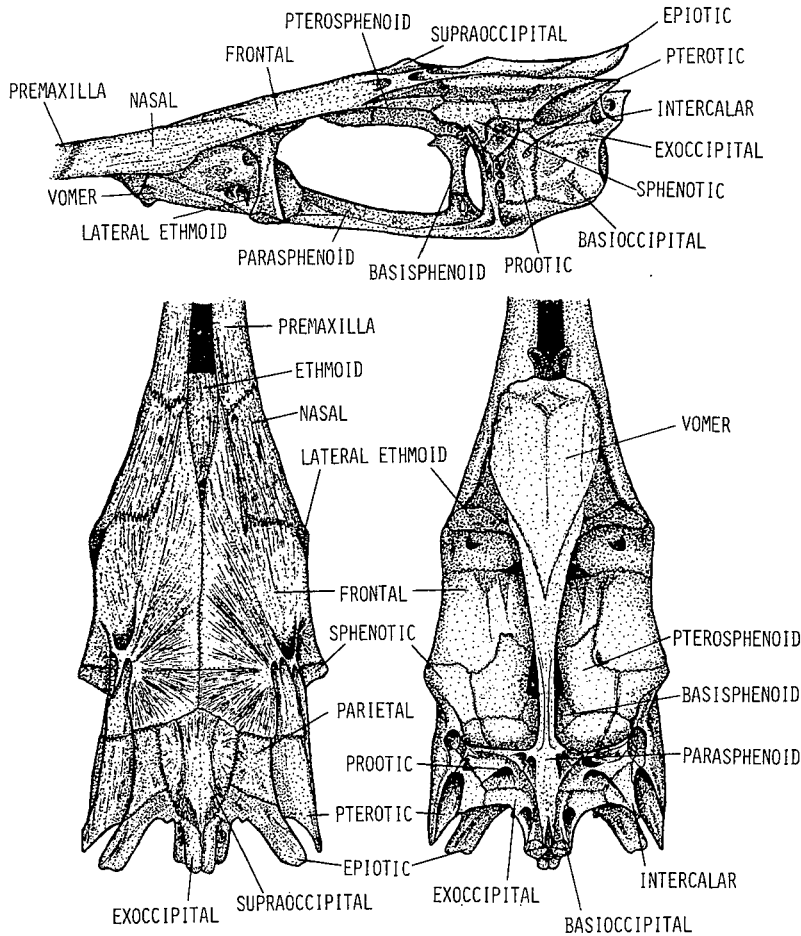


Fig. 20. Cranium of *Istiophorus albicans*, 1522 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

forms might attain to subspecies differentiation. I consider that some distinctions noted between these two forms, especially in the immature stage, could be referable to subspecific status. These features include differences in maximum body size attained and relative length of pectoral and caudal fins in their immature stage. Morrow and Harbo (1969) reported that analysis of morphometric and meristic characters of sailfish from various localities in the Indian, Pacific and Atlantic oceans indicated that the genus, *Istiophorus* is monotypic, composed of a single species that shows remarkably little variation in the characters examined. Further study of various aspects of the sailfish is necessary to clarify the problems of speciation on the sailfish. Until this is achieved, I retain the use of *Istiophorus platypterus* for the Indo-Pacific sailfish and *Istiophorus albicans* for the Atlantic sailfish. The Japanese name, "Nishibashookajiki" was proposed by Nakamura et al. (1968).

Feeding behavior of this species introduced by Mather (1976) coincides well with Pacific sailfish's behavior. There have been many studies on larva, juveniles

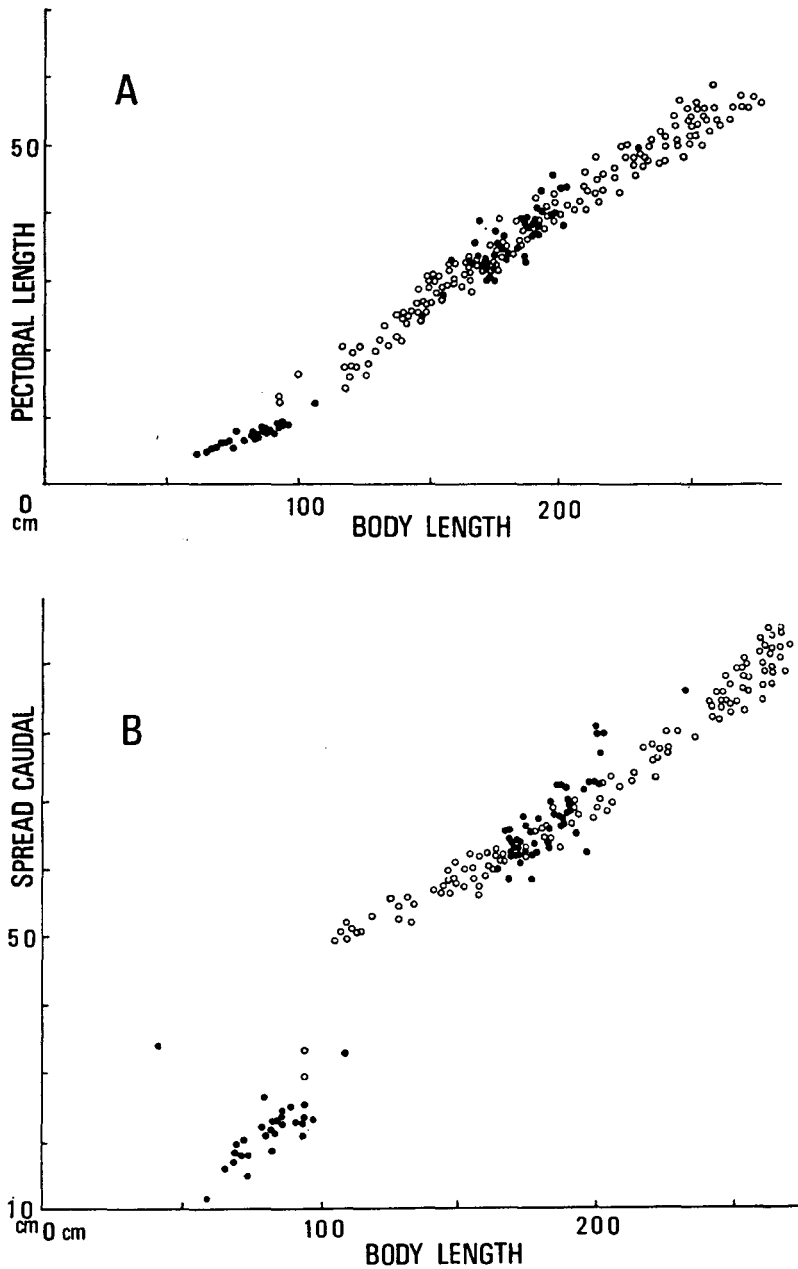


Fig. 21. A: Relationships between pectoral fin and body length in sailfish. Open circles show data from the Atlantic sailfish and solid circles show data from the Indo-Pacific sailfish. Data from Vick (1963) and Royce (1957) are included. B: Relationship between spread of caudal fin and body length in sailfish. Open circles show data from the Atlantic sailfish and solid circles show data from the Indo-Pacific sailfish. Data from Vick (1963) and Royce (1957) are included.

and young of this species. The most representative ones are Beebe (1941a), Voss (1953), de Sylva (1963a), Tinsley (1964) and Gehringer (1956, 1970).

Size. The largest specimen of this species on record in sportfishing is a specimen caught at Walker Bay, Bahamas, on April 25, 1950 which was 315 cm TL and 55.8 kg BW. The range in BL of this species caught by commercial tuna longline is about 125–210 cm (mostly 150–195 cm) in both the western and eastern Atlantic Ocean.

Distribution. This species is widely distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic Ocean. Compared with the other billfish species, this species is rather coastal. Large numbers migrate in the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, the West Indies and near Florida. There are records of this species caught near New England in the north (Baird, 1873; Kendall, 1908; Nichols and Breder, 1927). This species is also known to migrate to the Mediterranean Sea, but there are only a few reports of this species. Peronaci (1966) reported that the species is common in the eastern Atlantic, but rare in the Mediterranean. The results of tagging experiments (Mather, 1960) indicate that this species probably does not undertake transoceanic migration as do many species of tuna.

Good commercial longlining grounds for this species are found in the Gulf of Mexico, the Gulf of Guinea and the coastal waters off eastern South America from Panama to Brazil (Fig. 22). The distributional limits based on longline catch are about lat. 40°N in the north and lat. 35°–40°S in the south of the Atlantic Ocean.

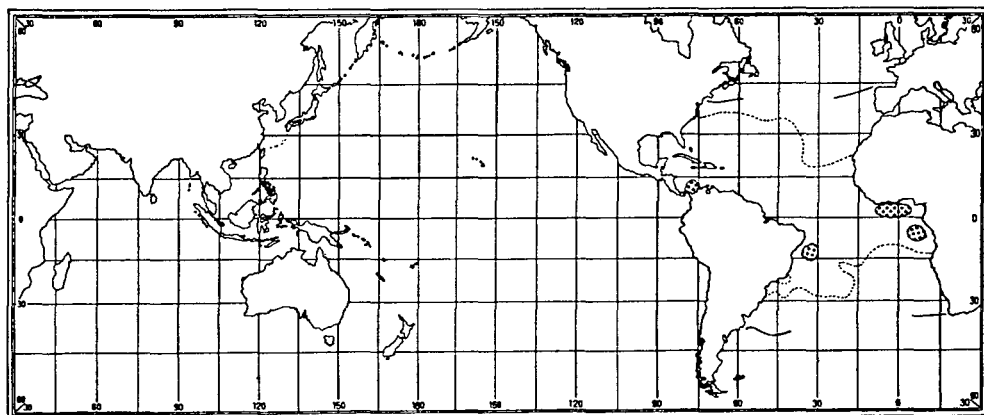


Fig. 22. Distribution of *Istiophorus albicans*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

Larvae and juveniles of this species have been collected from the Gulf of Mexico (Jones, 1962), from the Gulf Stream waters, especially near Florida and the tropical waters off West Africa (Beardsley et al., 1975). The spawning grounds presumed by the distribution of larvae and juveniles are surrounded by the 25°C surface isotherm of the summer season.

Genus *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque

- Tetrapturus* Rafinesque, 1810, Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di.....1810, 54–55, pl. 1 (fig. 1) (Type-species: *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque).
- Skeponopodus* Nardo, 1833, Isis (Oken), 26(4):416–419 (Type-species: *Skeponopodus typus* Nardo).
- Tetrapturus* Bonaparte, 1841, Iconographia della fauna italica per.....3(1):19 (emended spelling of *Tetrapturus*).
- Tetrapterus* Agassiz, 1843, Recherches sur les poissons fossiles. 5:7, 89–92, (emended spelling of *Tetrapturus*); Swainson, 1839, On the natural history and classification of fishes.....2:175, 239 (? misspelling).
- Tetrapturus* Verany, 1847, Atti Ott. Ruin. Sci. Ital. Genova, 1846:492–494 (? misprint of *Tetrapturus*).
- Scheponopodus* Canestrini, 1872, Pesci d'Italia. Parte II.:112 (emended spelling of *Skeponopodus*).
- Tetraperus* Radcliffe, 1926, Copeia, (151)112 (? misprint of *Tetrapturus*).
- Marlina* Grey 1928, Natr. Hist., 28(1):47 (Type-species: *Tetrapturus mitsukurii* Jordan and Snyder [= *Tetrapturus audax* Philippi]) (nec *Marlina* Hirasaka and Nakamura — a synonym of *Makaira* Lacepède).
- Kajikia* Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947, Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan, (3):13–14, pl. 2 (fig. 1) (Type-species: *Kajikia formosana* Hirasaka and Nakamura [= Immature of *Tetrapturus audax* Philippi]).
- Pseudohistiophorus* de Buen, 1950, Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr. Minist. Ind. Montezideo, (5):171 (Type-species: *Tetrapturus illingworthi* Jordan and Evermann).
- Lamontella* Smith, 1956a, Ichthyol. Bull. Rhodes Univ., (2):32 (Type-species: *Tetrapturus albida* [Sie] Poey).

Height of dorsal fin greater than body depth. Pelvic fin fairly long without well developed membrane. Body compressed. Usually no stripes on body except in *T. audax*. Nape almost straight or fairly elevated (in *T. audax* and *T. albidus*). Cranium elongate and narrow. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae more or less rectangular in shape. Vertebrae 12+12=24. Lateral apophysis not well developed.

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka

(Fig. 23)

Shortbill spearfish, "Fuuraikajiki"

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka, 1915

Tetrapturus angustirostris Tanaka, 1914–1915, Figures and description of the fishes of Japan. 18: pl. 88 (fig. 285) (1914), 19:324 (1915) (Type-locality: Sagami Bay, Japan). Holotype: unknown.

Tetrapturus angustirostris: Tanaka, 1921:375 (Japan)/ Nakamura, 1937:233–238 (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1938:16–17, pl. 13 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Okada, 1938:171 (Japan)/ Okada and Matsubara, 1938:155 (Sagami Sea, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1940:132–133, figs. 6, 7 (Japan)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Japan)/ Nakamura, 1942:45–48 (Taiwan)/ Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947:11–12, pl. 1 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1949:59–60, fig. 18 (Japan)/ Rosa, 1950:159 (Japan)/ Chen, 1951:311 (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1951:31 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Matsubara, 1955:527 (Japan, Taiwan)/ Chen, 1956:126 (Taiwan)/ Abe, 1957:320, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Royce, 1957:520–522, fig. 2a (Pacific Ocean)/ Craig, 1958:275–279, fig. (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:214, fig. 635 (Japan)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Pacific Ocean)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:262, fig. 258a, 337 (Hawaii)/ Sun, 1960:13, fig. 7 (central and western Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1960b:97–98, 1 fig. (Pacific Ocean)/ Robins and de Sylva, 1961:

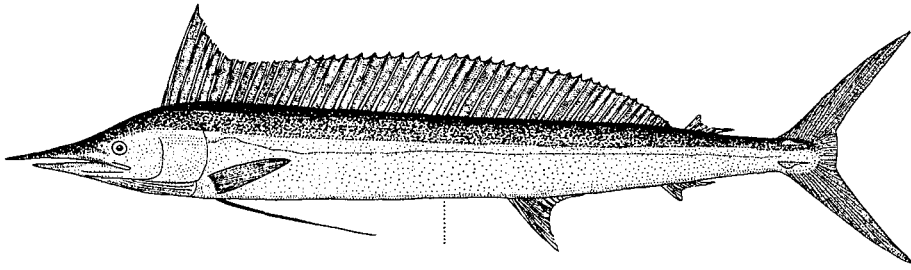


Fig. 23. Shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, FRSKU S356, 1570 mm BL, off Angola.

406 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1962:173-189, figs. 1-11, 14 (Indo-Pacific)/ Yabe and Ueyanagi, 1962:61-62, fig. 16a (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963b:151-163, pl. 1a (Indo-Pacific)/ Watanabe and Ueyanagi, 1963:133-136, fig. 1, pls. 1, 2 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:373 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:486 (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:72-74, fig. 12 (Indian Ocean)/ Lindberg et al., 1964:175, 1 fig. (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Morrow, 1964:430-431 (Indian Ocean)/ Penrith, 1964:231-232 (southwestern Indian Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1964:501-505, fig. 2a, b (Indo-Pacific)/ Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:36 (Pacific Ocean)/ Mitani, 1965:252, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 3b, c (North Pacific Ocean)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian and South Pacific oceans)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:59-61, figs. 9, 15, 16 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chen, 1969:305 (Taiwan)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (Pacific Ocean)/ Merrett, 1970:357-360 (Indian Ocean)/ Strusburg, 1970:576 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Yang, 1970:161, fig. 1 (Taiwan)/ Fitch and Lavenberg, 1971:164 (California)/ Merrett, 1971:351-359 (equatorial western Indian Ocean)/ Miller and Lea, 1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Indo-Pacific)/ Nakamura, 1974:47, 50, fig. 1D (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1974a:73-78, figs. 3, 5, 8 (western Pacific and Indian oceans)/ Walford, 1974:13 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Kikawa, 1975:39-43, figs. 1, 5 (Indo-Pacific)/ Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975:298, fig. 234 (Japan Sea)/ Moreland, 1975:289-291 (New Zealand)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa, Japan)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:325, 1 fig. (New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Indo-Pacific)/ McClane, 1978:246-247, 1 fig. (Pacific Ocean)/ Nakamura and Nakano, 1978:330-332, fig. 1 (South East Atlantic Ocean)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:64-69 (Indo-Pacific)/ Tinker, 1978:330-331, 1 fig. (Indo-Pacific).

Tetrapturus illingworthi Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:32, pl. 8 (Type-locality: Honolulu, Hawaii). Holotype: a dorsal fin and a photograph of a specimen of 6 feet, CAS 600.

Tetrapturus kraussi Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:33, pl. 9 (Type-locality: Honolulu, Hawaii). Holotype: a photograph of a specimen, CAS 601.

Tetrapturus illingworthi: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Hawaii)/ Rosa, 1950:161-162 (Hawaii).

Tetrapturus brevirostris: Tinker, 1944:165 (Hawaii).

Tetrapterus belone: LaMonte, 1945:32, 34 (in part; referring to Hawaii only).

Pseudohistiophorus angustirostris: de Buen, 1950:171 (new genus name proposed).

Pseudohistiophorus illingworthi: de Buen, 1950:171 (new genus name proposed).

Tetrapturus indicus: Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka; beak short and stout).

Materials examined. LACM 37171, 1 specimen (977 mm BL), eastern Pacific, Sep. 3, 1977; SIO 76-341, 1 (1265), 31°10'N, 119°11'W, Oct. 15, 1976; SIO 81-32, 1 (1320), 32°44'N, 129°30'W, Feb. 6, 1981; FAKU 39094, 1 (1357), 15°16'S, 167°17'W, Nov. 15, 1964; FSFRL B284, 1 (1415), 15°34'N, 133°57'E, Feb. 3, 1953; FSFRL B244 1 (1430), 22°31'N, 133°10'E, Nov. 27, 1957; SIO 78-297, 1 (1440), Guadalupe Is., Mexico, Nov. 27, 1978; FRSKU S356, 1 (1570), 13°27'S, 00°54'W, Nov. 11, 1974; FSFRL B320, 1 (1577), 17°26'S, 35°55'W, Mar. 8, 1957; FSFRL B125, 1 (1610), off Hawaii Is., 1961; AMS I.15600-001, 1 (1316), Port Stephens, New South Wales, date unknown; FAKU 39093, 1 (1784), 19°58'S, 95°08'W, Dec. 23, 1964.

Diagnosis. Bill short and round in cross section. Height of dorsal fin about same throughout. Pectoral fin short and narrow with pointed tip. Anus situated far anterior to origin of the first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 45–50; D₂ 6–8; A₁ 12–15; A₂ 6–8; P₁ 17–20; P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurement expressed in percent of BL (977–1784 mm): eye-fork length 85.8–88.9; first predorsal length 18.3–20.7; second predorsal length 79.3–87.8; prepectoral length 21.5–24.3; prepelvic length 22.6–25.6; first preanal length 57.5–66.0; second preanal length 79.2–86.4; tip of mandible to anus 48.3–54.4; greatest depth of body 8.2–12.6; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 8.1–11.9; depth of body at origin of first anal 6.6–12.2; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.3–3.4; width of body at origin of pectorals 4.5–6.7; width of body at origin of first anal 3.5–6.4; head length 21.1–24.3; snout length 9.8–12.6; bill length 14.3–18.3; maxillary length 12.6–15.4; orbit diameter 2.1–2.9; interorbital width 4.0–5.4; anterior height of first dorsal 12.6–16.0; length of middle dorsal spine 9.1–16.2; anterior height of second dorsal 2.8–3.8; height of first anal 7.2–9.7; anterior height of second anal 2.6–5.2; length of pectoral 8.6–14.3; length of pelvic 20.2–25.9; length of first dorsal base 61.4–74.1; length of second dorsal base 3.6–5.1; length of first anal base 12.1–22.3; length of second anal base 4.1–5.6.

Body elongate; depth of body very low (BL about 9 times greatest depth of body) and compressed. Snout short (head length about 1.6 times snout length); cross-section round. Lower jaw shorter than upper jaw, but still projecting. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with elongate scales; each scale with 3–5 posterior points (Fig. 3D). Small file shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line clear, curving above base of pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward caudal fin. Head rather large (BL about 4.5 times head length). Eye small. Nape straight. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other completely and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like in shape with a posterior flap and posterior one elongate semicircular in shape; parts of olfactory laminae visible through posterior nostril. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin short (BL about 8.3 times length of pectoral) with pointed tip, situated rather low. First dorsal fin with pointed anterior lobe, begins above posterior margin of preopercle; higher than body depth anteriorly and then abruptly decreasing height to about 19th ray, increasing height gradually after 19th ray, keeping same height medially and posteriorly, ending gradually in front of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size and shape as second anal fin; the latter situated about half the length of its base further forward than the former. First anal fin rather small, sharply pointed, sickle-shape. Pelvic fin slender, about twice the length of pectoral fin. Grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and anal fins present. Caudal fin rather short among billfish species, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeleton. Caudal pedun-

cle well compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral sides. First dorsal fin dark blue without dots. Rest of fins brown or dark brown. Base of first and second anal fins often tinged with silvery white. Body dark blue dorsally, blue spattered with brown laterally, and silvery white ventrally. No dots or stripes on body.

Olfactory rosetta radially shaped (Fig. 7D), composed of about 45–52 olfactory laminae; capillaries cannot be seen with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* except gonads which form asymmetrical Y-shape (left lobe well developed) (Fig. 8D). Anus situated far forward from origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, stout and rather elongate; snout portion elongate (Fig. 24). Temporal and pterotic crests close to each other anteriorly and run almost parallel

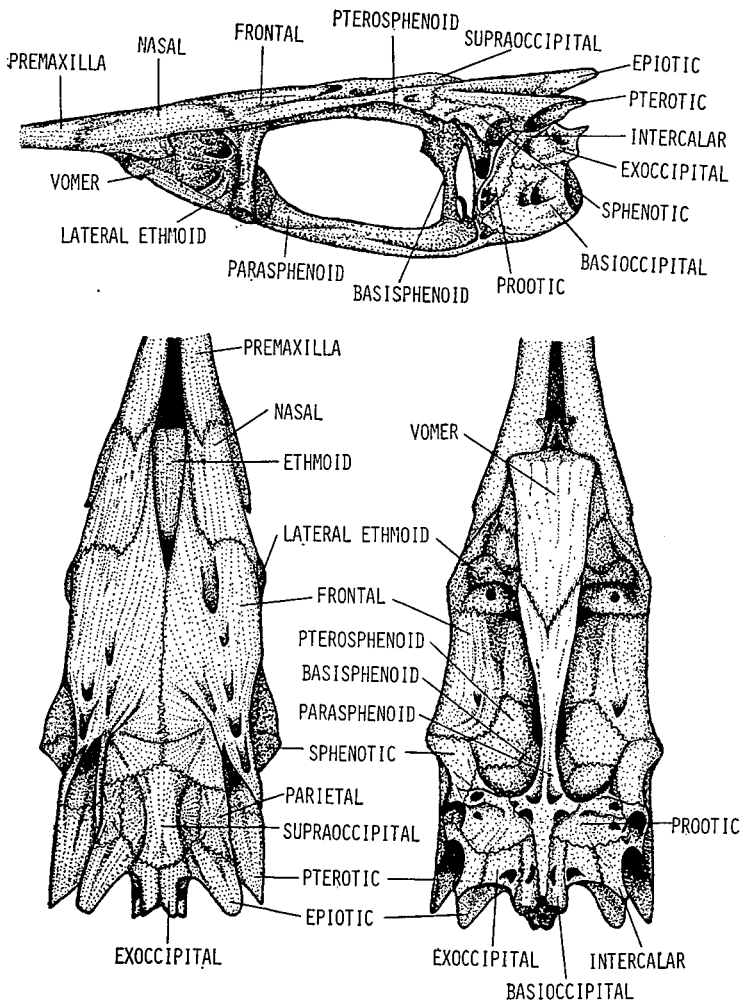


Fig. 24. Cranium of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, 1326 mm, BL, northwestern Pacific.

to each other posteriorly. Ventral parts of vomer and anterior parasphenoid narrow. Many small elongated ridges on frontal. Width between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids narrow. Neural and haemal spine of central vertebrae low rectangular in shape (Fig. 10D); lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11D).

Remarks. Ueyanagi (1960b, 1962) reported on larvae and juveniles of this fish in the Pacific Ocean. Watanabe and Ueyanagi (1963) reported on larvae and juveniles of this fish in the Pacific Ocean. Watanabe and Ueyanagi (1963) reported on the young of this species in the Pacific Ocean.

Size. This species is said to reach about 2 m BL. The longest specimen used in this study was 178.4 cm BL. The range of BL of this species caught by commercial tuna longline is about 135–200 cm BL (mostly around 160 cm BL) in the Pacific Ocean.

Distribution. The shortbill spearfish, *T. angustirostris* is known originally from the Indo-Pacific Ocean and is thought to be largely oceanic, rarely entering coastal waters. This species is known to be distributed throughout tropical and temperate areas of the Pacific, but its apparent population density (based on catch per unit of effort of longline) is always low except in the northwestern Pacific between lat. 15° and 30°N where it appears high from about November through February (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965), though there have been very few records of this species from the Indian Ocean. Among the Indo-Pacific istiophorids, this species has most recently received scientific attention. Until recently, its range has often been extended by various authors. To the east its range has been extended as far as the Californian coast with one specimen (Craig, 1958) and off Coquimbo, Chile with a single specimen (Robins and de Sylva, 1961). Yabe et al. (1958) reported a specimen of "Shortnosed spearfish (=shortbill spearfish)" obtained from a position 25°13'S, 99°43'E, which was thought to be the westernmost published record at that time in the Indian Ocean. However, the scientific name and further details were not given. Since then, Penrith (1964) reported a specimen of *T. angustirostris* caught by longline at 29°40'S, 32°32'E, which was to be the westernmost published record in the Indian Ocean. Recently Merrett (1968, 1971) reported the occurrence of several specimens of this species from the equatorial western Indian Ocean off Tanzania, Kenya, and Somalia. To the south around the waters of Australia and New Zealand, McKay (1966) reported an immature male of this species from shallow water inside the reef at North Cottesloe, Western Australia, as the first record for Australian waters. Goadby (1972) reported a specimen of "short-billed spearfish (=shortbill spearfish)" captured by rod and reel off Port Stephens, New South Wales. Moreland (1975) reported a new record of this species with a specimen obtained from off White Island in the Bay of Plenty, North Island, New Zealand. In the Atlantic, Nakamura and Nakano (1978) reported the occurrence of this species in the Gulf of Guinea with three specimens caught by longline. Collections of many larval and juvenile specimens of this species has been reported in the subtropical areas of the northwestern Pacific Ocean (Ueyanagi, 1962; Howard and

Ueyanagi, 1965), but only a few have been found in the Indian Ocean (Jones and Kumaran, 1964b, Ueyanagi, 1963a). Ueyanagi (1962, 1963b, 1964) assumed from the occurrence of larvae and mature fish that spawning of this species is more active in winter months than summer months in the tropical and subtropical waters between lat. 25°N and 25°S. Merrett (1971) provided some data to indicate spawning of *T. angustirostris* in the western Indian Ocean and states that this species is more abundant during the southeast monsoon, when the maturity of female fish is more advanced and the surface temperatures are at the lowest (mean 25.5°C). There has been no report of larvae and juveniles of this species in the Atlantic Ocean. The possibility of the occurrence of *T. angustirostris* in the Atlantic Ocean, reported by Nakamura and Nakano (1978), warrants the following discussion.

Penrith (1964) stated that the finding of *T. angustirostris* so far west in the Indian Ocean suggests that there is no reason why it should not occur at the Cape of Good Hope. Talbot and Penrith (1962b) reported that the black marlin (*Makaira indica*), the striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*) and the white marlin (*Tetrapturus albidus*) have been found off the Cape in late summer (December-March). Except for the cold upwelled water of the Benguela Current, surface temperatures of 21°C are found in summer around the Cape of Good Hope (Sverdrup et al., 1961). There therefore appears to be no temperature barrier off the Cape of Good Hope in summer that would prevent *T. angustirostris* from entering the Atlantic Ocean. Therefore, the occurrence of this species in the eastern Atlantic Ocean implies that some strays enter the Atlantic Ocean from the Indian Ocean around the Cape of Good Hope during summer. Although some strays of *T. angustirostris* are found in the Atlantic Ocean, I believe that this species has its spawning grounds and principal populations only in the Indo-Pacific area. The distributional limits based on the longline catch are about lat. 40°N to 35°S in the Pacific Ocean and about lat. 20°N to 35°-45°S in the Indian Ocean (Fig. 25).

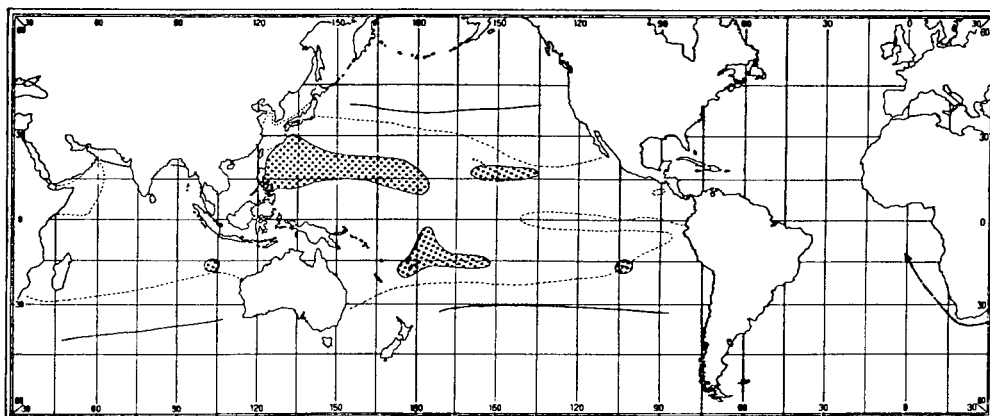


Fig. 25. Distribution of *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup, et al., 1961). Dot-dash line shows presumed invasion of this species from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean.

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque

(Fig. 26)

Mediterranean spearfish, "Chichuukaifuurai"

Tetrapturus belone Rafinesque, 1810

- Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque, 1810, Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di54-55, pl. 1 (fig. 1) (Type-locality: Sicily, original description). Neotype: a male specimen of body length 1268 mm from Sicily, USNM 196527 designated by Robins and de Sylva (1963).
- Tetrapturus belone*: Cuvier, 1829:201 (Sicily)/ Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832:205-209, pls. 227-228 (Messina)/ Griffith and Smith, 1834:13, pl. 27 (fig. 3) (Mediterranean Sea)/ Bonaparte, 1846:80 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Sassi, 1846:391 (Genova)/ Costa, 1850:10 (Napoli)/ Gulia, 1861:12 (Malta)/ Barcelo and Combis, 1868:388 (Mallorca)/ Canestrini, 1872:12 (Taranto)/ Lütken, 1876:1-21 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Trois, 1880:643-645 (Adriatic Sea)/ Moreau, 1881:532-534 (France)/ Cocco, 1884:37 (Messina)/ Goode, 1884:337 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Carus, 1893:676 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Lo Bianco, 1903:127, 166, 238 (Capri)/ Lo Bianco, 1909:755 (Napoli)/ Ninni, 1912:271 (Venice)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:30-31 (Mediterranean Sea)/ de Buen, 1935:101 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Fowler, 1936a:646-647, fig. 291 (in part, Mediterranean Sea only)/ Desbrosses, 1938:50, pl. 1 (Mediterranean Sea and Europe)/ Tortonese, 1940:173-178 (Mediterranean Sea)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:21-22, 1 fig. (Mediterranean Sea)/ Soljan, 1948:376, 389 (Adriatic Sea)/ Trotonese and Trotti, 1949:134 (Ligurian Sea)/ Rosa, 1950:155-158 (in part, Mediterranean Sea only)/ Sparta, 1953:58-62, 1 pl. (Straits of Messina)/ Padoa, 1956:513-516, pl. 36 (in part, reference to adults from Gulf of Napoli, larvae from Capri)/ Migdalski, 1958:70 (reference to Mediterranean Sea only)/ Robins and de Sylva, 1961:386-399 (in part, fig. 3a and that portion of p. 396 dealing with fish from off Split [vide Robins and de Sylva, 1963])/ Sparta, 1961:20-24, figs. 1-2 (Straits of Messina)/ Tortonese, 1961:80-81 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Tortonese, 1962:8-9, fig. 3 (information based on Mediterranean material)/ Cavaliere, 1962:171-176 (Straits of Messina)/ Robins and de Sylva, 1963:89-100, figs. 4-5 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Soljan, 1963:169 (Adriatic Sea)/ Tortonese, 1964:101 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Bini, 1965:198, 1 fig. (Mediterranean Sea)/ Peronaci, 1966:365-366, fig. 76 (Tyrrhenian Sea, Adriatic Sea)/ Bini, 1968:61-62, 2 figs. (Italy)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:62, fig. 9 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Boughes, 1969:77 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Bentuvia, 1971:21 (in part, Mediterranean Sea only)/ Lythgoe and Lythgoe, 1971:236, 1 fig. (Mediterranean Sea)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet No. 17 (Mediterranean Sea)/ de Sylva, 1973:480 (Mediterranean Sea,)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Mediterranean Sea)/ de Sylva, 1975:121-124 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Tortonese, 1975:374-376, fig. 163A (Mediterranean Sea)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Mediterranean Sea).
- Skeponopodus typus* Nardo, 1833, Isis (Oken), 26 (4):416-420 (Type-locality: Adriatic Sea).
- Tetrapterus belone*: Bonaparte, 1841:19 (Italy, emended spelling)/ Bonaparte, 1846:80 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Nardo, 1847:461-463 (Mediterranean Sea).
- Tetrapterus belone*: Agassiz, 1843:7, 89-90 (figure of skeleton; emended spelling)/ Canestrini, 1861b:263 (Taranto)/ Robins, 1958:16 (in part, Mediterranean Sea only).



Fig. 26. Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, a rough sketch from the photograph of Robins and de Sylva (1963), 1268 mm BL, Straits of Messina (p. 93, fig. 4).

- Tetrapturus belone*: Verany, 1847:492-494 (Ligurian Sea, ? misprint for *Tetrapturus belone*).
Histiophorus belone: Günther, 1860:513 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Parona, 1898:368 (Ligurian Sea).
Scheponopodus prototypus Canestrini, 1872, Pesci. in Cornalia, Fauna d'Italia. 3:112 (Type-locality: Italy).
Histiophorus (Tetrapturus) belone: Lütken, 1876, 5:60-63, pl. 3 (Mediterranean Sea).
Tetrapturus imperator: Goode, 1882:417-418 (Straits of Messina, Sicily)/ Goode, 1883:306-307 (Straits of Messina, Sicily).
Istiophorus gladius: Ben-Tuvia, 1953:18-19, fig. 12 (Mediterranean Sea; misidentification [vide Ben-Tuvia, 1966, 1971]).
Makaira belone: Tortonese, 1958:330 (Mediterranean Sea, new combination).

Material examined. USNM 19652 (Neotype of *Tetrapturus belone* designated by Robins and de Sylva, 1963), 1 specimen (1280 mm BL), 200 m off the coast of Punta S. Ranieri, Sicily, August 2, 1961.

Diagnosis. Bill rather short and round in cross section. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin higher than body depth; posterior rays about same height. Pectoral fin short and narrow with pointed tip. Anus situated far anterior to origin of first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 41; D₂ 6; A₁ 14; A₂ 6; P₁ 19, P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurement expressed in percent of BL: first predorsal length 20.5; second predorsal length 81.4; prepectoral length 24.7; prepelvic length 25.9; first pre-anal length 60.9; second preanal length 78.9; tip of mandible to anus 51.1; greatest depth of body 12.2; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 12.1; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 5.6; width of body at origin of anal 6.6; head length 23.9; snout length 11.8; bill length 18.4; maxillary length 14.7; orbit diameter 2.7; interorbital width 4.6; anterior height of first dorsal 13.5; length of middle dorsal spine 8.4; anterior height of second dorsal 3.1; height of first anal 7.9; anterior height of second anal 3.4; length of pectoral 10.2; length of pelvic 20.4; length of first dorsal base 61.6; length of second dorsal base 4.5; length of first anal base 13.8; caudal spread 4.8; length of upper caudal keel 3.8; length of lower caudal keel 3.4.

Body elongate and fairly compressed. Snout elongate, forming rather short bill with round cross section. Lower jaw shorter than upper jaw, but still projected a little forward. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with elongated scales; each scale with 3-5 posterior points (Fig. 3E). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line single, curved anteriorly; arch of it ends between midpoint and tip of pectoral fin. Head rather large. Eye small. Nape almost straight. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin short with pointed tip and situated rather low; upper margin of it curved and lower margin of it nearly straight. First dorsal fin with round anterior lobe, begins above posterior margin of preopercle, higher than body depth anteriorly and then

abruptly decreasing in height to about 10th ray, then keeping same height medially and posteriorly, ending gradually in front of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size and shape as second anal fin; the latter situated about half length of its base further forward than the former. First anal fin low. Pelvic fin slender, a little shorter than twice pectoral fin length. Grooves for first dorsal and anal fins present. Caudal fin rather short among billfish species, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeleton. Caudal peduncle well compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral side. Though fresh specimens were not examined, the formalin preserved specimen showed dark blue without dots; other fins dark brown; body without markings or spots, bluish grey dorsally and grey or dull white ventrally. Vertebrae

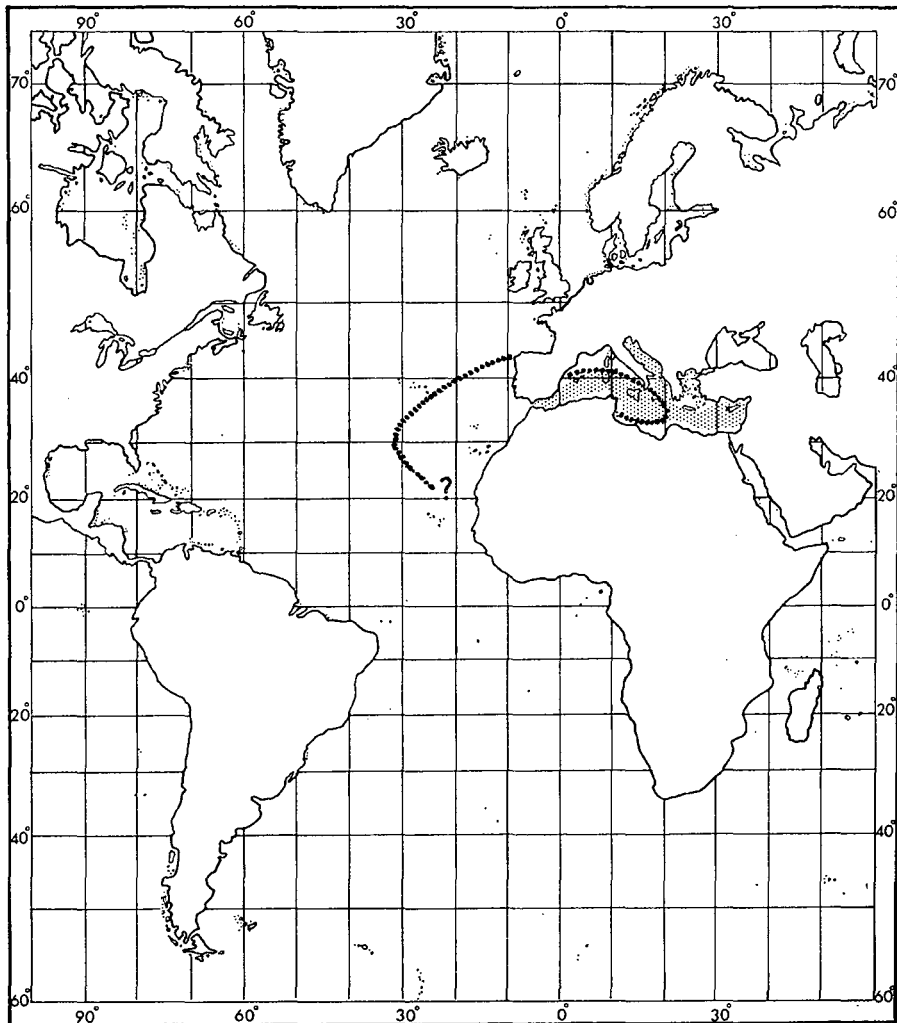


Fig. 27. Distribution of *Tetrapturus belone* (shaded area) and *Tetrapturus georgei* (surrounded by dotted line, uncertain).

12+12=24 (Robins and de Sylva, 1963).

Remarks. No specimen of *T. belone* was obtained for anatomical and osteological study. So no description of the internal characters can be given here.

The eggs, larvae and young stages have been studied by Lo Bianco (1903), Sparta (1953, 1961), Padoa (1956), Cavaliere (1962) and Robins and de Sylva (1963).

Size. The largest specimen examined by Robins and de Sylva (1963) was 196.8 cm BL, and by Bini (1965) was 240 cm TL.

Distribution. *T. belone* is limited in its distribution to the Mediterranean Sea, especially around Italy (Fig. 27). Large numbers of this species congregate in the Straits of Messina in August and September (Cavaliere, 1962). There are other records of this species in the literature from Mallorca to the west, the Ligurian, Adriatic, Ionean and Levant seas and around Malta. The eastern limit of the distribution of *T. belone* has not been clearly delineated. There has been no record of its occurrence in the Black or Aegean seas. Albuquerque (1956), Maul (1948) and Noronha and Sarmiento (1948) reported on the occurrence of this species near Madeira Island. However there is no conclusive evidence that these specimens were certainly *T. belone*. In August and September, 1961, Robins examined 60 istiophorids obtained from the western Alboran Sea (just east of Gibraltar) and mostly in the Atlantic Ocean from the vicinity of Gibraltar to as far west as southern Portugal, of them, 57 were *T. albidus* and none was *T. belone* (Robins and de Sylva, 1963). Eggs and larvae referable to this species have been collected in the Messina Straits (Sparta, 1953, 1961). Thus as far as known, the life cycle of *T. belone* is completed only inside the Mediterranean Sea.

There are no particular fisheries for *T. belone*. The fisheries of this species, however, are coincidental with the swordfish fisheries (Sparta, 1961; Cavaliere 1962). Small numbers are harpooned or caught with several types of nets in the vicinity of the Straits of Messina.

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva

(Fig. 28)

Longbill spearfish, "Kuchinagafuurai"

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva, 1963

Tetrapturus pfluegeri Robins and de Sylva, 1963, Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Caribb., 3 (1):86-69, figs. 1-2 (Type-locality: Off San Juan, Puerto Rico). Holotype: USNM 202818 (formerly UM ML 2231, an adult of 1.53 m).

Tetrapturus belone: Fowler, 1936a:646-647, fig. 291 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ LaMonte, 1945: 32-34 (in part, off Florida and North Carolina only)/ Maul, 1948:154 (Madeira)/ Rosa, 1950: 155-156 (in part, North and South Atlantic Ocean only)/ LaMonte, 1955:326 (in part, Florida only)/ Hoese, 1958:341 (Texas)/ Migdalski, 1958:70 (Puerto Rico, Florida)/ Erdman, 1959: 37-38 (Puerto Rico)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Robins and de Sylva, 1961: 386-399 (in part, referring to outside of Mediterranean only; diagnosis, description and data on *Tetrapturus belone* in tables 1-3, figs. 1, 2, 3b, 4 entirely referable to *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*; those

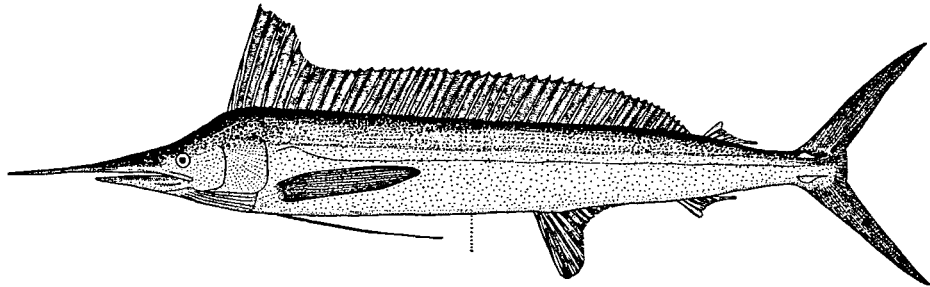


Fig. 28. Longbill speargish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, 1427 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

items in synonymy which are based solely on Mediterranean specimens, or accounts and discussion based on photographs of Mediterranean specimens are not referable to *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* [vide: Robins and de Sylva, 1963]/ Schwartz, 1961:21, 24, 2 figs. (Maryland)/ Cavaliere, 1962:171 (in part, reference to western Atlantic material)/ Tortonese, 1962:8-9 (in part, information referring to Florida only)/ Peronaci, 1966:326-364, fig. 79 (in part, referring to Atlantic only).

Tetrapterus belone: LaMonte, 1945:32, 34 (in part, referring to Florida only)/ Springer and Hoese, 1958:345-346 (Port Aransas, Texas).

Tetrapturus beloni: Briggs, 1958:287 (Florida: ? misprint of *Tetrapturus belone*).

Tetrapturus pfluegeri: Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 3-a (Atlantic Ocean)/ Cervigon, 1966: 724-725, fig. 304 (Venezuela)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:62-64, figs. 9, 17-18 (central and South Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean Sea)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi et al., 1970:16-17, 21-24 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet No. 16 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1975:47, 50, fig. 1F (Atlantic Ocean)/ Hammond and Cupka, 1975:16-17 (South Carolina)/ Robins, 1975:28-32, figs. 1-2 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Walls, 1975:350-351, 2 figs. (northern Gulf of Mexico)/ Hoese and Moore, 1977:243-244, fig. 413 (tropical western Atlantic Ocean)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Guitart, 1978:678, fig. 532 (Cuba)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Atlantic Ocean)/ McClane, 1978:245, 1 fig. (off southwestern and Gulf coast of United States)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:3, 64-69 (Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea).

Material examined. FSFRL B282, 1 specimen (1150 mm BL), 18°23'N, 38°48'W Nov. 28, 1960; FSFRL B281, 1 (1154), 21°15'N, 40°20'W, Nov. 30, 1960; FSFRL B323, 1 (1294), 17°51'N, 37° 01'W, Nov. 27, 1960; FAKU 39306, 1 (1298), 28°02'S, 30°17'W, Dec. 15, 1965; FAKU 40512, 1 (1309), 02°24'S, 35°38.8'W, Jan. 20, 1968; FAKU 40514, 1 (1378), 14°58.2'N, 35°18.2'W, Jan. 4, 1968; FAKU 39303-39305, 3 (1417-1530), 9°38'N, 30°14'W, Dec. 30, 1965; FAKU 39302, 1 (1430), 29°30'S, 3 30°11'W, Dec. 12, 1965; FAKU 40516, 1 (1452), 25°19'W, Dec. 31, 1967; FAKU 39301, 1 (1466), 17°45'S, 30°08'W, Dec. 19, 1965; FAKU 40517, 1 (1477), 00°12'N, 34°58'W, Jan. 10, 1968; FAKU 40515, 1 (1518), 30°35'N, 34°48'W, Dec. 29, 1967; FAKU 40513, 1 (1540), 20°43.5' N, 34°59.2'W, Jan. 2, 1967; NRFRL 3219, 1 (1643), 17°14'N, 70°39'W, May, 31, 1957; FSFRL B246, 1 (1681), 14°42'N, 28°41'W, Nov. 24, 1960.

Diagnosis. Bill long and round in cross section. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin higher than body depth; posterior rays about same height. Pectoral fin rather long and wide with rounded tip. Anus situated far anterior to origin of first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 44-50; D₂ 6-7; A₁ 12-17; A₂ 6-7; P₁ 18-21; P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurement expressed in percent of BL (1150-1681 mm): eye-fork length

84.7–86.6; first predorsal length 20.3–23.0; second predorsal length 78.7–86.0; prepectoral length 23.6–25.0; prepelvic length 25.0–26.8; first preanal length 58.0–63.2; second preanal length 77.4–83.5; tip of mandible to anus 48.6–53.2; greatest body depth 10.0–14.8; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 10.4–13.2; depth of body at origin of first anal 7.4–12.9; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.9–3.7; width of body at origin of pectorals 4.2–8.4; width of body at origin of first anal 4.6–8.1; head length 22.6–25.1; snout length 10.8–13.4; bill length 20.0–27.5; maxillary length 13.4–16.4; orbit diameter 2.0–2.9; interorbital width 6.0–6.5; anterior height of first dorsal 8.2–18.7; length of middle dorsal spine 5.5–12.3; anterior height of second dorsal 2.6–4.8; height of first anal 6.8–11.7; anterior height of second anal 3.1–4.7; length of pectoral 17.9–24.9; length of pelvic 21.0–24.8; length of second dorsal base 3.7–5.7; length of first anal base 11.8–19.8; length of second anal base 3.3–5.2.

Body elongate; depth of body very low (BL about 8.5 times greatest depth of body) and very compressed. Snout slender and rather long (head length about 1.1 times snout length); its cross section round. Lower jaw also projected but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with elongate scales; each scale with 2–5 posterior points (Fig. 3F). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line clear, curving above base of pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward caudal fin. Head rather large (BL about 4.2 times head length). Eye small. Nape straight. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like with a posterior flap and posterior one elongate semi-circular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin long and situated low (length of head about 1.2 times of pectoral fin); its shape varies with individuals and many have round tips. First dorsal fin with rounded anterior lobe in most specimens, begins above posterior margin of preopercle; higher than body depth anteriorly and then abruptly decreasing in height to about 9th ray, decreasing height gradually after 9th ray, keeping almost same height medially and posteriorly, ending gradually in front of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size and shape as second anal fin; the latter situated about 1/3 length of its base further forward than the former. First anal fin rather large with round anterior lobe. Pelvic fin slender and almost equal to or slightly longer than pectoral fin. Grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and anal fins present. Caudal fin large, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeleton. Caudal peduncle compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral side. First dorsal fin dark blue without dots. Second dorsal fin dark blue. Pectoral fin blackish brown, sometimes tinged with greyish white. First anal fin dark blue, base tinged with silvery white. Second anal fin blackish brown, base tinged with silvery white. Caudal fin blackish brown. Pelvic fin blue black with black membrane. Body blue black dorsally, silvery white spattered with brown laterally

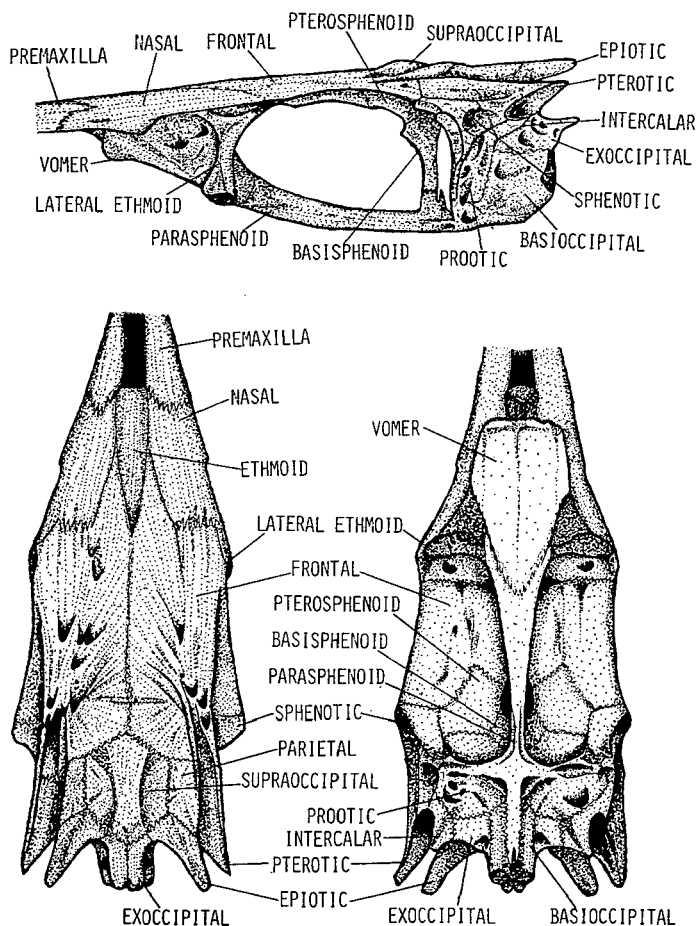


Fig. 29. Cranium of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*. 1427 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

and silvery white ventrally.

Olfactory rosetta radially shaped (Fig. 4), composed of about 43–52 olfactory laminae; capillaries invisible with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Feature of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* except gonads which form an asymmetrical Y-shape (left lobe of it well developed) (Fig. 8F). Anus situated far forward to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, rather stout and elongate in general; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 29). Temporal and pterotic crests close to each other anteriorly and run almost parallel to each other posteriorly. Ventral parts of vomer and anterior paraspheñoïd rather narrow. Numerous small elongated ridges on frontal. Width between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids narrow. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae moderately rectangular in shape (Fig. 10F); lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11F).

Remarks. Ueyanagi (1974a) reported the illustration of a larva of 8.3 mm total length. A specimen of 36.8 cm BL was reported Robins and de Sylva (1963).

Outline drawings of five specimens of this species (Nakamura et al., 1968: fig. 18) which were based on field notes, were thought by de Sylva (1973) not to be of *T. pfluegeri*, but appeared to be of *T. georgei* or even an undescribed species. I believe that those five specimens were *T. pfluegeri*, since very wide individual variations are recognized in the external appearances of *T. pfluegeri* and that none of the specimens sampled had the round scales which are a typical characteristic of *T. georgei*. Further examination of those five specimens, however, is not possible, since none of them was kept. Although this species is not distributed around Japan, it is landed in fish markets of Japan. The Japanese name "Kuchinagafuurai" was therefore proposed (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1963).

Size. The largest specimen measured by Robins and de Sylva (1963) was 180.7 cm BL. The most common size often caught by surface longline average about 165 cm BL throughout the fishing grounds of the Atlantic Ocean.

Distribution. This species was reported only rather recently as a new species by Robins and de Sylva (1963). At that time, *T. pfluegeri* was known with certainty only from the western North Atlantic where it occurs from off southern New Jersey to Venezuela and from Texas to Puerto Rico. Recent surveys of research vessels have clearly showed that this species is widely distributed throughout the Atlantic Ocean (Ueyanagi et al., 1970). This species is chiefly distributed in off-shore waters and much more densely distributed in the western Atlantic than the eastern Atlantic. Larvae of this species have been collected in the tropical and subtropical areas of the Atlantic Ocean. The distributional limits based on catch by surface longline of research vessels are approximately lat. 40°N to lat. 35°S in the Atlantic Ocean (Fig. 30). All the areas where larvae have been collected are surrounded by the 24°C surface isotherm.

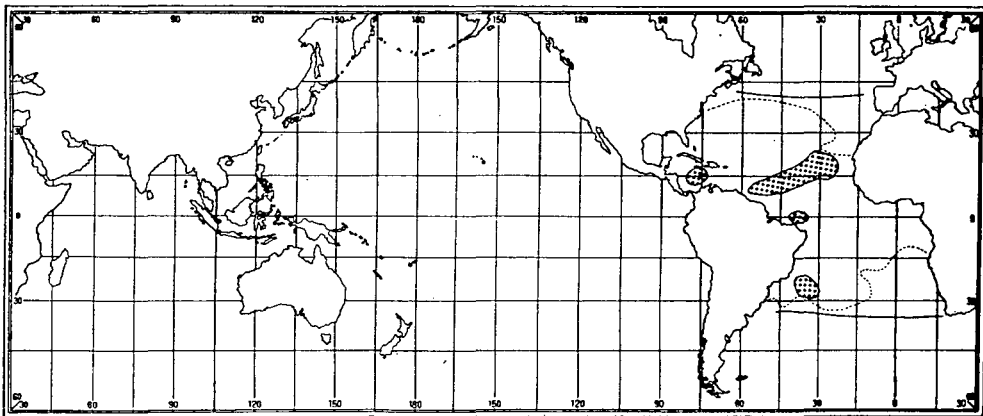


Fig. 30. Distribution of *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area show presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 24°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

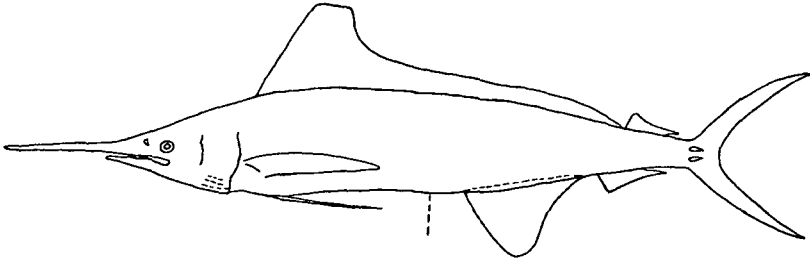


Fig. 31. Roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei* based on Robins (1974: p. 56, Fig. 1).

Tetrapturus georgei Lowe

(Fig. 31)

Roundscale spearfish

Based on the Mediterranean and eastern Atlantic specimens described by Robins (1974), the following brief description is given since only a piece of skin with scales (UMML 11076) was available to this study.

Diagnosis. Scales on sides of body round anteriorly with usually two or three posterior projections (Fig. 3G), scales only slightly imbricate and soft. Scales dorsally and ventrally elongate imbricate and stiff, more typical of Istiophoridae. Anterior lobe of spinous dorsal and anal fins rounded. Spinous dorsal fin high, unspotted. Nape moderately humped. Anus moderately far from anal fin origin, distance between them equal to about one-half height of first anal fin. Pectoral fin long in adults, subequal to pelvic fins, reaching beyond curve of lateral line. Isthmial groove present. Eye moderate about 2.9 percent of body length. Vertebrae 24 (12+12).

Description. D₁ 43-48; D₂ 6-7; A₁ 14-16; A₂ 5-7; P₁ 19-20; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurements expressed in percent of BL (1540-1600 mm): first predorsal length 22-23; second predorsal length 81; prepectoral length 24-27; prepelvic length 26-29; first preanal length 59-60; second preanal length 79-80; tip of mandible to anus 52-56; greatest depth of body 15-18; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 14-17; depth of body at origin of first anal 13-14; least depth of caudal peduncle 3.4-4.3; width of body at origin of pectorals 6.1-7.5; width of body at origin of first anal 7.2-8.1; head length 24-27; snout length 12-14; bill length 31; maxillary length 15-17; orbit diameter 2.9; anterior height of first dorsal 18-24; length of middle dorsal spine 5.0-9.2; anterior height of second dorsal 3.8-4.4; height of first anal 12-15; anterior height of second anal 3.0-3.3; length of pectoral 21-26; length of pelvic 21-22; length of first dorsal fin base 58-50; length of upper caudal keel 2.6-3.8; length of lower caudal keel 3.1-3.4.

Dorsal profile concave above posterior part of head, nape being moderately humped. Exclusive of sheath for spinous dorsal fin, dorsal and ventral profiles

nearly parallel. Behind this point body narrows rapidly to caudal peduncle. Body fairly robust, being proportionally wider at pectoral and first anal fins than *T. belone* and nearly equal to *T. albidus* in this regard. Dorsal fin moderately high posteriorly, its height at 25th spine varying widely from 5.0 to 9.2 in percent of body length. Anterior lobe of spinous dorsal fin high (18–24 percent of body length) and broadly rounded; first anal fin high (12–15 percent of body length) and broadly rounded. Dorsal fin completely unspotted. None of frozen specimens exhibited bars on body. Pectoral fin long, nearly as long as pelvic fin. Scales on lateral sides of body slightly imbricate, soft and flexible, each rounds anteriorly with two or three posterior spines; scales on dorsal and ventral sides of body more elongate, stiffer and with only one point or two closely approximated points. Lateral line simple as in all species of *Tetrapturus*. Flesh distinctly redder.

Remarks. There are no published records on eggs, larvae and young stages.

Size. There is very little information on size of this species. Three specimens measured by Robins (1974) were 1540, 1570 and 1600 mm BL and 23.5, 20.0 and 21.5 kg BW, respectively.

Distribution. This species is positively known from the specimens reported by Robins (1974) from Sicily, the Straits of Gibraltar and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean off Portugal (Fig. 27).

Tetrapturus albidus Poey

(Fig. 32)

White marlin, "Nishimakajiki"

Tetrapturus albidus Poey, 1860

Tetrapturus albidus Poey, 1860, Memorias sobre la historia natural de la isla de Cuba. 2:237–244, 258–260, pl. 15 (fig. 1), pl. 16 (figs. 2–13), pl. 17 (figs. 1, 5, 6–9, 19–11, 26) (Type-locality: Cuba, Original description). Holotype: 2150 mm long male specimen.

Tetrapturus lessonae Canestrini, 1861a, Arch. Zool. Anat. Fistol., 1(1):259–261, pl. 17 (Type-locality: Ligurian Sea). Holotype: a mounted specimen in MSNG.

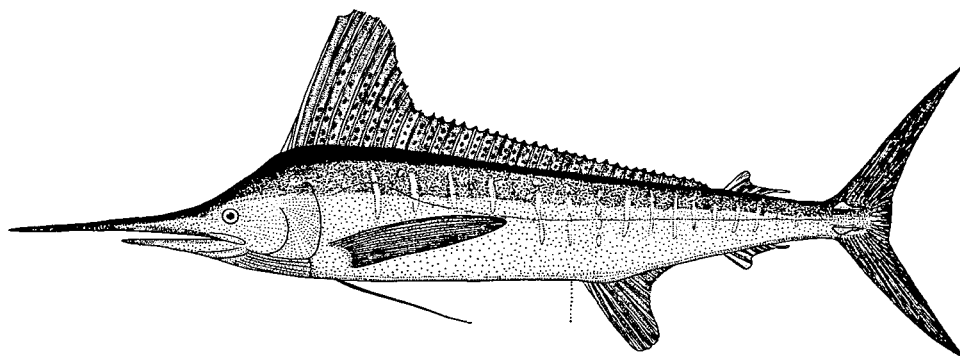


Fig. 32. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, NRFRL 3213, 1582 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

- Tetrapturus albidus*: Goode, 1880:111 (Florida)/ Goode, 1882:419 (Cuba)/ Jordan and Gilbert, 1882:420 (North America)/ Goode, 1883:308 (Cuba)/ Goode, 1884:357-359, pl. 115c (Mediterranean Sea)/ Jordan, 1885b:57 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Wallace and Wallace, 1942:3-9, 1 fig. (Atlantic Ocean)/ Robins and de Sylva, 1961:406 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Schwartz, 1961:21, 23, 2 figs. (Maryland)/ Rodriguez-Roda and Howard, 1962:495-496 (South Atlantic and Mediterranean coast of Spain)/ Squire, 1962:216-219 (mid-Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese, 1969:2, fig. 4 (Gulf of Genova)/ de Sylva, 1963a:123-131, figs. 1-3 (Florida)/ de Sylva and Davis, 1963:83-97 (central Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese, 1964:101 (Alboran Sea)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 2-d (Gulf of Guinea)/ Cervigon, 1966:725-726, fig. 304 (Venezuela)/ Bini, 1968:63-64, 1 fig. (Italy)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:65-67, figs. 9-J, 19-20 (central and South Atlantic, Caribbean Sea)/ Wheeler, 1969:406-407, fig. 132B (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese, 1970:81-83, 1 fig. (Gulf of Genova)/ Ueyanagi et al., 1970:16-17, 30-35 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Lythgoe and Lythgoe, 1971:236, 1 fig. (north-eastern Europe)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet No. 15 (Atlantic Ocean)/ de Sylva, 1963:480-481 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:648-658 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1975:50, fig. 1-G (Atlantic Ocean)/ Dahlberg, 1975:89, fig. 179 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Hammond and Cupka, 1975:16, 1 fig. (South Carolina)/ Mather et al., 1975:55-56, figs. 1, 8 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese, 1975:376-377, fig. 263B (Mediterranean Sea)/ Walls, 1975:349-350, 2 figs. (northern Gulf of Mexico)/ Hoese and Moore, 1977:234, fig. 412 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ Guitart, 1978:677, fig. 538 (Cuba)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ McClane, 1978:250, 1 fig. (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:58-63 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese and Hureau, 1979:37 (Mediterranean Sea).
- Tetrapturus lessonae*: Goode, 1882:420 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Goode, 1883:308 (Mediterranean Sea)/ Desbrosses, 1938:50, pl. 1 (Mediterranean Sea and Europe).
- Tetrapturus imperator*: Jordan and Evermann, 1896:892 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1902:292 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Bean, 1903:405-407 (New York)/ Bigelow and Welsh, 1925:227-228, fig. 104 (Gulf of Maine)/ Nichols and Breder, 1927:126-127 (New York, New England).
- Makaira lessonae*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:56-57 (coast of Italy).
- Tetrapterus imperator*: Radcliffe, 1926:112 (Georges Bank).
- Makaira albida*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:66-67 (Bahama)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bigelow and Schroeder, 1936:330 (Gulf of Maine)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (northwestern Atlantic)/ LaMonte, 1945:32 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Baughman, 1950:245 (Texas)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:26-27 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:135 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Allyn, 1951:72 (Gulf Stream)/ LaMonte, 1952:59, 62, pl. 24 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953:360-361, fig. 189 (Gulf of Maine)/ Pew, 1954:32-34 fig. 33 (Texas)/ LaMonte, 1955:331, pl. 6 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Gibbs, 1957:360-369 (Gulf of Mexico)/ Morrow, 1957c:88-104 (New York)/ Briggs, 1958:287 (Florida)/ Hoese, 1958:341 (Texas)/ Krumholz, 1958:402 (Atlantic Ocean)/ de Sylva, 1958:412-414 (western North Atlantic Ocean)/ Krumholz and de Sylva, 1958:406 (Bahama)/ LaMonte, 1958a:381 (Bahama, Maryland)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Bahama, Maryland)/ Robins, 1958:17 (Florida, West Indies)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Jaén, 1960:122, fig. 29 (Venezuela)/ Mather, 1960:149-151 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ McAllister, 1960:37 (Canada)/ Perlmutter, 1961:351 (Maryland)/ Tortonese, 1961:80-81 (Bay of Genova)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1962b:559 (Cape Town, South Africa)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1963:330-331, 1 fig. (Atlantic coast of South Africa)/ Caldwell, 1966:67 (Jamaica)/ Leim and Scott, 1966:293-294, 1 fig. (Atlantic coast of Canada).
- Tetrapterus imperator*: Breder, 1929:130 (Northwestern Atlantic, ? misprint for *Tetrapturus imperator*).
- Tetrapturus belone*: Legandre, 1928:391-392, fig. 1 (Bretagne, nec *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque)/ Rosa, 1950:155-158 (in part, Atlantic only).
- Tetrapturus georgii*: Tortonese, 1940:3, 5-6 (based on a mounted specimen, MZUT 784).
- Lamontella albida*: Smith, 1956a:32 (Atlantic Ocean, new genus name proposed).

Tetrapterus belone: Cabo, 1958:57, fig. 93 (Spain, Morocco, misidentification).

Tetrapterus amplus: Jordan and Gilbert, 1882:420-421 (western North Atlantic Ocean).

Material examined. FAKU 39308, 39310, 2 specimens (1190, 1541 mm BL), 1°19'S, 30°00'W, Dec. 26, 1965; FAKU 39307, 1 (1230), 7°53'S, 29°55'W, Dec. 23, 1960; FAKU 40519, 40521, 2 (1282, 1343), 0°12'N 34°58'W, Jan. 10, 1967; FAKU 40520, 40522, 2 (1308, 1314), 2°24'S, 35°33'W, Jan. 20, 1967; FSFRL B111, 1 (1404), 15°16'N, 72°39'W, Nov. 18, 1959; FSFRL B330, 1 (1533), 22°12'S, 39°58'W, Feb. 23, 1957; NRFRL 3229, FSFRL B128, 2 (1569, 1590), 14°41'N, 27°04'W, Nov. 23, 1960; NRFRL 3215, 1 (1578), 15°27'N, 76°18'W, Nov. 16, 1959; NRFRL 3213, 1 (1582), 17°26'S, 35°55'W, Mar. 8, 1959; FAKU 40518, 1 (1622), 20°44'N, 34°59'W, Jan. 2, 1967.

Diagnosis. Bill long and round in cross section. Anterior fin rays of first dorsal fin higher than body depth, then height decreasing, posteriorly. Tip of first dorsal, first anal and pectoral fins round. Nape fairly elevated. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 38-46; D₂ 5-6; A₁ 12-17; A₂ 5-6; P₁ 18-21; P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurements expressed in percent of BL (1190-1622): eye-fork length 83.7-86.2; first predorsal length 21.6-24.3; second predorsal length 79.7-82.7; prepectoral length 25.3-27.1; prepelvic length 26.6-29.0; first preanal length 55.7-60.1; second preanal length 77.2-80.3; tip of mandible to anus 51.3-55.4; greatest body depth 13.8-17.7; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 13.6-17.7; depth of body at origin of first anal 11.5-13.6; least depth of caudal peduncle 3.4-4.1; width of body at origin of pectorals 5.4-8.5; width of body at origin of first anal 5.1-8.2; head length 24.8-27.8; snout length 11.8-16.6; bill length 26.0-31.6; maxillary length 15.6-17.0; orbit diameter 2.3-3.1; interorbital width 6.1-6.8; anterior height of first dorsal 17.2-21.5; length of middle dorsal spine 4.4-12.6; anterior height of second dorsal 3.2-5.2; height of first anal 10.9-15.4; anterior height of second anal 3.3-4.5; length of pectoral 17.3-27.2; length of pelvic 18.8-24.6; length of second dorsal base 3.6-4.9; length of first anal base 13.1-16.8; length of second anal base 4.0-5.6; caudal spread 37.8-41.6.

Body elongate and compressed (BL about 6 or 7 times body length, about 11 to 19 times body width). Snout rather slender and long (head length about 0.8 to 1 times bill length), its cross section round. Lower jaw also projected but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Predentary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with elongated scales; each scale with 1 or 2 posterior points (Fig. 3H). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line clear, curving above base of pectoral fin and then continuing in a straight line toward caudal base. Head large (BL about 4 times head length). Eye relatively small. Nape fairly elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united with other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like with a posterior flap and posterior one elongate semi-circular or triangular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin long and wide, situated low; its shape varies with individuals and many have round

tips. First dorsal fin with rounded anterior lobe in most specimens, originating above posterior margin of preopercle; higher than body depth anteriorly and then abruptly decreasing height to about 12th ray, decreasing height gradually after it, ending gradually in front of second dorsal fin. Second dorsal fin small, almost the same size and shape as second anal fin; the latter situated slightly further forward than the former. First anal fin fairly large with rounded anterior lobe. Pelvic fin slender and almost equal to or slightly shorter than pectoral fin. Grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and first anal fins present. Caudal fin large, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeletons. Caudal peduncle well compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral sides and a small notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. First dorsal fin dark blue with many black dots. Second dorsal fin dark blue. Pectoral fin blackish brown,

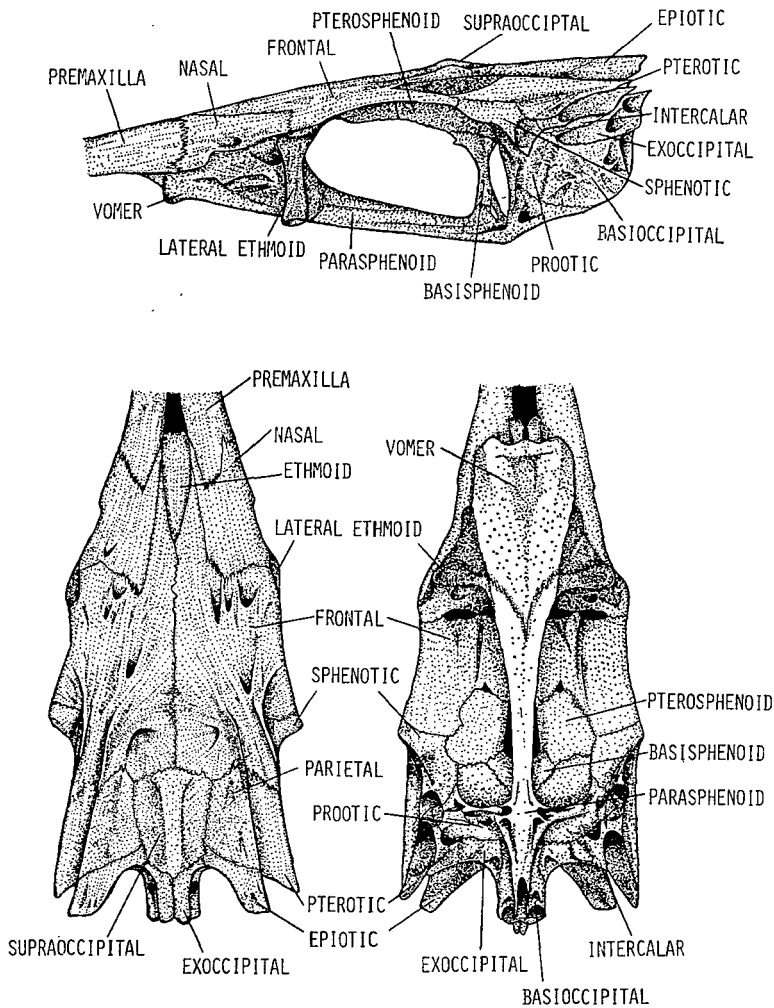


Fig. 33. Cranium of *Tetrapturus albidus*, 1522 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

sometimes tinged with greyish white. First anal fin dark blue, its base tinged with silvery white. Caudal fin blackish brown. Pelvic fin blue black with black membrane. Body blue black dorsally, silvery white spattered with brown laterally and silvery white ventrally. Usually no blotches or marks on body, but sometimes with about 15 rows of obscure white stripes on body.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7H), composed of about 44–50 olfactory laminae; capillaries cannot be seen with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* (Fig. 8H). Anus situated close to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, fairly stout and elongate in general; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 33). Temporal and pterotic crests close to each other anteriorly and run almost parallel to each other posteriorly. Ventral parts of vomer and anterior parasphenoid rather wide. Many small elongated ridges on ventral surface of frontals. Distance between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids rather wide. Neural and haemal spines of central part of vertebrae high rectangular in shape (Fig. 10H), lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11H).

Remarks. The early stages of the life history of this species are not well known. The smallest larva, 3.2 mm long, with heavy, pointed opercular spines and lacking the characteristic bill of the adult was reported by Scotton and de Sylva (1972). Two larvae, 6.5 and 11.2 mm TL, with pointed opercular spine and pointed snout were reported by Ueyanagi (1974a). Ueyanagi (1959), also, suggested that some of the larvae collected in the western North Atlantic and identified by Gehringer (1956) as *Istiophorus americanus* might have been white marlin. Juvenile specimens of 124.9 mm TL from North Carolina (de Sylva, 1963a) and 191 mm TL from northwest coast of Cuba (Anon., 1968) were reported. Although this species is not distributed around Japan, it is landed in Japanese fish markets. The Japanese name "Nishimakajiki" was therefore proposed (Howard and Ueyanagi, 1963).

Size. The heaviest record of this species in sportfishing is a specimen caught at Victoria, Brazil on Nov. 1, 1975 which weighed 79 kg. Another large specimen was that caught at Pompano Beach, Florida on April 25, 1953, which was 72.3 kg BW and 274.3 cm TL. The size range caught by commercial longlines is between 130 and 210 cm BL (mostly 165 cm BL). Almost all bigger specimens are female as seen in some other species of istiophorids.

Distribution. Based on Japanese commercial longline catches, *T. albidus* is distributed over most of the Atlantic Ocean from lat. 45°N to 45°S (Fig. 34). This species is also known from the eastern North Atlantic near the Straits of Gibraltar (Furnestine et al., 1958; Postel, 1959), from the Mediterranean (Tortonese, 1940, 1961, 1962, 1970; Cabo, 1958; Roderiguez-Roda and Howard, 1962; de Sylva, 1973), and from Bretagne (Legandre, 1928), though these records would seem to be strays from the main population of this species. Japanese longliners have also taken small numbers of this species in the South Atlantic Ocean between lat. 40°S and 45°S (Ueyanagi et al., 1970) and sporadic catches have been recorded from

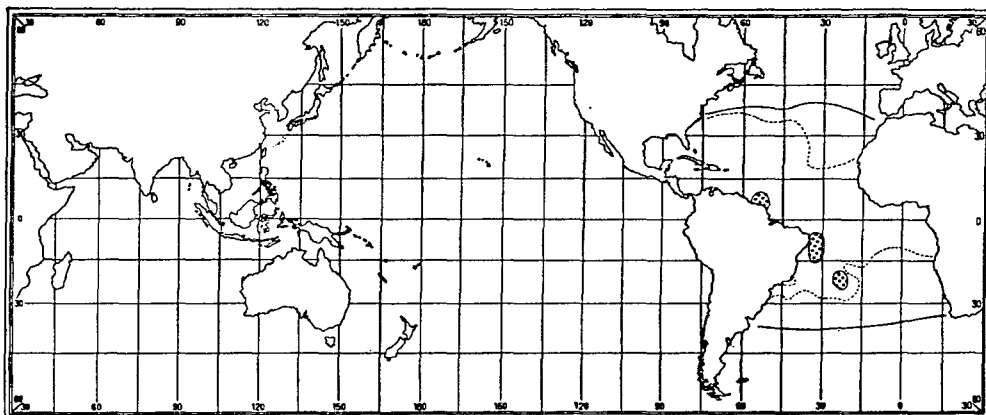


Fig. 34. Distribution of *Tetrapturus albidus*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

near Cape Point, South Africa (Penrith and Cram, 1974). Based on recovery of tagged fish released of this species (Mather, 1960; Mather et al., 1975), there is no indication of an extensive migration such as the transoceanic migrations observed in some tunas (*Thunnus thynnus* and *Thunnus alalunga*). Three spawning grounds of this species in the western North Atlantic, off Abaco Island, northeast of the Little Bahama Bank, northwest of Grand Bahama Island, and southwest of Bermuda, were postulated on the basis of the larval collections carried out by RV John Elliot Pillsbury between 24 July and 13., Aug., 1964 (Stephens, 1965). Ueyanagi et al., (1970) postulated that *T. albidus* migrate to subtropical waters to spawn with peak spawning occurring in early summer. Good longline fishing grounds are located in the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, and the western South Atlantic. All the areas where larvae have been collected by Japanese research vessels are surrounded by the 25°C surface isotherm.

Tetrapturus audax (Philippi)

(Fig. 35)

Striped marlin, "Makajiki"

Tetrapturus audax (Philippi, 1887)

Histiophorus audax Philippi, 1887, Anal. Univ. Chile. 71:35-38, pl. 8, (figs. 2-3) (Type-locality: Iquique, Chile).

Histiophorus audax: Reed, 1897:24 (Chile)/ Delfin, 1899:82 (Iquique, Chile)/ Porter, 1909:290 (Chile)/ Gotschlich, 1913:119 (Valdivia, Chile)/ Quijada, 1913:49 (Chile)/ Fowler, 1951:289 (Chile).

Istiophorus audax: Abbott, 1899:345 (Peru)/ Delfin, 1901:52 (Chile)/ Delfin, 1902:75 (Chile)/ Gigoux, 1943:11 (Chile)/ Oliver, 1943:101 (Chile)/ Fowler, 1944:499 (Chile)/ Fowler, 1945:63, 1 fig. (Chile)/ Fowler, 1951:289 (Chile).

Tetrapturus mitsukurii Jordan and Snyder, 1901, J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo, 15:303, pl. 16, fig. 5 (Type-locality: Misaki, Japan).

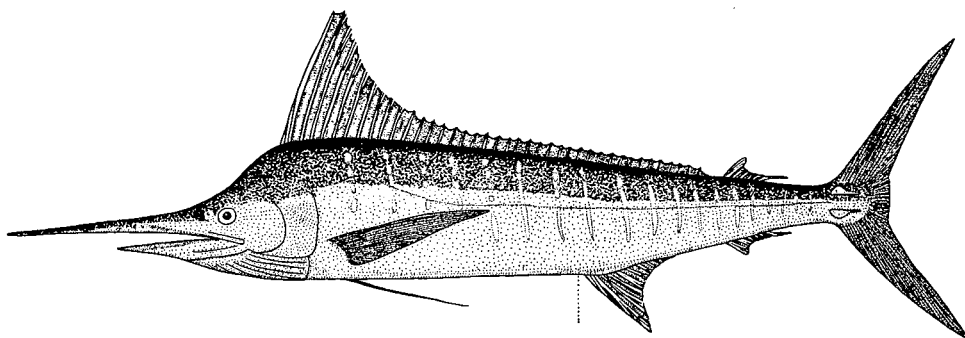


Fig. 35. Striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax*, FRSKU (JS 789081), 2090 mm BL, Ine, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea.

- Tetrapturus mitsukurii*: Jordan and Starks, 1907:71, fig. 5 (southern California)/ Starks and Morris, 1907:191 (southern California)/ Jordan, Tanaka and Snyder, 1913:125 (Sagami Sea and Otaru, Japan, southern California)/ Jordan and Thompson, 1914:240 (Japan)/ Tanaka, 1921:374, fig. 114 (Japan)/ Jordan and Jordan, 1922:30 (Honolulu, Santa Catalina)/ Fowler, 1923:387 (Hawaii)/ Ui, 1924:89 (Wakayama, Japan)/ Jordan, 1925:339-341, 1 fig. (Santa Catalina)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1925:8 (Hawaii)/ Jordan and Hubbs, 1925:222 (Japan)/ Griffin, 1927:143-146, pl. 14 (New Zealand)/ Fowler, 1931:325 (Honolulu)/ Tanaka, 1936:149-150 (Japan)/ Oshima, 1940:456-457, fig. 540 (given as this species but the figure shows *Makaira indica*, Taiwan)/ Tanaka, 1951:56, fig. 138 (Japan)/ Tanaka and Abe, 1955:90, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Berdegue, 1956:111-112, fig. 116 (Mexico).
- Tetrapturus ectenes* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:34-35, pl. 11 (fig. 2) (Type-locality: Hawaiian Islands). Holotype: a photograph of a 40 pounds specimen, CAS 602.
- Makaira grammatica* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:55, pl. 16 (Type-locality: Honolulu, Hawaii). Holotype: a photograph and the dorsal fin of an adult specimen, CAS 608.
- Makaira mitsukurii*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:61-63, pl. 18 (Japan, Hawaii, California)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clarke, 1930:263 (North Pacific)/ Griffin, 1927:143-146, pl. 14 (New Zealand)/ Phillipps, 1927:46-47 (New Zealand)/ Walford, 1931:78, fig. 55 (California)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (Pacific Ocean)/ Okada, Uchida and Matsubara, 1935:121, pl. 52 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ Barnhart, 1936:39, fig. 138 (southern California)/ Walford, 1937:47-48, pl. 41 (California, Pacific coast of Mexico)/ Nakamura, 1938:19, pl. 14 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Okada, 1938:172 (Japan)/ Okada and Matsubara, 1938:156 (Japan)/ Gregory and Conrad, 1939:455, pl. 3 (New Zealand, Australia)/ Hirasaka, 1939:2 (New Zealand)/ Mori, 1956:24 (southern Japan Sea)/ Kamohara, 1940:137-138, fig. 70 (Japan)/ Kumada, 1941:69 (tropical western Pacific Ocean)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Pacific Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1942, 45-49 (Taiwan)/ LaMonte, 1945:32 (Pacific Ocean)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (Pacific Ocean)/ Roedel, 1948:64, fig. 37 (California)/ Farrington, 1949:150, pl. 21 (Pacific Ocean)/ Brock, 1950:147 (Hawaii)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:28-29, 1 fig. (Pacific Ocean)/ Kamohara, 1950:92 (Kochi and Wakayama, Japan)/ Morrow and Mauro, 1950:108-115 (New Zealand)/ Rosa, 1950:132-134 (Pacific Ocean)/ Umali, 1950:9 (Philippines)/ Deraniyagala, 1951:140, pl. 2, fig. a (Sri Lanka)/ Hiyama, 1951:11, fig. 34 (Okinawa, Japan)/ Kuroda, 1951:327 (Suruga Bay, Japan)/ Morrow, 1951:303 (New Zealand)/ Nakamura, 1951:32 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Deraniyagala, 1952:107 (Sri Lanka)/ LaMonte, 1952:62, pl. 23 (Pacific Ocean)/ Mori, 1952:138 (southern Korea)/ Morrow, 1952a:53-58 (New Zealand)/ Morrow, 1952b:143 (New Zealand)/ Herre, 1953:255-256 (Philippines)/ Hubbs and Follette, 1953:26 (California)/ Hubbs and

- Wisner, 1953:127-130 (California)/ Roedel, 1953:90, fig. 87 (California)/ Chyung, 1954:367 (Korea)/ Mann, 1954:299 (Chile)/ Mendis, 1954:147 (Sri Lanka)/ Morrow, 1954:819 (East Africa)/ Bini and Trotonese, 1955:34 (Peru, Chile)/ Kamohara, 1955:24, pl. 24 (fig. 2) (Japan)/ LaMonte, 1955:333-334, pls. 7-8 (Indo-Pacific)/ Matsubara, 1955:528 (Pacific Ocean)/ Munro, 1955:223, pl. 43 (fig. 656) (Sri Lanka)/ Okada, 1955:151, fig. 138 (Japan)/ Berdegue, 1956:111-112, fig. 116 (Mexico)/ Rivas, 1956b:59-72 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Morrow, 1957b:72-87 (Indian Ocean)/ Morrow, 1957c:88-104 (New Zealand, Peru)/ Kamohara, 1958:26 (Kochi, Japan)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Mexico, Peru, Chile)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:214, fig. 634 (Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1959:130-146, figs. 1-7, pls. 1, 2 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chyung, 1961:514-515, pl. 186, fig. 871 (Korea)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1961:33, pl. 50 (Japan)/ Yabe and Ueyanagi, 1962:61-62, fig. 16c (Indo-Pacific)/ Abe, 1963:91, fig. 272 (Japan)/ Baissac, 1964:186 (Mascarene Islands, southwest Indian Ocean)/ Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka)/ Fourmanior and Crosnier, 1964:384 (Madagascar)/ Kamohara, 1964:33 (Kochi, Japan)/ Lindberg et al., 1964:175, 1 fig. (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1964:8-11, fig. 6 (Indo-Pacific)/ Mitani, 1965:252, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Okada, Kobayashi and Omi, 1964:198, pl. 26 (northwestern Australia)/ Tominaga, 1965a:265-266, fig. 207 (Chiba, Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965b:96, figs. 314-315 (off Kinkazan and Hachijo Island, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1966:44, pl. 22 (fig. 4)/ Okada, 1966:158, fig. 145 (Japan)/ Dotsu and Tomiyama, 1967:13 (Kyushu, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1967:47, pl. 24 (fig. 2) (Japan)/ Maruyama, 1971:43 (Iwate, Japan)/ Jaleel and Uddin, 1972:12 (Pakistan)/ Walford, 1974:47-48, pl. 41 (Pacific Ocean).
- Makaira holei* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:63-65, pl. 19 (fig. 1) (Type-locality: Catalina, California or Baja California). Holotype: a mounted specimen, CAS 610.
- Makaira zelandica* Jordan and Evermann, 1926, Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:65-66, pl. 19 (fig. 2) (Type-locality: Bay of Island, New Zealand). Holotype: a photograph of a specimen, CAS 611.
- Makaira audax*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:66 (Chile)/ Mann, 1954:79 (Chile)/ Yanez, 1955:72, fig. 42 (Chile)/ Smith, 1956b:758 (South Africa)/ Royce, 1957:582-532, fig. 2b (Pacific Ocean)/ de Buen, 1958:17-20, fig. 23 (Chile)/ Munro, 1958a:115, figs. 763, 763A (Australia)/ de Buen, 1959:151 (Chile)/ Williams, 1959:762-763 (East Africa)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Pacific Ocean)/ Fitch, 1960a:30-31 (California)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:264, fig. 258e (Hawaii)/ Moreland, 1961:65-67, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ de Sylva, 1962:271-279 (Chile)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1962b:559 (South Africa)/ Moreland, 1963:44, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Smith and Smith, 1963:43, pl. 32 (fig. c) (Seychelles)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:368-370, fig. 88-94 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:490-492 (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:74-77, fig. 13 (Indo-Pacific)/ Smith, 1964:171-172, pls. 3, 6 (South Africa)/ Munro, 1967:205, pl. 22 (fig. 348) (New Guinea)/ Smith and Smith, 1967:79, 1 color fig. (South Africa)/ Bagnis, et al., 1972:309-310, 1 fig. (Tahiti)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa, Japan)/ MacClane, 1978:247, 1 fig. (Indo-Pacific)/ Nishikawa et al., 1978:58-63 (Indo-Pacific).
- Makaira zelandica*: Phillipps, 1927:47 (New Zealand)/ Ogilby, 1954:91 (Queensland)/ Marshall, 1964:350 (Queensland).
- Marlina mitsukurii*: Grey, 1928:47-52, 1 fig. (New Zealand).
- Makaira holei*: Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (Pacific Ocean).
- Marlina zelandica*: Whitley, 1937:14-16, pl. 2, fig. 3 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1955a:295 (Australia)/ D'Ombraim, 1957:71-72, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Parrott, 1958:59-62, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Whitley, 1968b:74 (New Zealand).
- Tetrapterus brevirostris*: Hiyama, 1943:527, fig. 221 (Indo-West Pacific).
- Kajikia mitsukurii*: Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947:14, pl. 2 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1949:63-64, fig. 20 (Japan)/ Chen, 1951:311 (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, Yabuta and Ueyanagi, 1953:1-8 (Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1953:1-5 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1954:1101 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Chen 1956:126 (Taiwan)/ Ueyanagi, 1957c:107-112, pl. 1 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Chen, 1969:305 (Taiwan)/ Chirichigno, 1969:77 (Ecuador, Peru, Chile).

- Kajikia formosana* Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947, Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan, 3:13-14, 1 fig. (Type-locality: Taiwan).
- Kajikia formosana*: Nakamura, 1949:64-65 (Taiwan)/ Chen, 1951:311 (Taiwan)/ Chen, 1956:126 (Taiwan)/ Chen, 1969:305 (Taiwan).
- Tetrapturus tenuirostratus* Deraniyagala, 1951, Ceylon J. Sci., 26(2):139, pl. 1 (fig. b), pl. 2 (fig. b) (Type-locality: Indian Ocean). Holotype: said to be a mounted specimen in BMNH (*vide*: Jones and Silas, 1964).
- Tetrapturus acutirostratus* Deraniyagala, 1952, A coloured Atlas of some vertebrates from Ceylon. I. Fishes. pl. 27 (apparently plate figure is erroneously labelled as *Tetrapturus acutirostratus* instead of *Tetrapturus tenuirostratus* on p. 105).
- Tetrapturus tenuirostratus*: Deraniyagala, 1952:105 (Sri Lanka)/ Mendis, 1954:148 (Sri Lanka)/ Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:79-80, fig. 14 (Indian Ocean; doubtful validity)/ Silas and Rajagopalan, 1964:1125-1126 (Tuticorin).
- Makaira formosana*: Matsubara, 1955:528 (Taiwan).
- Tetrapturus brevisrostris*: Deraniyagala, 1933b:53 (Sri Lanka). Munro, 1955:223, dl. 43 (fig. 655) (Sri Lanka)/
- Marlina audax*: Smith, 1956a:30 (South Africa).
- Marlina jauffreti* Smith, 1956a, Ichthyol. Bull., Rhodes Univ., (2):31 (Type-locality: Mauritius).
- Marlina jauffreti*: Jones and Silas, 78-79 (Indian Ocean, doubtful validity).
- Tetrapturus audax*: Robins and de Sylva, 1961:46 (Indo-Pacific)/ de Sylva, 1962:271 (Chile)/ Ueyanagi, 1963a:137-150, pls. 1-4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963b:151-163, pl. 1-c (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Selas, 1964:74-77, fig. 13 (Indo-Pacific)/ Liang et al., 1964:32 (Taiwan)/ Morrow, 1964:431-433 (Indian Ocean)/ Silas and Rajagopalan, 1964:1125 (Tuticorin)/ Williams, 1964:133-136 (East Africa)/ Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:36 (Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 2, a-c (North Pacific Ocean)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian and South Pacific oceans)/ Nakamura, 1968:19-25, figs. 1-8 (Indian and South Pacific oceans)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:67-68, fig. 9, 21 (Indo-Pacific)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (Pacific Ocean)/ Merrett, 1970:357-360 (Indian Ocean)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Yang, 1970:162, fig. 2 (Taiwan)/ Fitch and Lavenberg, 1971:164 (California)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1971:111, fig. 160 (Japan)/ Merrett, 1971:351-359 (equatorial western Indian Ocean)/ White and Barwani, 1971:50, 1 fig. (Arabian Gulf, Gulf of Oman)/ Goadby, 1972:252-255, 3 figs. (Pacific Ocean)/ Hiyama and Yasuda, 1972:67, fig. 70 (central western Pacific Ocean)/ Miller and Lea, 1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Chirichigno, 1974:94, fig. 26 (Peru)/ Nakamura, 1974:52, fig. 1H (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1974a:73-78, figs. 4, 5, 7 (western Pacific and Indian oceans)/ Lindberg and Krasykova, 1975:298-300, fig. 235 (Japan Sea)/ Ueyanagi and Wares, 1975:132-136, figs. 1, 3, 4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:324, 1 fig. (New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Gorbunova, 1976:490-491, fig. 3 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Indo-Pacific)/ Pillai and Ueyanagi, 1978:9-24 (Indian Ocean)/ Tinker, 1978:333-334, 1 fig. (Pacific Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1980:591-592, fig. 503 (Laccadive Archipelago).
- Makaira audax zelandica*: Whitley, 1962:190-191, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Whitley, 1964:245-246, pl. 1 (fig. c) (Australia).
- Makaira tenuirostratus*: Devalaj, 1976:312 (Gulf of Mannar).
- Material examined.* FSFRL B342, 1 specimen (993 mm BL), 22°N, 144°E, Oct. 1954; NRFRL 412, 404, 2 (1036, 1148), 14°31'N, 109°34'W, Feb. 1, 1964; FSFRL B242, 1 (1050), 17°26'N, 134°49'E, Feb. 2, 1953; FRSKU (SP 6402011), 1 (1192), 14°31'N, 109°34'W, Feb. 1, 1964; FSFRL B314, 1 (1216), 22°29'N, 132°02'E, Dec. 5, 1957; FRSKU (JS 79082621-2), 2 (1807, 1689), Tai, Wakasa Bay, Aug. 26, 1979; FSFRL B116 1 (1886), 12°33'S, 102°53'E, July 20, 1958; NRFRL 3204, 1 (1886), western North Pacific, date uncertain (around 1955); FRSKU (JS 7809081), 1 (2090), Ine, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 8, 1978; FRSKU (JS 7809141), 1 (2260), Yooro, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 14, 1978; FRSKU W716, 1 (2550), Niizaki, Wakasa Bay, Aug. 12, 1979.

Diagnosis. Bill long, stout and round in cross section. Anterior lobe of first

dorsal fin higher than body depth mostly, then height decreasing posteriorly. Tips of first dorsal, first anal and pectoral fins pointed. Nape fairly elevated. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 37-42; D₂ 5-6; A₁ 13-18; A₂ 5-6; P₁ 18-22; P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 12+12=24.

Measurements expressed in percent of BL (993-2550 mm): eye-fork length 83.9-86.1; first predorsal length 23.4-24.5; second predorsal length 23.4-24.4; prepectoral length 26.8-28.2; prepelvic length 27.5-28.8; first preanal length 57.4-62.9; second preanal length 79.0-81.8; tip of mandible to anus 56.2-59.2; greatest depth of body 14.2-16.8; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 13.8-16.6; depth of body at origin of first anal 9.8-13.5; least depth of caudal peduncle 3.8-4.7; width of body at origin of pectorals 6.1-9.3; width of body at origin of first anal 5.4-9.7; head length 25.6-27.7; snout length 12.7-14.4; bill length 27.5-30.2; maxillary length 15.9-17.8; orbit diameter 2.3-3.2; interorbital width 6.1-6.4; anterior height of first dorsal 18.6-24.4; length of middle dorsal spine 6.7-14.4; anterior height of second dorsal 3.9-5.1; height of first anal 11.2-14.0; anterior height of second anal 3.1-4.4; length of pectoral 13.4-23.5; length of pelvic 15.0-26.8; length of first dorsal base 56.2-59.7; length of second dorsal base 3.9-5.0; length of first anal base 12.7-18.2; length of second anal base 4.0-5.4; caudal spread 38.4-42.2; length of upper lobe of caudal 26.6-27.4; length of lower lobe of caudal 24.8-25.5; length of upper keel 3.5-3.6; length of lower keel 3.3-3.4.

Body elongate and compressed (BL about 6 or 7 times body depth, about 11 to 16 times body width). Snout fairly stout and long (head length about 0.9 to 1 times bill length), its cross section round. Lower jaw also projected forward but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with elongated scales, each with 1 or 2 posterior points (Fig. 3I). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatines. Lateral line single and obvious, curving above base of pectoral fin, then running straight to base of caudal fin. Head large (BL about 3.7 times head length). Eye relatively small. Nape fairly elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like with a posterior flap and posterior one elongate semi-circular in shape. No gill-rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin long and narrow, situated low on body, its tip pointed. First dorsal fin with pointed anterior lobe, originating above posterior margin of preopercle; higher than or equal to in few cases body depth anteriorly and then abruptly decreasing height to about 10th ray, decreasing height gradually after it, ending gradually in front of second dorsal fin. First anal fin fairly large and sickle-shaped, with its tip pointed. Second dorsal fin and second anal fin about the same size and shape, the latter located slightly further forward than the former. Pelvic fin slender, slightly shorter than pectoral fin in large specimens and slightly longer than pectoral fin in smaller specimens. Grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and first anal fins present. Caudal fin large, deeply

forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeletons. Caudal peduncle well compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral sides and a small notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. First dorsal fin dark blue. Other fins usually dark brown, sometimes tinged with dark blue; bases of first and second anal fins tinged with silvery white. Body blue black dorsally and silvery white ventrally. About 15 rows of cobalt-colored stripes on body, each stripe consisting of round dots and/or narrow bands.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7I), composed of about 46–51 olfactory laminae; capillaries cannot be seen with naked eye on surface of each lamina.

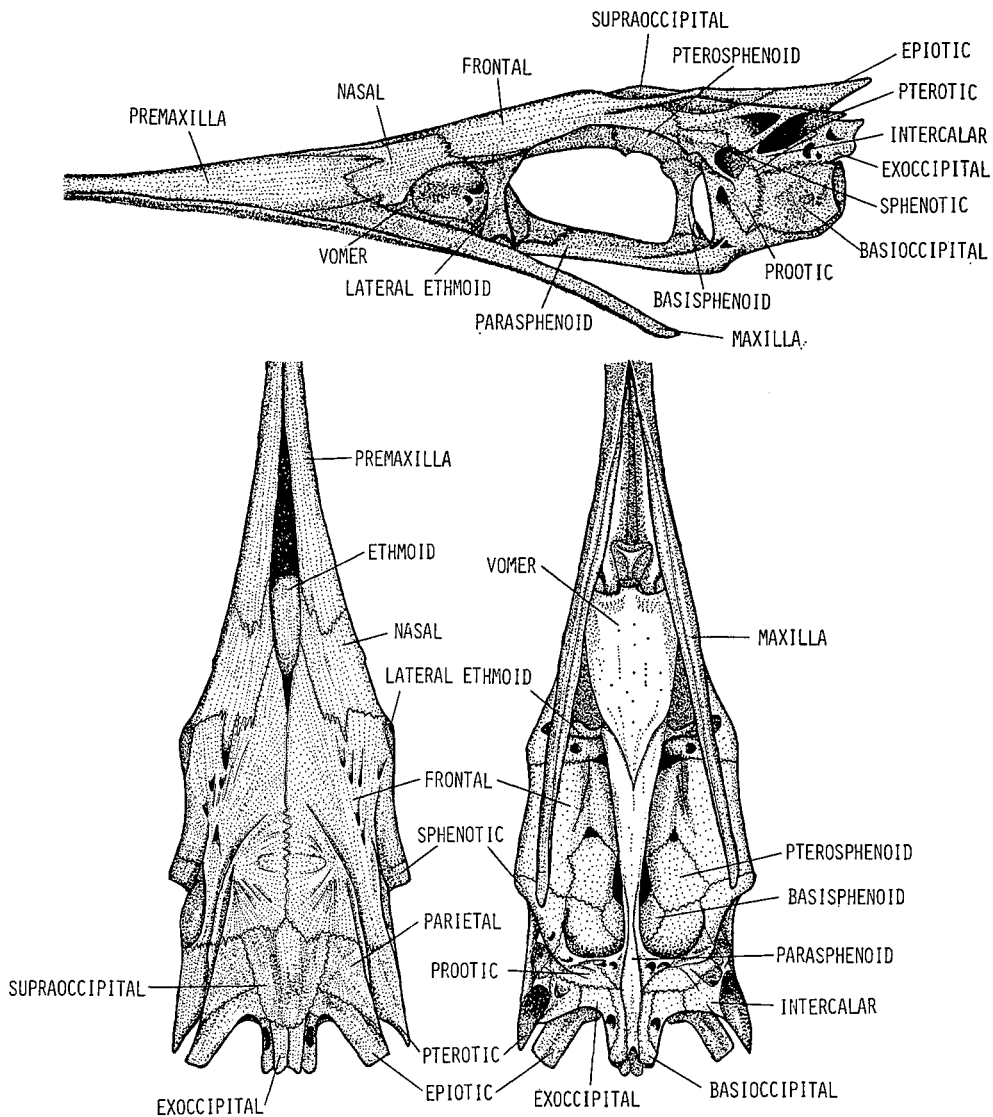


Fig. 36. Cranium of *Tetrapturus audax*, 1638 mm BL, northwestern Pacific.

Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* (Fig. 8I). Anus situated close to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, fairly stout and elongate in general appearance; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 36). Temporal and pterotic crests parallel to each other. Ventral surface of frontals rather flat, but having many small elongated slits. Distance between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids rather wide. Neural and haemal spines in central part of vertebrae high rectangular in shape (Fig. 10I), lateral apophysis not well developed (Fig. 11I).

Remarks. Kamimura and Honma (1958) and Honma and Kamimura (1958) proposed the hypothesis that north and south populations are quite separate from each other and may belong to different species. Howard and Ueyanagi (1965) pointed out that striped marlin do occur in their extreme northern range (southern California) during late summer and fall when surface temperatures reach a peak, but it is not clear whether these fish have come from the south or from the west. The postlarval stage of this species is described in detail by Ueyanagi (1959). The study was based on 40 specimens captured by surface larvae net tows. These ranged from 2.9 to 21.2 mm standard length, and were collected from the northwestern Pacific, South Pacific and Indian oceans. Two juveniles of this species (122, 145 mm standard length), collected from the South Pacific and western Indian oceans, were described by Nakamura (1968).

Size. The heaviest record of this species in sportfishing is a specimen caught in the Cavalli Islands, New Zealand on Jan. 14, 1977, weighing 189.4 kg. Another large specimen was caught at Whakatane, New Zealand on Feb. 26, 1972, weighing 165.6 kg and measuring 341.6 cm TL. The size range caught by commercial longlines is mainly between 205 and 225 cm BL in the north of the northwestern Pacific, between 145 and 185 cm BL in the south of the northwestern Pacific, between 235 and 255 cm BL in the centralnorth Pacific and about 280 cm BL in the western-south Pacific.

Distribution. *T. audax* is chiefly distributed in the tropical and temperate waters of the Pacific and Indian oceans (Fig. 37). Based on Japanese longline catch data, the distributional pattern of this species in the Pacific is horseshoe-shaped with the base located along the central American coast. Talbot and Penrith (1962b) stated that this species is occasionally found on the Atlantic side of the Cape of Good Hope. A specimen of this species was caught off Angola on Oct. 1976 (Nakano, S., Person. Comm.), though it is probable that this specimen may have only strayed from the Indian Ocean as in the case of *T. angustirostris* and *M. indica*. Ueyanagi et al. (1970) reported the occurrence of this species west of Cape Town (0–3°E, 30–34°S). The latitudinal limits based on data from the commercial longline fishery are about lat. 45°N to lat. 35–40°S in the Pacific Ocean, as far south as lat. 45°S in the western South Indian Ocean and lat. 35°S in the eastern South Indian Ocean.

Although eggs of this species have not been identified, there are several reports on larvae (Ueyanagi, 1959, 1964; Jones and Kumaran, 1964a, b; Ueyanagi and Wares, 1975). In the Pacific, larvae have been found in the northwestern Pacific

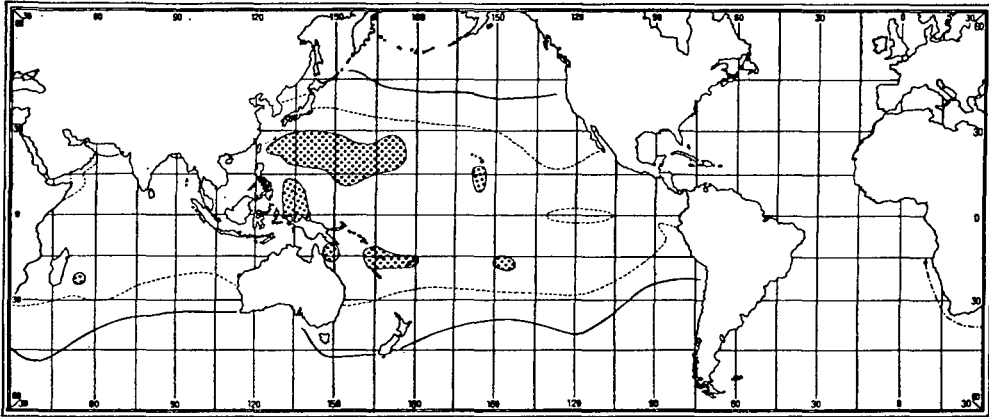


Fig. 37. Distribution of *Tetrapturus audax*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 24°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961). Dot-dash line shows presumed invasion of this species from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean.

(west of long. 180°E) between lat. 10° and 30°N and in the South Pacific (west of long. 130°W) between lat. 10° and 30°S. The larvae are most abundant in early summer, with peak occurrence in the northwestern Pacific in May and June and in the South Pacific in November and December. In the Indian Ocean, larvae have been reported to occur in the Banda and Timor seas during January and February (Ueyanagi, 1959) and in the western Indian Ocean during December and January between lat. 10°S and 18°S and in the eastern Indian Ocean during October to November between lat. 6°N and 6°S (Jones and Kumaran, 1964a). The spawning grounds presumed by the distribution of larvae and juveniles are surrounded by the 24°C surface isotherm in the summer season (Fig. 37).

Genus *Makaira* Lacepède

- Makaira* Lacepède, 1802, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 1802, 4:688-695, pl. 13 (fig. 3) (Type-species: *Makaira nigricans* Lacepède, based on notes and a sketch of a 365 kg specimen washed up on a beach at Ile du Re, Bay of Biscay and sent to Lacepède by MM Treversay, Flueriau-Belleve and Lamathe [vide Morrow, 1959a]).
- Machaera* Cuvier, 1832, Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., 1:43, pl. 3 (emended spelling of *Makaira*).
- Macaira* Nardo, 1833, Isis (Oken), 26(4):418 (emended spelling of *Makaira*).
- Istiompax* Whitley, 1931a, Austral. Zool., 6:321 (Type-species: *Istiompax australis* Whitley).
- Marlina* Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947, Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan, (3):15 (Type-species: *Makaira marlina* Jordan and Evermann [= *Makaira indica* Cuvier]) (nec *Marlina* Grey —synonym of *Tetrapturus* Rafinesque).
- Eumakaira* Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947, Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan, (3):16, pl. 2 (fig. 2) (Type-species: *Eumakaira nigra* Hirasaka and Nakamura).
- Orthocraeros* Smith, 1956a, Ichthyol. Bull. Rhodes Univ., (2):31-32, pl. 1 (fig. 1) (Type-species: *Makaira bermudae* Mowbray).

Height of dorsal fin less than body depth. Pelvic fin shorter than pectoral

fin; fin membrane of pelvic poorly developed. Body less compressed. Nape extremely elevated (especially remarkable in *M. indica*). Cranium stout and wide. Neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae high trapezoid. Lateral apophysis well developed. Vertebrae $11+13=24$.

Makaira mazara (Jordan and Snyder)

(Fig. 38)

Indo-Pacific blue marlin, "Kurokajiki"

Makaira mazara (Jordan and Snyder, 1901)

Tetrapturus mazara Jordan and Snyder, 1901, J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo, 15 (2):305 (Type-locality: Japan, original description).

Tetrapturus mazara: Jordan, Tanaka and Snyder, 1931:125 (Japan)/ Tanaka, 1921:375 (Japan)/ Ui, 1924:89-90 (Wakayama, Japan)/ Fowler, 1934:400 (Japan, Hawaii)/ Tinker, 1944:165-166 (Hawaii)/ Moore, 1950:164 (Hawaii).

Makaira mazara: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:53-54, pl. 11, fig. 2 (Japan, Hawaii)/ Griffin, 1927:141-143, pl. 13 (New Zealand)/ Phillipps, 1927:47 (New Zealand)/ McCulloch, 1929:266 (New Zealand)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (Pacific Ocean)/ Barnhart, 1936:38-39, fig. 136 (southern California)/ Nakamura, 1938:19-20, pl. 14 (fig. 2) (Taiwan)/ Okada, 1938:172 (Japan)/ Okada and Matsubara, 1938:156 (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1940:135-136, fig. 69 (Japan)/ Nakamura, 1941:17-21 (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1942:45-51 (Taiwan)/ Chute et al., 1948:366 (Pacific Ocean)/ Brock, 1950:146 (Hawaii)/ Kamohara, 1950:92 (Kochi and Wakayama, Japan)/ Nakamura, 1951:33 (tropical Pacific Ocean)/ Mori, 1952, 138 (southern Korea)/ Kamohara, 1955:24, pl. 24 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ LaMonte, 1955:336-338, pl. 9 (in part, Pacific Ocean)/ Matsubara, 1955:528 (North Pacific Ocean)/ Kamohara, 1958:26 (Kochi, Japan)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:213, fig. 633 (Japan)/ Morrow, 1959b:322-323 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chyung, 1961:515, fig. 161 (Korea)/ Abe, 1963:91, fig. 273 (Japan)/ Baissac, 1964:186 (Mascarene Islands, South West Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:370, fig. 95-103 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:488-490 (Indo-Pacific)/ Kamohara, 1964:33 (Kochi, Japan)/ Lindberg et al., 1964:175, 1 fig. (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Okada, Kobayashi and Omi, 1964:198, pl. 26 (northwestern Australia)/ Whitley, 1964:247, pl. 3 (fig. d) (Australia)/ Mitani, 1965:252, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Tominaga, 1965b:69-87, fig. 316 (Izu Islands, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1966:43-44, pl. 22 (fig. 3) (Japan)/ Dotsu and Tomiyama, 1967:13 (Kyushu, Japan)/ Kamohara, 1967:47, pl. 24 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:68-70, figs. 9, 22, 23 (Indo-Pacific)/ Yang, 1970:163, fig. 3 (Taiwan)/ Maruyama, 1971:

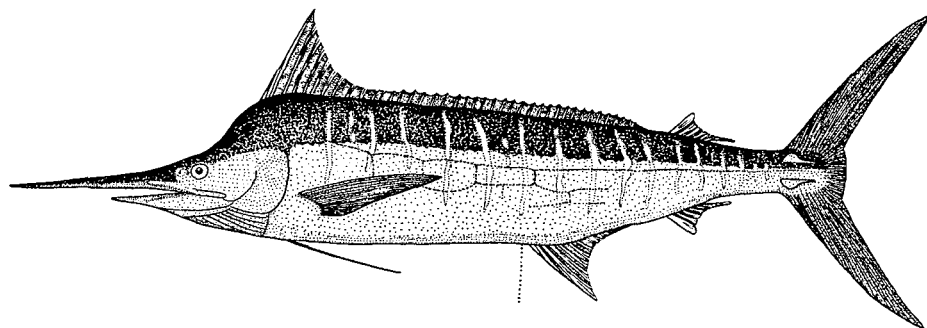


Fig. 38. Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira mazara*, NFRFL 3203, 1878 mm BL, western-north Pacific.

- 43 (Iwate, Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chirichigno, 1974:93, fig. 25 (Peru)/ Nakamura, 1974:52, fig. 1 I (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1974a:73-78, figs. 1, 5, 6 (western Pacific and Indian oceans)/ Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975:300-303, figs. 236-237 (Japan Sea)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa, Japan)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:325, 1 fig. (New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Nishikawa, 1978:52-57 (Indo-Pacific).
- Makaira herscheli*: Barnard, 1927:808 (Table Bay, East London)/ Barnard, 1947 183, pl. 21 (fig. 17) (South Africa)/ Smith, 1949:315, pl. 67 (fig. 875) (South Africa)/ Rosa, 1950:139 (Indian Ocean)/ Smith, 1956a:26, pls. 1-2 (South Africa)
- Tetrapturus herschelii*: McCulloch, 1929:266 (Australia).
- Tetrapturus mitsukurii*: Fowler, 1928:136 (Honolulu, misidentification).
- Makaira ampla mazara*: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Japan)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1941:8 (Japan)/ Mann, 1954:299 (Chile)/ Morrow, 1957c:88-104 (Pacific Ocean)/ Moreland, 1960:247-249, pl. 1 (New Zealand).
- Makaira nigricans*: Fowler, 1944:499 (Cape San Lucas)/ Briggs, 1960:177 (in part, Indo-Pacific)/ Moreland, 1961:68-69, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Morrow, 1962:220-221 (in part, Pacific Ocean)/ Smith and Smith, 1963:43, pl. 32 (fig. C) (Seychelles)/ Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka)/ Fourmanoir and Crosnier, 1964:384 (Madagascar)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:85-88, pl. 8 (fig. B) (Indo-Pacific)/ Morrow, 1964:434-435 (Indian Ocean)/ Silas and Rajagopalan, 1964:1125 (Tuticorin)/ Fourmanoir, 1965:79 (Vietnam)/ Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:35 (Pacific Ocean)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian and South Pacific oceans)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (in part, Pacific only)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Merrett, 1971:351-359 (equatorial western Indian Ocean)/ Bagins et al., 1972:311, 1 fig. (Tahiti)/ Goadby, 1972:250-252, 2 figs. (Pacific Ocean)/ Miller and Lea, 1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Orsi, 1974:175 (Vietnam)/ Walford, 1974:13 (in part, Pacific Ocean)/ Rivas, 1975:1-2 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Gorbunova, 1976:492-493, fig. 4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ McClane, 1978:241-242, 1 fig. (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Tinker, 1978:332-333, 1 fig. (in part, Indo-Pacific only)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1980:593, fig. 505 (Laccadive Archipelago).
- Eumakaira nigra* Hirasaka and Namakura, 1947, Bull. Oceanog. Inst. Taiwan, 3:16-18, pl. 2 (fig. 2) (Type-locality: Taiwan).
- Eumakaira nigra*: Nakamura, 1949:68-69, fig. 22 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chen, 1951:312 (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, Yabuta and Ueyanagi, 1953:1-8 (Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1953:1-5 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Chen, 1956:127 (Taiwan)/ Ueyanagi, 1957a:91-102, figs. 1-4, pls. 1-3 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1957b:103-106 (northwestern Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi and Yabe, 1959:151-169, figs. 1-9, 14, pl. 1 (western Pacific and Indian oceans)/ Nakamura, 1962: (Pacific Ocean)/ Yabe and Ueyanagi, 1962:61-62, fig. 16d (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1964:11-12, fig. 18 (Indo-Pacific)/ Chen, 1969:305-306 (Taiwan).
- Makaira nigricans mazara*: Rosa, 1950:141-142 (Pacific Ocean)/ Ueyanagi, 1963a:137-150, pls. 1-4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963b:151-163, pl. 1d (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1-8, pl. 1a-c (western Pacific Ocean).
- Makaira mitsukurii*: Herre, 1953:255-256 (in part, Japan, Hawaii only).
- makaira mazara*: Chyung, 1954:367-368 (Korea; misprint for *Makaira mazara*).
- Tetrapturus herscheli*: Ogilby, 1954:91 (Queensland).
- Istiompax howardi* Whitley, 1954a, Aust. Zoologist, 12(1):58-60, pl. 3 (fig. 3) (Type-locality: Berguui, New South Wales).
- Istiompax howardi*: Whitley, 1955a:295 (Australia)/ Rivas, 1956b:59-72, fig. 1 (New Zealand)/ D'Ombra, 1957:74, 2 photos (Australia).
- Tetrapturus brevivirostris*: Whitley, 1955a:292-297, 1 fig. (Indo-Pacific)
- Makaira ampla*: Rivas, 1956b:59-72, fig. a (in part, northeastern Pacific Ocean)/ Royce, 1957:532-538, fig. 2 (f), fig. 3 (b) (Pacific Ocean)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:264, fig. 258d (Hawaii)/ Munro, 1958a:115, fig. 764 (Australia)/ Grant, 1965:178, 1 fig. (Queensland)/ Grant, 1972:115, 1 fig. (Queensland)/ Jaleel and Uddin, 1972:12 (Pakistan)/ Grant, 1975:176, 1 fig. (Queensland).

Istiompax mazara: Whitley, 1968b:74 (New Zealand).

Makaira herschelii: Smith, 1956b:758 (East Africa).

Makaira nigra: Abe, 1957:320-321, 1 fig. (Japan).

Makaira (Makaira) nigricans: Robins and de Sylva, 1961:406 (Indo-Pacific, subgenus name proposed).

Material examined. FSFRL B272, 1 specimen (810 mm BL) 25°24'N, 142°35'E, Dec. 8, 1950; FSFRL B390, 1 (843), 1°47'N, 153°00'E, July 19, 1950; FSFRL B250, 1 (1129), 7°04'N, 176°10'E, Feb. 21, 1963; FSFRL B283, 1 (1195), 133°13'E, 21°28'N, Nov. 25, 1957; SIO 73-193, 2 (1209, 1324), Ashmore Reef, Timor Sea, May, 1 1973; FRSKU (SP6402151). 1 (1322), 9°56'S, 135°16'W, Feb. 15, 1964; NRFRL 3203, 1 (1878), western North Pacific, date uncertain (around 1955).

Diagnosis. Bill long, extremely stout and round in cross section. Anterior lobe of first dorsal fin lower than body depth. Pectoral fin can lie flat. Nape extremely elevated. Lateral line system forms loop pattern. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin.

Description. Immatures (810-1209 mm BL) followed by adults (1322-1878) in parentheses: D₁ 40-45 (40-43); D₂ 6-7 (6-7); A₁ 12-17 (14-15); A₂ 6-7 (6-7); P₁ 21-23 (20-22); P₂ I, 2 (I, 2); GR 0 (0); BS 7 (7); V 11+13=24 (11+13=24).

Measurements expressed in percent of BL: eye-fork length 88.6-89.6 (86.8-87.8); first predorsal length 18.2-22.3 (16.7-22.5); second predorsal length 75.3-78.5 (77.3-77.8); prepectoral length 22.3-24.3 (22.8-23.8); prepelvic length 22.9-25.3 (23.1-24.3); first preanal length 55.2-55.9 (55.7-58.4); second preanal length 74.6-76.5 (75.2-76.3); tip of mandible to anus 50.9-55.3 (51.8-55.3); greatest depth of body 13.3-16.0 (13.9-18.5); depth of body at origin of first dorsal 13.0-16.0 (13.5-17.9); depth of body at origin of first anal 10.3-12.9 (7.9-14.6); least depth of caudal peduncle 2.7-4.3 (2.8-3.9); width of body at origin of pectorals 6.6-8.5 (6.2-8.4); width of body at origin of first anal 5.1-8.5 (4.5-9.2); head length 22.8-24.3 (23.1-24.9); snout length 7.9-10.8 (8.6-10.6); bill length 8.9-17.0 (24.0-28.2); maxillary length 13.1-14.0 (12.3-14.4); orbit diameter 2.8-5.3 (2.9-4.8); interorbital width 6.3-6.5 (6.3-7.0); anterior height of first dorsal 11.0-22.4 (16.1-18.0); length of middle dorsal spine 3.1-11.6 (3.5-4.2); anterior height of second dorsal 3.2-5.1 (3.2-4.3); height of first anal 9.4-11.0 (12.4-14.2); anterior height of second anal 3.2-4.0 (3.0-3.6); length of pectoral 11.3-13.1 (10.4-23.5); length of pelvic 22.6-26.4 (19.9-29.1); length of second dorsal base 4.3-6.8 (5.1-7.0); length of first anal base 14.3-17.7 (16.0-16.1); length of second anal base 5.5-7.2 (5.4-9.1); caudal spread 17.7-20.0 (36.8-42.9).

Body elongate but robust and less compressed (BL about 5.0 to 5.4 times body depth, about 10.5 to 11 times body width in adults; about 6.3 to 7.4, about 12-16 respectively in immatures). Snout extremely stout and long (head length about 0.9 to 1 times bill length in adults, about 1.4 to 1.8 in immatures); snout cross section round. Lower jaw also stout and projected forward but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Prementary present. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with thick elongated scales, each with 1 or

2 sometimes 3 posterior points (Fig. 3J). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line forms complicated loop pattern, obvious in immatures but obscure in adults, becoming imbedded in skin with size; however, line becomes visible if epidermis removed (Fig. 39). Head large (BL about 4.2 times head length in adults, about 4.4 in immatures). Eye relatively small. Nape extremely elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like with a posterior flap and posterior one small elongate semi-circular in shape. No gillrakers. Pseudo-branchiae present. Pectoral fin long and narrow in adults, rather short and narrow in immatures. First dorsal fin with pointed anterior lobe, originating above posterior margin of preopercle; lower than body depth throughout its entire length. First anal fin fairly large and sickle-shape with its tip pointed. Second dorsal fin and second anal fin about the same size and shape, the latter located slightly further forward than the former. Pelvic fin slender, shorter than pectoral fin in the largest

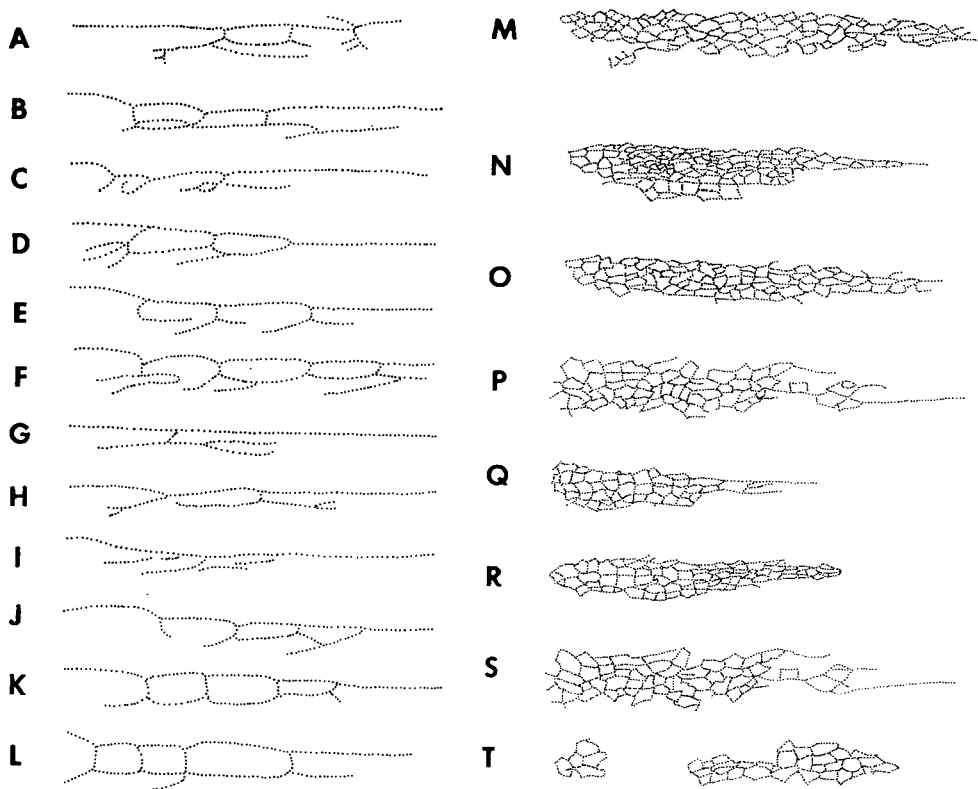


Fig. 39. Schematic drawings of lateral line systems of the Indo-Pacific blue marlin (A-L) and the Atlantic blue marlin (M-T). Body length: A. 18 cm, B. 19 cm, C. 81 cm, D. 84 cm, E. 113 cm, F. 120 cm, G. 121 cm, H. 121 cm, I. 132 cm, J. 185 cm, K. 260 cm, L. ca. 400 cm, M. 20 cm, N. ca. 60 cm, O. ca. 135 cm, P. 140 cm, Q. ca. 155 cm, R. ca. 160 cm, S. 188 cm, T. 205 cm. Lateral line systems of the Atlantic blue marlin are partly visible. Scales are not the same.

specimen examined and longer than pectoral fin in other (smaller) specimens. Deep grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and first anal fins present. Caudal fin large, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeletons. Caudal peduncle fairly compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels in its lateral side and a small notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. First dorsal fin blackish dark blue. Other fins usually brown black, sometimes tinged with dark blue; bases of first and second anal fins tinged with silvery white. Body blue black dorsally and silvery white ventrally. About 15 rows of pale cobalt-colored stripes on body, each stripe consisting of round dots and/or narrow bands. Stripes not visible in long preserved specimens.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7J), composed of about 48–51 olfactory

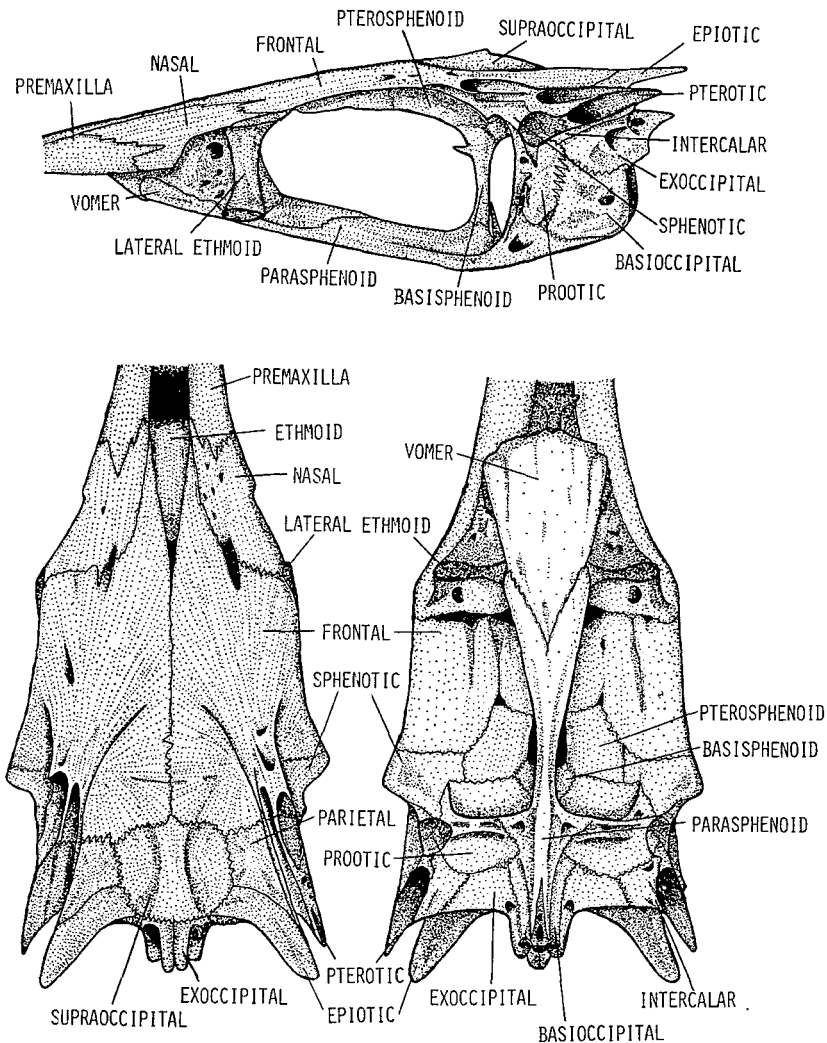


Fig. 40. Cranium of *Makaira mazara*, 1320 mm BL, northwestern Pacific.

laminae; no capillaries visible with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* (Fig. 8J). Anus situated close to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, extremely stout; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 40). Temporal and pterotic crests parallel to each other. Ventral surface of frontal rather flat, but having many small elongated slits there. Distance between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids wide. Neural and haemal spines of central part of vertebrae high trapezoid in shape (Fig. 10J). Lateral apophysis remarkably developed (Fig. 11J).

Remarks. "Black marlin" as the English common name for *Makaira mazara* was often used among Japanese scientists until the mid-1960's. The name, "Black marlin" is a direct translation of the Japanese common name, "Kurokajiki" for this species. Although the general appearance of both the Indo-Pacific blue marlin and the Atlantic blue marlin is so similar, the lateral line system of each species is quite different as shown in Fig. 39. Therefore, I recognize the Indo-Pacific blue marlin as *Makaira mazara* and the Atlantic blue marlin as *Makaira nigricans*. Many authors have held that *Makaira nigricans* constitutes a single species occurring in the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific oceans (*e.g.*, Rivas, 1975; Royce, 1957; Briggs, 1960; Robins and de Sylva, 1961; Jones and Silas, 1964; Morrow, 1964).

Eight larval specimens of this species, ranging in length from 2.9 to 23.2 mm TL were collected in the western Pacific (Ueyanagi and Yabe, 1959). Ueyanagi (1964) reported on 1015 larvae from the Pacific and 35 larvae from the Indian Ocean including the Banda and Timor seas, ranging in length from 3 to 33 mm TL. Juveniles and young of this species, ranging from 111 to 755 mm EF, were reported from the western Pacific, South Pacific and Indian oceans (Ueyanagi, 1957a).

Feeding behavior of this species has been observed off Baja California by T. Sato (Person. Comm.) who informed me as follows (Fig. 41). "After a blue marlin, about 3 m BL found the squids (*Dosidicus gigas*, about 40 cm mantle length) gathering under the night light of a squid fishing boat, it came near the squids with almost full speed with fins completely held back in the grooves (A). Then it suddenly hit them with the bill (B). It subsequently nudged the stunned squid (C) and ate it head first (D)". This species has often been observed to swallow skipjack, *Katsuwonus pelamis* and bigeye tuna, *Thunnus obesus*, head first and those fishes usually had deep scars on their body (Togo, S., Person. Comm.). These observations confirm Wisner's (1958) extensive discussions which show that it is most likely that the billfishes often use the bill for feeding.

Size. The heaviest record of this species in sportfishing is 818 kg "Choys monster" from Hawaii (Mather, 1976), and second is a specimen caught at Ritidian Point, Guam on Aug. 21, 1969, which weighed 523 kg and measured 447 cm TL. Another large specimen was caught at Le Morne, Mauritius on Feb. 20, 1966, weighing 499 kg and measuring 420.4 cm TL. I observed a specimen which has been caught by a commercial longliner in the Java Sea and landed at Yaizu Fish Market on May 31, 1967, which was 3.51 m BL and 490 kg BW without viscera, bill and

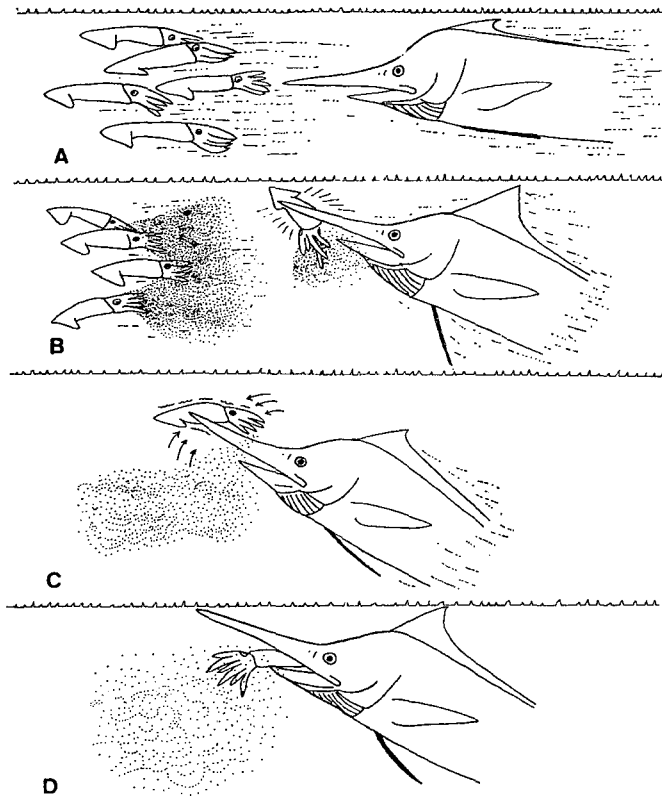


Fig. 41. Observed feeding behavior of *Makaira mazara* (see text p. 327).

tips of each fin removed. Size ranges caught by commercial longlines average between 200 and 285 cm BL in the equatorial waters of the North Pacific Ocean and between 215 and 300 cm BL in the Indian Ocean.

Distribution. This species is distributed chiefly in the tropical and temperate waters of the Indian and Pacific oceans (Fig. 42). The Indo-Pacific blue marlin is the most tropical of the billfish species and it is primarily distributed in equatorial waters. The latitudinal limits based on data from the commercial longline fishery are about lat. 45°N in the western North Pacific Ocean, lat. 35°N in the eastern North Pacific Ocean, lat. 35°S in the South Pacific Ocean, lat. 40–45°S in the western South Indian Ocean and lat. 35°S in the eastern South Indian Ocean. Good fishing grounds for commercial longlining are found in the equatorial central and tropical North Pacific, the South Pacific and the equatorial Indian Ocean.

Laevae of this species have been extensively collected in the Pacific Ocean, around northern New Guinea, the Carolines, the Gilberts, the Marshalls, the Bonin Islands, Wake Island, the Marcus Islands, the Coral Sea, the Kuroshio current and in the central equatorial Pacific (Jones and Kumaran, 1964b; Ueyanagi, 1964; Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965) and in the Indian Ocean, off northwestern Australia, the west coast of Sumatra, the east coast of Madagascar and the south coast of Sri

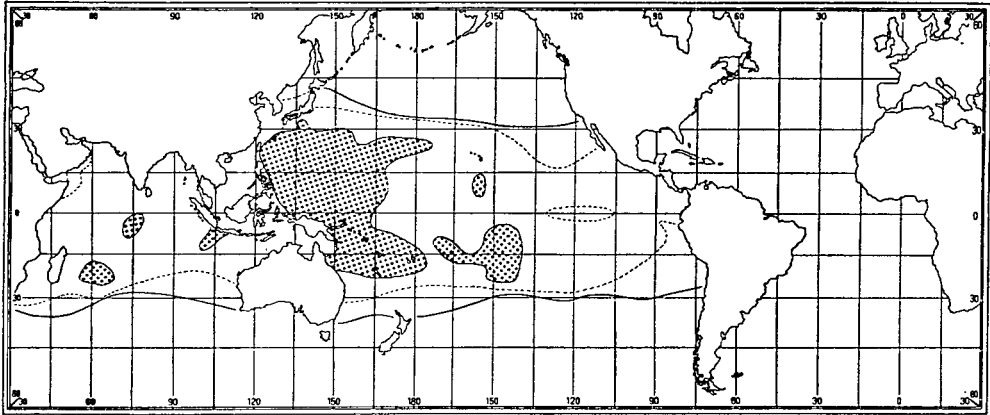


Fig. 42. Distribution of *Makaira mazara*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 24°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

Lanka (Jones and Kumaran, 1964b; Ueyanagi, 1964). All these areas of larval collections are surrounded by the 24°C surface isotherm in the summer season (Fig. 42).

Makaira nigricans Lacepède

(Fig. 43)

Atlantic blue marlin, "Nishikurokajiki"

Makaira nigricans Lacepède, 1802

Makaira nigricans Lacepède, 1802, Histoire naturelle des poissons. 4:688–691, pl. 13 (fig. 3) (Type-locality: Ile de Ré, Bay of Biscay; original description). Holotype: a sketch of a 365 kg adult sent to Lacepède, in the MNHN (*vide*: Morrow, 1959a).

? *Xiphias ensis* Lacepède, 1802, Histoire naturelle de poissons. 2:296 (Type-locality: La Rochelle, France). Holotype: a spear in the museum at La Rochelle (most likely *Makaira nigricans* but uncertain).

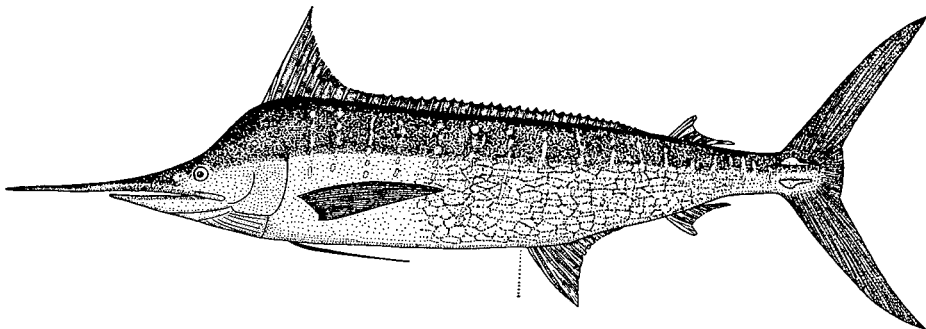


Fig. 43. Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, NRFRL 3201, 2036 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

- Xiphias makaira* Shaw, 1803, General zoology or systematic natural history 4:104 (after Lacepède).
- Tetrapturus herschelii* Gray, 1838, Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist., 1:313, pl. 10 (Type-locality: Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope). Based on a specimen 11 feet long.
- Histiophorus herschelii*: Günther, 1860:513 (Table Bay).
- Tetrapturus amplus* Poey, 1860, Memorias sobre la historia natural de la isla de Cuba. 2:237, 243-244, pl. 15 (fig. 2), pls. 16-17 (figs. 12-25) (Type-locality: Cuba). Holotype: a specimen 2453 mm long, Poey Collection Reg. No. 190.
- Makaira nigricans*: Moreau, 1881:530-531 (France)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:67-68 (France)/ de Buen, 1928:2, fig. 1 (Spain)/ de Buen, 1935:101 (Iberian Peninsula)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Fowler, 1936a:1277-1278, fig. 456 (northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Fowler, 1937b:306 (Gulf Stream, New Jersey)/ Desbrosses, 1938:50 (Mediterranean Sea and Europe)/ LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2, 20-22 (France, Spain)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:27 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:136-138 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Morrow, 1959a:1-11 (France)/ Bailey et al., 1960:35 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Briggs, 1960:177 (in part, Atlantic Ocean)/ Tortonese, 1960:4 (eastern Atlantic Ocean)/ Schwartz, 1961:21-22, 2 figs. (Maryland)/ Caldwell, 1962b:3-9, figs. 1-2 (Jamaica)/ Morrow, 1962:220-221 (in part, Atlantic Ocean)/ Squire, 1962:216-219 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1962b:559 (South Africa)/ de Sylva, 1963b:1-7, fig. 4 (Jamaica)/ Smith, 1964:172-173, pls. 4, 6 (in part, Atlantic side of South Africa)/ Caldwell, 1966:68 (Jamaica)/ Cervigon, 1966:727, fig. 304 (Venezuela)/ Leim and Scott, 1966:294-295, 1 fig. (Atlantic coast of Canada)/ Bartlett and Headrich, 1968:472-473, fig. 1 (South Atlantic)/ Eschmeyer and Bullis, 1968:414-417 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:70-72, figs. 23-25 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Bailey et al., 1970:54 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Ueyanagi, et al., 1970:16-17, 24-30, figs. 13-17 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:Sheet No. 14 (Atlantic Ocean)/ de Sylva, 1973:479 (eastern North Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649-658 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1974:52, fig. 1-J (Atlantic Ocean)/ Dahlberg, 1975:89, fig. 180 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Fahay, 1975:5 (South Atlantic Bight)/ Hammond and Cupka, 1975:15 (South Carolina)/ Rivas, 1975:1-2 (in part, Atlantic Ocean only)/ Walls, 1975:349, 1 fig. (northern Gulf of Mexico; a juvenile figure showing Indo-Pacific species)/ Hoese and Moore, 1977:243, fig. 411 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (in part, Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ Guitart, 1978:676-677, fig. 530 (Cuba)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (in part, Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea)/ McClane, 1978:241-242, 1 fig. (in part, Atlantic only).
- Tetrapturus Herschelii*: Lütken, 1880:441 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Goode, 1882:418-419 (Cape of Good Hope)/ Goode, 1883:307-308 (Cape of Good Hope).
- Tetrapturus amplus*: Goode, 1880:111 (Florida)/ Goode, 1882:491 (Cuba)/ Goode, 1883:308 (Cuba)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1896:892-893 (West Indies)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1902:292 (West Indies).
- Makaira herscheli*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:69 (Cape of Good Hope)
- Makaira ampla*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:69 (West Indies)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (West Indies)/ Bigelow and Schroeder, 1953:358-360, fig. 188 (Gulf of Maine)/ LaMonte, 1955:344, pl. 11 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Cadenat, 1956:539-554 (Dakar)/ Rivas, 1956b:59-72 (Florida, Bahama)/ de Sylva, 1958:412-414 (Florida, Bahama)/ Hoese, 1958:341 (Texas)/ Krumholz, 1958:402 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Krumholz and de Sylva, 1958:406 (Bahama)/ LaMonte, 1958a:381 (Bahama)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Bahama)/ Robins, 1958:17 (Florida, West Indies)/ Jaen, 1960:152-155, fig. 33 (Venezuela)/ Ringuet and Aranburu, 1960:82 (Argentina)/ Perlmutter, 1961:350-351 (western Atlantic Ocean)/ Blache, Cadenat and Stauch, 1970:380, 1 fig. (eastern Atlantic Ocean).
- Makaira ensis*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:57-58, fig. 1 (West coast of France).
- Makaira bermudae* Mowbray, 1931, Fauna Bermudensis. (1):1 (no page printed), 1 photo. (Type-locality: Castle Harbour, Bermuda). Holotype: a 10 feet 1 inch specimen destroyed.
- Makaira bermudae*: Beebe and Tee-Van, 1933:98-99, 1 fig. (Bermuda).

- Makaira nigricans nigricans*: Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (France).
Makaira nigricans ampla: Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (Cuba)/ Conrad and LaMonte, 1937: 207–220 (Bahama)/ Shapiro, 1938:1–17, fig. 2 (Bahama)/ Shapiro, 1943:87–103 (South Atlantic coast of US and Gulf of Mexico)/ LaMonte, 1944:258 (Cuba)/ LaMonte, 1945:31 pl. 12 (northwestern Atlantic)/ Rosa, 1950:145 (Caribbean Sea, northwestern Atlantic Ocean)/ Allyn, 1951:72 (Gulf Stream)/ LaMonte, 1952:59, pl. 24 (North Atlantic Ocean)/ Mather and Day, 1954:186, pl. 2 (tropical Atlantic Ocean)/ Pew, 1954:32, fig. 31 (Texas).
Makaira ampla ampla: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:8 (Cuba to North Carolina)/ Baughmann, 1950: 245 (Texas)/ Morrow, 1957c:88–104 (Miami)/ Briggs, 1958:287 (Florida)/ Cadenat, 1961b: 239 (Senegal).
Makaira perezii de Buen, 1950, Publ. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr. Pesca, Montevideo, (3, 4, 5):171–175, figs. 1–4 (Type-locality: Punta Carretas, Montevideo).
Orthocraeros bermudae: Smith, 1956a:31–32, pl. 1 (fig. I) (Bermuda, new genus name proposed).
Makaira herschelii: Smith, 1956c:1246 (Angola)/ Morrow, 1958:356–358 (Atlantic Ocean)/ McAllister, 1960:37 (Atlantic coast of Canada).
Tetrapterus belone: Cabo, 1958:57, fig. 94 (Spain and Morocco, misidentification).
Makaira (Makaira) nigricans: Robins and de Sylva, 1961:406 (subgenus name proposed).

Material examined. FSFRL B113, 1 specimen (1992 mm), 20°29'N, 70°31'W, June 6, 1957; FRSKU (A6701081), 1 (1879), 4°54'N, 34°51'W, Jan. 8, 1967; NRFRL 3201, 1 (2036), June 1, 1957, 17°25'N, 68°45'W, June 1, 1957; FRSKU (A6701311), 1 (2059), 12°34'N, 63°14'W, Jan. 1, 1967; FRSKU (C6912001–6912005), 5 (1866–2220), Caribbean Sea, Dec. 1969

Diagnosis. Bill long, extremely stout and round in cross section. Anterior lobe of first dorsal fin lower than body depth. Pectoral fin can lie flat. Nape extremely elevated. Lateral line system forms complex net pattern. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin.

Description. D₁ 39–43; D₂ 6–7; A₁ 13–16; A₂ 6–7; P₁ 19–22; P₂ I, 2; GR 0; BS 7; V 11 + 13 = 24.

Measurements expressed in percent of BL (1866–2220 mm): eye-fork length 86.1–89.6; first predorsal length 20.1–25.0; second predorsal length 76.2–78.9; prepectoral length 22.3–25.3; prepelvic length 22.6–25.3; first preanal length 55.1–58.4; second preanal length 73.6–76.6; tip of mandible to anus 50.3–54.1; greatest depth of body 17.8–20.4; depth of body at origin of first dorsal 17.8–19.2; depth of body at origin of first anal 16.3–18.0; least depth of caudal peduncle 4.0–4.6; width of body at origin of pectorals 8.0–10.7; width of body at origin of first anal 9.1–10.8; head length 22.3–25.0; snout length 10.0–12.9; bill length 24.2–26.5; maxillary length 14.0–15.9; orbit diameter 2.2–3.1; interorbital width 6.2–6.8; anterior height of first dorsal 15.3–19.6; length of middle dorsal spine 2.9–5.4; anterior height of second dorsal 2.6–4.8; height of first anal 11.7–15.1; anterior height of second anal 3.0–4.1; length of pectoral 19.4–24.0; length of pelvic 15.3–22.3; length of second dorsal base 4.5–5.4; length of first anal base 15.7–17.8; length of second anal base 5.2–5.5.

Body elongate but robust and less compressed (BL about 5.2 to 5.6 times body depth, about 9.3 to 11.0 times body width). Snout extremely stout and long (head length about 0.9 to 1 times bill length); its cross section round. Lower jaw also stout and projected forward but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout non-protractile. Predentary present.

Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with thick elongated scales, each with mostly 1, sometimes 2 or 3 posterior points (Fig. 3K). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line forms complicated network pattern, obvious in immatures but obscure in adults, being imbedded in skin with size. However, the line becomes visible, if epidermis removed (Fig. 39). Head large (BL about 4 to 4.5 times head length). Eye relatively small. Nape extremely elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small and slit-like with a posterior flap, and posterior one small and elongate semi-circular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin long and narrow. First dorsal fin with pointed anterior lobe, originating above posterior margin of preopercle; lower than body depth throughout its entire length. First anal fin fairly large and sickle-like in shape with pointed lobe. Second dorsal fin and second anal fin almost the same size and shape, the latter located slightly further forward than the former. Pelvic fin slender, shorter than pectoral fin in the specimens examined (rather larger adult specimens). Deep grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and first anal fins present. Caudal fin large, falcated and deeply forked; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeletons. Caudal peduncle fairly compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral side and a small notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. First dorsal fin blackish dark blue. Other fins usually brown black, sometimes tinged with dark blue; bases of first and second anal fins often tinged with silvery white. Body blue black dorsally and silvery white ventrally. About 15 rows of pale cobalt-colored stripes on body, each stripe consisting of round dots and/or narrow bands.

Olfactory rosette radially shaped (Fig. 7K), composed of about 47–54 olfactory laminae; no capillaries visible with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* (Fig. 8K). Anus situated close to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard, extremely stout; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 44). Temporal and pterotic crests parallel to each other. Ventral surface of frontals rather flat, but covered with many small elongated slits. Distance between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids wide. Neural and haemal spines of central part of vertebrae high trapezoid in shape (Fig. 10K). Lateral apophysis remarkably developed (Fig. 11K).

Remarks. This species is very similar to the Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *Makaira mazara*, but the lateral line system of this species is different from that of *Makaira mazara* as previously stated. The Japanese standard name for this species was proposed as “Nishikurokajiki” by Nakamura et al. (1968), because of the importance of this species to the Japanese commercial longline fisheries.

Three unidentified larvae reported by Gehringer (1956) from the western Atlantic off Georgia were later identified as this species by Ueyanagi and Yabe (1959). Eschmeyer and Bullis (1968) reported 4 larvae from the western Atlantic. Bartlett and Haedrich (1968) reported 85 larvae from off Brazil between Cabo de Sao Roque

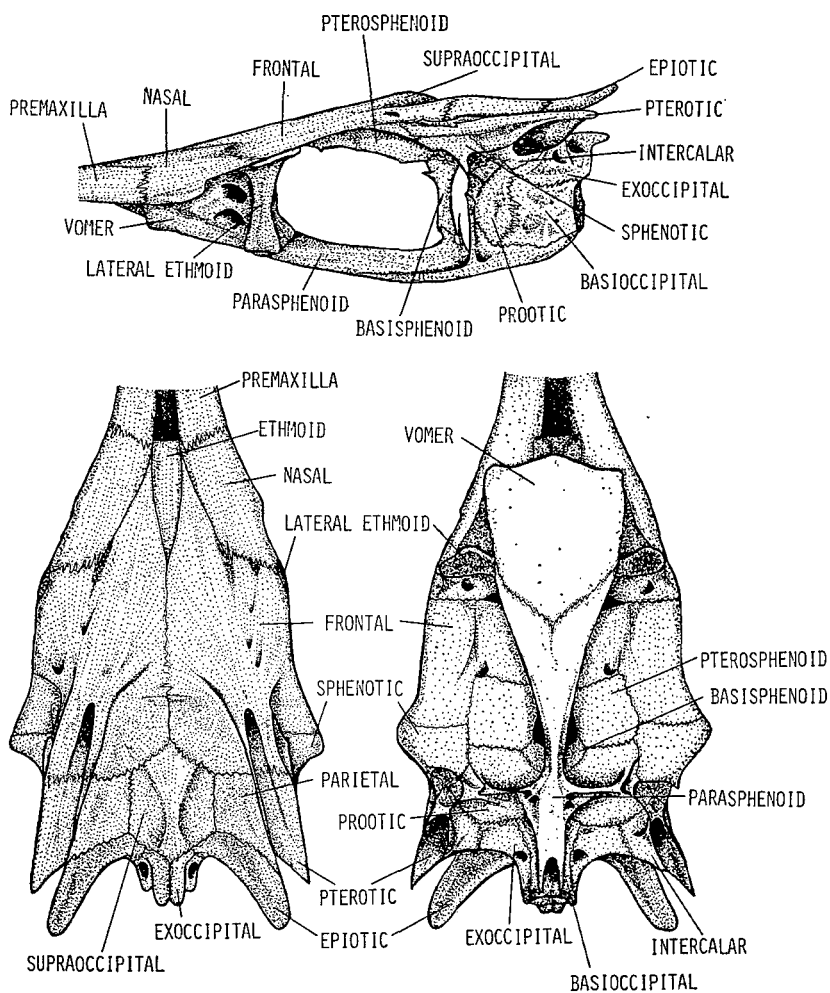


Fig. 44. Cranium of *Makaira nigricans*, 2012 mm BL, Caribbean Sea.

and lat. 26°S. Juveniles were reported from Jamaica by de Sylva (1963b) and Caldwell (1962b). Ueyanagi et al. (1970) discussed the seasonal distribution of larvae of this species in the Atlantic Ocean.

Size. The heaviest record of this species in sportfishing is a specimen caught at St. Thomas, Virgin Islands on Aug. 6, 1977, which weighed 581.5 kg. Many anglers claim to have seen this species over 682 kg or 1,500 lbs. (Mather, 1976). Schwartz (1961) stated that the record length for this species was specimen measuring about 3.9 m TL. However, gamefishing records indicate a specimen measuring 398.8 cm TL and weighing only 319.8 kg. The most common length range caught by Japanese commercial longlines is 200–275 cm BL. Throughout the Atlantic, the size range caught by commercial longlines is 115 cm to 345 cm TL. However, in the equatorial Atlantic, the proportion of small fish in the overall catch

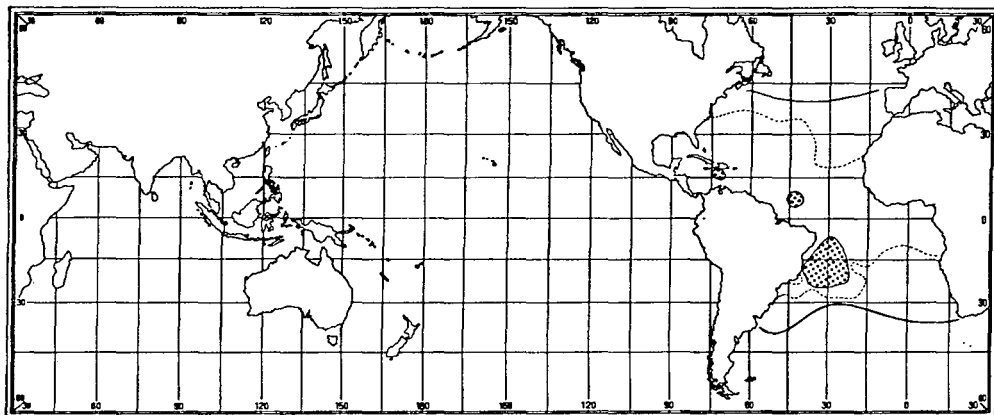


Fig. 45. Distribution of *Makaira nigricans*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

increases between November and April, thereby decreasing the overall size range. It is well recognized that females attain much larger sizes than males.

Distribution. This species is distributed mainly in the tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic Ocean and is the most tropical species of the Atlantic billfishes (Fig. 45). The rate of hooks set in the commercial longline fishery is high in the western Atlantic and low in the eastern Atlantic. Good fishing grounds are found in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea between May and October (especially from July to September) and in the Brazil Current between November and April (especially from January to March). The latitudinal limits based on data from the commercial longline fishery are about lat. 40°N to 40°S in the Atlantic Ocean.

Based on larval collections and occurrence of mature adults, the spawning grounds of this species are found off Brazil between lat. 10° and 30°S from November through April. All the areas where larvae have been collected are surrounded by the 25°C surface isotherm.

Makaira indica (Cuvier)

(Fig. 46)

Black marlin, "Shirokajiki"

Makaira indica (Cuvier, 1832)

Tetrapturus indicus Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1832, Histoire Naturelle des poissons. 8:209-210 (Type-locality: Sumatra; original description). Holotype: based on a drawing by Sir Joseph Banks (*vide*: Morrow, 1959c).

Tetrapturus Australis Macleay, 1854, Illus. Sydney News, 1 (23):179, 1 fig. (Locality: Broken Bay, Australia; *nomen nudum*).

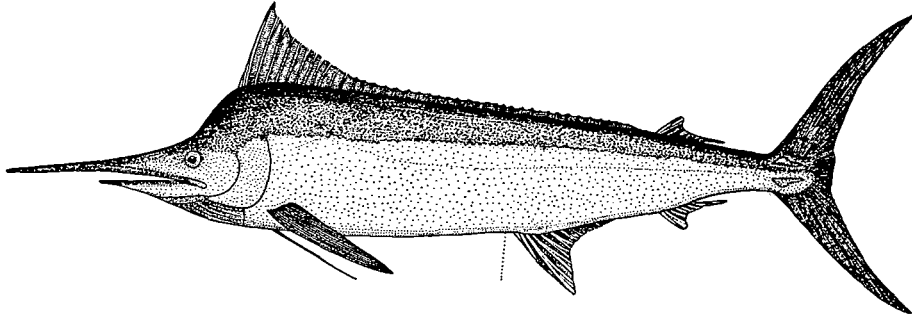


Fig. 46. Black marlin, *Makaira indica*, FAKU 29323, 1848 mm BL, Tai, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea.

- Tetrapturus indicus*: Bleeker, 1859:62 (Sumatra)/ Bleeker, 1860:28 (Sumatra)/ Goode, 1882:418 (Indian Ocean)/ Goode, 1883:307 (Indian Ocean)/ Stead, 1906:169–171, fig. 61 (New South Wales)/ Waite, 1907:25 (New Zealand)/ McCulloch, 1922:106, pl. 34 (fig. 297) (New South Wales)/ McCulloch and Whitley, 1925:142 (Queensland)/ Deraniyagala, 1933a:105 (Sri Lanka)/ McCulloch, 1934:80, fig. 297 (New South Wales)/ Deraniyagala, 1951:139, fig. a, pl. 2 (Sri Lanka).
- Histiophorus brevirostris* Playfair, in Playfair and Günther, 1866, The fishes of Zanzibar, 53–55, 2 figs. (Type-locality: Zanzibar).
- Histiophorus brevirostris*: Pollen, 1874:75 (Madagascar)/ Day, 1878:199, fig. 3, pl. 17 (Madras, India)/ Day, 1889:132–133, fig. 52 (India)/ Qureshi, 1955:43 (Pakistan).
- Histiophorus gladius*: Ramsay, 1881, Proc. Linn. Soc., N.S.W., 5:295–297 (Australia).
- Tetrapturus brevirostris*: Goode, 1882:419 (Indian Ocean, New Zealand)/ Goode, 1883:308 (Indian Ocean, New Zealand)/ Jordan and Evermann, 1926:33–34 (Indian Ocean)/ Smith, 1946:807 (South Africa)/ Smith, 1949:315, fig. 876 (South Africa)/ Rosa, 1950:160 (Indo-Pacific)/ de Beaufort and Chapman, 1951:237–239 (Indo-Pacific)/ Whitley, 1955c:52–54 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1964:247–248 (Australia)/ Whitley, 1968a:35–37 (New South Wales).
- Makaira marlina* Jordan and Hill, in Jordan and Evermann, 1926:Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci., 12:59–60, pl. 17 (Type-locality: Cabo San Lucas). Holotype: a photograph of a specimen, CAS 609.
- Makaira indica*: Jordan and Evermann, 1926:67 (Sumatra)/ Fowler, 1938b:33, 254, 277 (Hawaii, South Pacific)/ Fowler, 1949:74 (Pacific Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:140 (Indian Ocean)/ Deraniyagala, 1951:140, pl. 2 (fig. a) (Sri Lanka)/ Deraniyagala, 1952:107, pl. 28 (Sri Lanka)/ Mendis, 1954:147 (Sri Lanka)/ Munro, 1955:223, pl. 43 (fig. 657) (Sri Lanka)/ Scott, 1959:117 (Malay)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1962b:559 (South Africa)/ Ueyanagi, 1963a:137–150, pls. 1–4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1963b:151–163, pl. I-e (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Silas, 1964:82–84, pl. 8 (fig. D) (Indian Ocean)/ Silas and Rajagopalan, 1964:1123–1124 (Tuticorin)/ Wapenaar and Talbot, 1964:167–179, figs. 1, 3, 5, 6, 7A, pl. 2 (South Africa)/ Williams, 1964:132–133 (East Africa)/ Ueyanagi and Watanabe, 1965:1–8, pl. I-d (Northeast of Australia)/ Koga, 1967:52 (Indian Ocean, South Pacific)/ Nakamura, Iwai and Matsubara, 1968:72–74, fig. 9, 26 (Indo-Pacific)/ Strasburg, 1970:576 (central Pacific)/ Ueyanagi et al., 1970:16, 17, 24 (Atlantic Ocean)/ Yang, 1970:164, fig. 4 (Taiwan)/ Merrett, 1971:351–359 (equatorial western Indian Ocean)/ White and Barwani, 1971:51, 1 fig. (Arabian Gulf, Gulf of Oman)/ Goadby, 1972:246–249, 2 figs. (Pacific Ocean)/ Jaleel and Uddin, 1972:12 (Pakistan)/ Miller and Lea, 1972:196, 1 fig. (California)/ Miyake and Hayashi, 1972:54–55, 1 fig. (Atlantic Ocean)/ Randall, 1973a:204 (Tahiti)/ Ueyanagi, 1973:649–658 (Indo-Pacific, possibly Atlantic Ocean)/ Nakamura, 1974:52, fig. 1-K (Indo-Pacific, possibly Atlantic Ocean)/ Chirichigno, 1974:93, fig. 24 (Peru)/ Rivas, 1974:1–7, fig. 1 (Angola)/ Walford, 1974:13 (Pacific Ocean)/ Howard and Starck, 1975:3, 19–22 (Indian Ocean)/ Lindberg and Krasnykova, 1975:303–304, fig. 238 (Japan

- Sea)/ Nakamura, 1975:17-18, figs. 1, 4 (Indo-Pacific, possibly Atlantic Ocean)/ Yoshino et al., 1975:91 (Okinawa)/ Allen et al., 1976:435 (Lord Howe Island)/ Fourmanoir and Laboute, 1976:324, 1 fig. (New Caledonia, New Hebrides)/ Gorbunova, 1976:493-495, fig. 5 (Indo-Pacific)/ Klawe, 1977:5 (Indo-Pacific)/ Warashina, 1977:8 (Canary Is.)/ Klawe, 1978:26 (Indo-Pacific)/ McClane, 1978:240-241, 1 fig. (Indo-Pacific)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1980:592-593, fig. 504 (Laccadive Archipelago).
- Makaira marlina*: Grey, 1928:47-52 (New Zealand)/ Jordan, Evermann and Clark, 1930:263 (southern California)/ Walford, 1937:48, pl. 3 (Pacific coast of Mexico and Panama)/ Nakamura, 1938:20-21, pl. 15 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Hirasaka, 1939:1 (New Zealand)/ Kamohara, 1940:134-135, fig. 68 (Japan)/ Nakamura, 1942:45-51 (Taiwan)/ Farrington, 1949:151 (Pacific Ocean)/ Brock, 1950:146 (Hawaii)/ Kamohara, 1950:91, fig. 85 (Kochi and Wakayama, Japan)/ June, 1951:287 (Hawaii)/ Nakamura, 1951:32 (western Pacific Ocean)/ Matsubara, 1955:528 (North Pacific Ocean)/ Rivas, 1956b:59-72 (eastern Pacific Ocean)/ Abe, 1957:320, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1958:213, fig. 632 (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1958:26 (Kochi, Japan)/ Ueyanagi, 1960a:85-96, figs. 1-4 (Indo-Australian Archipelago)/ Kamohara, 1961:15, pl. 15 (fig. 1) (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1964:33 (Kochi, Japan)/ Okada, Kobayashi and Omi, 1964:198, pl. 26 (northern Australia)/ Mitani, 1965:253, 1 fig. (Japan)/ Kamohara, 1966:43, pl. 22 (fig. 2) (Japan)/ Dotsu and Tomiyama, 1967:13 (Kyushu, Japan)/ Maruyama, 1971:43 (Iwate, Japan)/ Yang and Chen, 1971:30, 1 fig. (Taiwan)/ Randall, 1973a:204 (Tahiti)/ Walford, 1974:48 pl. 3 (eastern Pacific)/ Chu et al., 1979:476-477, fig. 339 (South China Sea).
- Istiompax australis*: Whitley, 1931a:321 (New South Wales)/ Whitley, 1931b:148-150 (New South Wales)/ Whitley and Colefax, 1938:294 (Gilbert Islands)/ Whitley, 1948:24 (western Australia)/ Whitley, 1955a:292-297, 1 fig. (Australia)/ D'Ombra, 1957:72, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Parrott, 1958:55-58, 1 fig. (New Zealand).
- Makaira indicus*: Deraniyagala, 1933b:55-56, pl. 3 (Sri Lanka).
- Makaira australis*: Fowler, 1934:400, 402 (Australia, Tahiti)/ Ogilby, 1954:91 (Queensland)/ Marshall, 1964:349, pl. 47 (Queensland)/ Marshall, 1966:203, pl. 47 (Queensland).
- Makaira nigricans marlina*: Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (South Pacific Ocean)/ Gregory and Conrad, 1939:455, pl. 4 (New Zealand, Australia)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:27-28 (Pacific Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:143 (Pacific Ocean)/ Morrow, 1954:819 (East Africa)/ Williams, 1959:763 (East Africa).
- Makaira nigricans tahitiensis* Nichols and LaMonte, 1935a, Amer. Mus. Novit., (807):1-2, fig. 1 (Type-locality: Tahiti).
- Makaira nigricans tahitiensis*: Nichols and LaMonte, 1935b:328 (Tahiti)/ Gabrielson and LaMonte, 1950:281, 1 fig. (Pacific Ocean)/ LaMonte, 1952:65 (Pacific Ocean)/ Rosa, 1950:144 (Pacific Ocean).
- Makaira mazara*: Okada and Matsubara, 1938:156 (in part, Pacific Ocean).
- Makaira brevisrostris*: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Zanzibar).
- Makaira ampla marlina*: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Pacific Ocean)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1941:8, fig. 1 (Pacific Ocean)/ Bini and Tortonesi, 1955:33-34 (Peru, Chile).
- Makaira ampla tahitiensis*: LaMonte and Marcy, 1941:2 (Tahiti, Hawaii)/ Nichols and LaMonte, 1941:8, fig. 3 (Tahiti, Hawaii).
- Marlina marlina*: Hirasaka and Nakamura, 1947:15-16, pl. 3 (fig. 1) (Taiwan)/ Nakamura, 1949:66-67, fig. 21 (Taiwan, western Pacific Ocean)/ Nakamura, Yabuta and Ueyanagi, 1953:2-8 (Japan)/ Chen, 1956:127 (Taiwan)/ Ueyanagi, 1960a:85-95, figs. 1-4 (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi and Yabe, 1960:167-173, figs. 1-4 (tropical western Pacific)/ Nakamura, 1962:2 (Pacific Ocean)/ Liang, Yuan and Yang, 1962:28, 1 fig. (Taiwan)/ Yabe and Ueyanagi, 1962:61-62, fig. 16-e (Indo-Pacific)/ Ueyanagi, 1964:12-16, fig. 15 (Indo-Pacific)/ Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965:36, 78-93 (Pacific Ocean)/ Chen, 1969:305 (Taiwan).
- Malina malina*: Chen, 1951:311 (Taiwan; misprint for *Marlina marlina*).
- Makaira marhina*: Mori, 1952:138 (southern Korea; misprint for *Makaira marlina*)/ Chyung, 1961:515-516, fig. 162 (southern Korea; misprint for *Makaira marlina*).

- Makaira nigricans*: LaMonte, 1952:62, 65, pl. 23 (Pacific Ocean).
Istiompax dombraini Whitley, 1954a, Aust. Zool., 12(1):60 (Type-locality: Port Stephens, New South Wales).
makaira marhina: Chyung, 1954:368 (Korea; misprint for *Makaira marlina*).
Istiompax dombraini: Whitley, 1955a:295, 2 figs. (Australia)/ D'Ombraïn, 1957:73-74, 1 fig. (Australia)/ Whitley, 1964:246-247, fig. 1d (Australia).
Makaira mazara tahitiensis: LaMonte, 1955:342-343, pl. 10 (Pacific Ocean)/ LaMonte, 1958b:396 (Mexico).
Makaira xantholineata Deraniyagala, 1956, Spolia Zeylan., 28(1):23-24 (Type-locality: Ceylon=Sri Lanka).
Makaira Herscheli: Fourmanoir, 1957:220-221 (Grande Comore).
Makaira marlina marlina: Morrow, 1957c:88-90 (central Pacific Ocean)/ Chirichigno, 1969:77 (Ecuador, Peru and Chile).
Makaira marlina tahitiensis: Morrow, 1957c:88-90 (Japan).
Istiompax marlina: Royce, 1957:524-528, figs. 2d, 3a (Pacific Ocean)/ Munro, 1958a:115, fig. 765 (Australia)/ Gosline and Brock, 1960:264, fig. 258c (Hawaii)/ Caldwell, 1962a:467-468 (Pacific coast of Mexico)/ Talbot and Penrith, 1962a:468 (South Africa)/ Munro, 1967:205, pl. 22 (fig. 349) (New Guinea)/ Grant, 1975:174, 1 fig., colour pl. 42 (Queensland).
Istiompax brevirostris: Morrow, 1958:358 (Indo-Pacific).
Istiompax indicus: Morrow, 1959b:321-322 (Indo-Pacific)/ Morrow, 1959c:347-349 (Indo-Pacific)/ Moreland, 1961:67-68, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Moreland, 1963:44, 1 fig. (New Zealand)/ Smith and Smith, 1963:43, pl. 32 (fig. D) (Seychelles)/ Baissac, 1964:186 (Mascarene Islands, South West Indian Ocean)/ Fourmanoir and Crosnier, 1964:384 (Madagascar)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964a:370-372, figs. 104-108 (Indian Ocean)/ Jones and Kumaran, 1964b:486-488 (Indo-Pacific)/ Morrow, 1964:436-437 (Indian Ocean)/ Smith, 1964:173-174, pls. 4-6 (South Africa)/ Whitley, 1964:246 (Australia)/ Fourmanoir, 1965:79 (Vietnam)/ Smith and Smith, 1967:79, 1 colour fig. (South Africa)/ Whitley, 1968b:74 (New Zealand)/ Fitch and Lavenberg, 1971:146 (California)/ Bagnis et al., 1972:310, 1 fig. (Tahiti)/ Orsi, 1974:175 (Vietnam).
Makaira (Istiompax) indica: Robins and de Sylva, 1961:406 (subgenus name proposed).
Istiompax indicus: Abe, 1963:92, fig. 274 (Japan; misprint of *Istiompax indicus*)/ Tomiyama, Abe and Tokioka, 1969:213, fig. 632 (Japan; misprint of *Istiompax indicus*).
Makaira xantholineata: Deraniyagala, 1964:441 (Sri Lanka).
Makaira mitsukurii: Ueno, 1971:79 (Hokkaido; adopted erroneously to *Makaira indica*).

Material examined. CAS 48141, 1 specimen (1080 mm BL), Nakon Si Thammarat Prov. Thailand, June 12, 1960; FAKU 41919, 1 (1620), off Java Is., Jan. 1968; FRSKU (I6705291-6705294), 4 (1685-2912), Bay of Bengal, May 29, 1967; FAKU 39016, 1 (1846), Nohara; Wakasa Bay, Sep. 7, 1967; FRSKU (JS6709061), 1 (1846), Nohara, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 6, 1967; FAKU 39323, 1 (1848), Tai, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 23, 1966; FRSKU (JS780971), 1 (1850), Yooroo, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 7, 1978; FRSKU (CS7310001-73100016), 16 (1872-3620), Cairns, Queensland, Oct. 1973; FRSKU (JS7809081), 1 (1895), Yooroo, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 8, 1978; FRSKU (JS7907201), 1 (2155), Ine, Wakasa Bay, July 20, 1979; FRSKU (JS7809061), 1 (2180), Yooroo, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 6, 1978; FRSKU (JS7809082), 1 (2880), Ine, Wakasa Bay, Sep. 8, 1978; FRSKU (JS7811011), 1 (3175), Niizaki, Wakasa Bay, Nov. 1, 1978.

Diagnosis. Bill long, extremely stout and round in cross section. Anterior lobe of first dorsal fin lower than body depth. Nape extremely elevated. Second dorsal fin slightly further forward than second anal fin. Pectoral fin cannot folded back against side of body. Anus situated near origin of first anal fin.

Description. Immature (1080 mm BL) followed by adults (1620-3620) in parentheses. D₁ 35 (34-42); D₂ 7 (5-7); A₁ 11 (10-14); A₂ 6 (6-7); P₁ 20 (18-20); P₂ I, 2 (I, 2); GR 0 (0); BS 7 (7); V — (11+13=24).

Measurements expressed as percent of BL: eye-fork length 85.6 (86.5–87.9); first predorsal length 19.8 (20.8–25.5); second predorsal length 78.8 (76.4–86.6); prepectoral length 23.6 (20.6–27.1); prepelvic length 25.6 (22.9–30.4); first preanal length 58.5 (54.5–67.6); second preanal length 78.2 (77.2–80.5); tip of mandible to anus 53.2 (51.7–59.5); greatest depth of body 16.6 (17.3–22.7); depth of body at origin of first dorsal 16.5 (18.2–19.6); depth of body at origin of first anal 14.0 (15.5–16.6); least depth of caudal peduncle 4.0 (4.0–4.6); width of body at origin of pectorals 7.6 (7.4–10.1); width of body at origin of first anal 8.5 (8.0–9.9); head length 23.5 (22.7–26.8); snout length 11.3 (11.3–11.7); bill length 24.3 (23.2–28.2); maxillary length 14.6 (11.9–15.3); orbit diameter 2.6 (1.2–2.4); interorbital width 6.8 (5.9–7.8); anterior height of first dorsal 15.3 (12.0–16.6); length of middle dorsal spine 5.1 (3.5–4.8); anterior height of second dorsal 4.4 (3.2–4.9); height of first anal 10.4 (9.6–14.3); anterior height of second anal 3.0 (2.8–4.3); length of pectoral 17.3 (12.3–21.6); length of pelvic 16.1 (8.2–16.3); length of second dorsal base 5.2 (4.5–6.4); length of first anal base 19.6 (11.5–19.4); length of second anal 4.6 (4.8–5.6); caudal spread 36.6 (34.8–43.2); length of upper lobe of caudal 26.9 (21.8–27.8); length of lower lobe of caudal 24.5 (21.5–26.4).

Body elongate but robust and less compressed (BL about 4.4 to 5.8 times body depth, about 10 to 12 times body width). Snout extremely stout and long (head length slightly less than bill length), its cross section round. Lower jaw also stout and projected forward but shorter than upper jaw. Maxilla tightly fused with premaxilla and nasal, therefore snout nonprotractile. Prementary tightly fused with dentary. Posterior margin of upper jaw beyond posterior margin of eye. Body densely covered with thick elongated scales, each with 1 or 2 (mostly 1) posterior points (Fig. 3L). Small file-shaped teeth on both jaws and palatine. Lateral line simple single, but obscure especially in larger specimens. Head large (BL about 3.7 to 4.4 times head length). Eye relatively small. Nape steeply elevated. Branchiostegal membranes united with each other and free from isthmus. Two nostrils close to each other in front of eye, anterior one small slit-like with a posterior flap and posterior one elongate and semi-circular in shape. No gill rakers. Pseudobranchiae present. Pectoral fin long and narrow with pointed tip, situated low on body and cannot be folded back against side of body. First dorsal fin with pointed anterior lobe, originating above posterior margin of preopercle, lower than body depth throughout its entire length. Second dorsal fin and second anal fin about the same size and shape, the former located slightly further forward than the latter. First anal fin rather small and sickle-shaped with its tip pointed. Pelvic fin slender, shorter than pectoral fin. Deep grooves for first dorsal, pelvic and first anal fins present. Caudal fin large, deeply forked and powerful; caudal fin rays deeply cover complex of caudal skeletons. Caudal peduncle fairly compressed and slightly depressed with a pair of caudal keels on its lateral side and a small notch on both dorsal and ventral sides. First dorsal fin blackish dark blue. Other fins usually dark brown, sometimes tinged with dark blue. No blotches or stripes on body in adults, and young fish have vertical bars (Pepperell, J., Person. Comm.). Body

dark blue black dorsally and silvery white ventrally. After death, color of body changes into a dull greyish white, thereby explaining its Japanese so called "Shiro-kajiki (=White marlin)".

Olfactory rosetta radially shaped (Fig. 7L), composed of about 44–50 olfactory laminae; no capillaries visible with naked eye on surface of each lamina. Features of viscera very similar to those of *Istiophorus platypterus* (Fig. 8L). Anus situated close to origin of first anal fin.

Cranium hard and extremely stout; snout portion elongate and post orbital region rather short (Fig. 47). Temporal and pterotic crests parallel to each other. Width between outer margins of right and left lateral ethmoids wide. Neural and haemal spines of central part of vertebrae high trapezoid in shape (Fig. 10L). Lateral apophysis extremely well developed, but slightly smaller than those of *Makaira*

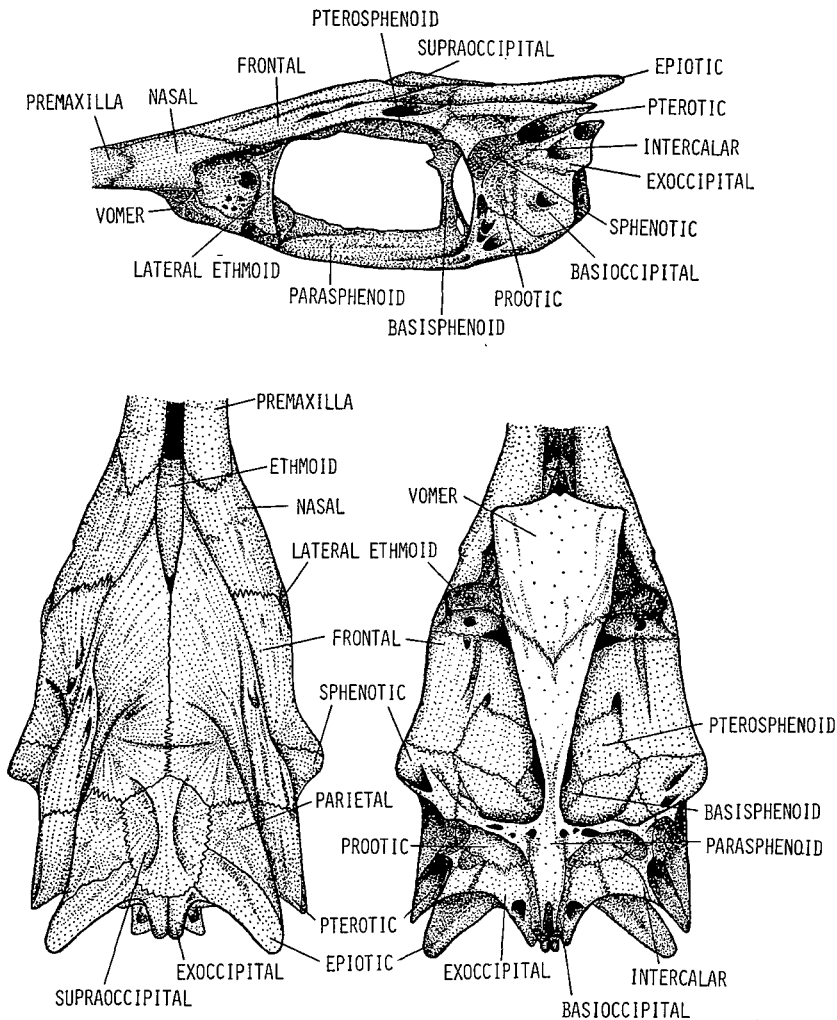


Fig. 47. Cranium of *Makaira indica*, 2109 mm BL, Inc, Wakasa Bay, Japan Sea.

mazara and *Makaira nigricans* (Fig. 11L).

Remarks. The English common name, "Black marlin" for *Makaira indica* was not universally accepted until the mid-1960's. Prior to this agreement, some authors, principally Japanese, called this species "White marlin" which is a direct translation of the Japanese common name, "Shirokajiki" for *M. indica*.

Only a very few larvae have been obtained from the tropical western North Pacific, the tropical Indian Ocean, tropical waters off northwestern Australia and the Coral Sea (Ueyanagi, 1960a, 1964; Ueyanagi and Yabe, 1960; Jones and Kumaran, 1964b; Howard and Ueyanagi, 1965; Howard and Starck, 1975).

Size. The heaviest record of this species in sportfishing is a specimen caught at Cabo Blanco, Peru on Aug. 4, 1953, which weighed 708 kg and measured 442 cm TL. Black marlin weighing in excess of 500 kg are often caught off Cairns, Queensland. Measurements taken on female black marlin in excess of 1,000 lb caught during the First Black Marlin Tournament held at Cairns, Queensland on October, 1973 were 448.0 cm TL and 481.4 kg and 437.2 cm TL and 484.3 kg (Nakamura, I., unpublished data). LaMonte (1955) reported that this species attains about 4.1 m in length around Tahiti. Other examples in game fishing records are a specimen measuring 426.7 cm TL and weighing 509.8 kg, one measuring 436.9 cm TL and weighing 691.7 kg and one of 447.0 cm TL and 552.5 kg. The size range caught by the commercial longline fishery is 150–310 cm BL (mostly 170–210 cm BL) in the western Indian Ocean and 170–310 cm BL (mostly 185–240 cm BL) in the Coral Sea.

Distribution. This species is distributed in the Indian and Pacific oceans, principally in the tropical and temperate waters. The occasional stray black marlin may invade the Atlantic Ocean by way of the Cape of Good Hope (Fig. 48). This

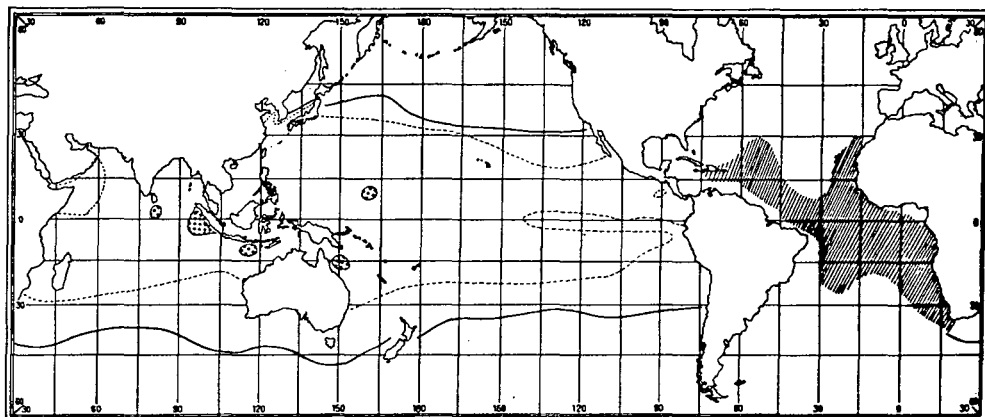


Fig. 48. Distribution of *Makaira indica*, based on catch data from Japanese longline fishery. Solid line shows presumed limits of distribution. Dotted area shows presumed spawning ground. Obliquely lined area shows the area of black marlin's spasmodic invasion from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. Broken line shows summer surface isotherm for 25°C (Sverdrup et al., 1961).

species has only been rarely recorded by Japanese commercial longliners operating in the Atlantic Ocean (Shiohama et al., 1965; Ueyanagi et al., 1970). Nakamura et al. (1968) indicated that the occurrence of this species in the Atlantic was not certain since the records could possibly refer to the Atlantic blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*. Some authors had postulated that the occasional stray black marlin may enter the Atlantic from the Indian Ocean and attempted to find more accurate evidence on the occurrence of this species in the Atlantic (Ueyanagi et al., 1970; Nakamura, 1974, 1975). Recent evidence has confirmed this occurrence as follows: A photograph of a black marlin taken in 1929 by commercial fishermen in Baia Farta, Lobito, Angola was identified by Rivas (1974 MS). A male black marlin measuring 174 cm EF and weighing 56 kg was caught by Longliner No. 12 Kaki Maru on September 5, 1972 at 33°46'N, 74°31'W, surface temperature 28°C (Sato, T., Person. Comm.). A black marlin weighing 91 kg was caught by Longliner of No. 28 Ryooei Maru on December 31, 1975 at 32°03'N, 21°42'W, surface temperature 18–19°C (Warashina, 1977).

There is very little information relating to spawning grounds and spawning seasons of this species. Nakamura (1941, 1942) surmised that spawning occurs in the vicinity of the Hainan Island and in the South China Sea in May or June. Ueyanagi (1960a) further presumed spawning to occur in the northwestern part of the Coral Sea between October and December. Mature females of this species with large gonads were examined at Cairns in October 1973, and it was also observed that females attained a larger size than males, with limited samples (Nakamura, I., unpublished data). All of these spawning areas, postulated on the basis of occurrence of larvae and mature females, are situated in tropical waters (Fig. 48).

IV. Evolutionary relationships

Phenetic similarity among the billfishes is based on the examination of 66 (37 external and 29 internal) characters. These characters were selected by comparative morphological examination on the basis of their intrageneric stability and intergeneric variability. They are summarized in Tables 1 (for external) and 2 (for internal) and rearranged later in Tables 4, 5 and 6 together with a discussion on possible evolutionary directions of the billfishes.

Table 3 shows a similarity matrix, based on the percentage of external, internal and total numbers of characters shared in the same state between each pair of species of the billfishes, regardless of whether the states are primitive or derived. Greater phenetic similarity is seen in the internal characters than in the external characters among each pair of species of Istiophoridae but *vice versa* between *Xiphias gladius* and each species of Istiophoridae.

Xiphias gladius shows greater similarity to species of *Makaira* than to species of either *Istiophorus* or *Tetrapturus* in both external and internal character states (consequently the total character states also). However, any one of these three character states which *X. gladius* shares with each species of Istiophoridae, is less than

Table 1. Comparison of counts and external characters in the adult billfishes examined.

	Xiphiidae				
	<i>Xiphias</i>	<i>Istiophorus</i>			
	<i>gladius</i>	<i>platypterus</i>	<i>albicans</i>	<i>angustirostris</i>	<i>belone</i>
1 D ₁	21-30	42-45	42-46	45-50	41
2 D ₂	3-4	6-7	6-7	6-8	6
3 A ₁	12-13	14-15	11-14	12-15	14
4 A ₂	3	6-7	6-7	6-8	6
5 P ₁	16-18	18-20	18-20	17-20	19
6 P ₂	absent	1, 2	1, 2	1, 2	1, 2
7 GR	0	0	0	0	0
8 BS	7	7	7	7	7
9 Caudal keels	1	2	2	2	2
10 V	16+10 or 15+11	12+12	12+12	12+12	12+12
11 Olfactory laminae	32-40	43-50	41-48	50-52	?
12 Bill	extremely stout	slender	slender	stout	stout
13 Length of bill	very long	long	long	very short	short
14 Cross section of bill	flat	round	round	round	round
15 Profile of nape	steep	convex	convex	straight	straight
16 Left and right branchiostegal membranes	separate	united	united	united	united
17 Length of pectoral fin	long	long	long	short	short
18 Rigidity of pectoral fin	a little	none	none	none	none
19 Continuity of dorsal fins	separate	continuous	continuous	continuous	continuous
20 First dorsal fin	anteriorly falcate, pointed	sail-like pointed	sail-like pointed	high posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed	high posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed
21 Second dorsal fin	very small	small	small	small	small
22 Pectoral fin	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed
23 Pelvic fin	absent	long	long	moderate	moderate
24 First anal fin	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed
25 Second dorsal fin	very small	small	small	small	small
26 Caudal fin	very strong, lunate	strong, falcate	strong, falcate	strong, falcate	strong, falcate
27 Caudal keel	very large	moderate	moderate	moderate	moderate
28 Notches on caudal peduncle	deep	shallow	shallow	shallow	shallow
29 Grooves for fins	not developed	developed	developed	developed	developed
30 Anus to first anal fin	very near	near	near	far forward	far forward
31 Lateral line	absent	single	single	single	single
32 Scale	absent	pungent with few points	pungent with few points	pungent with a few points	pungent with a few points
33 Cross section of body	round	compressed	compressed	compressed	compressed
34 Spots on first dorsal	unspotted	spotted	spotted	unspotted	unspotted
35 Stripes on body	none	striped	striped	none	none
36 Second dorsal to second anal	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward
37 *Approximate maximum BL (cm)	380	300	275	200	210
38 *Approximate maximum BW (kg)	540	100	55	20	20

* To compile Tables 3 and 4, size of body was estimated as 3 categories (large, very large and

Data are based on Robins (1974) and my estimation in case of *Tetrapturus georgei*.

Istiophoridae						
<i>Tetrapturus</i>				<i>Makaira</i>		
<i>fluegeri</i>	<i>georgei</i>	<i>albidus</i>	<i>audax</i>	<i>mazara</i>	<i>nigricans</i>	<i>indica</i>
44-50	43-48	38-46	37-42	40-43	39-43	34-42
6-7	6-7	5-6	5-6	6-7	6-7	5-7
12-17	14-16	12-17	13-18	14-15	13-16	10-14
6-7	5-7	5-6	5-6	6-7	6-7	6-7
18-21	19-20	18-21	18-22	20-22	19-22	18-20
I, 2	I, 2	I, 2	I, 2	I, 2	I, 2	I, 2
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7	7	7	7	7	7
2	2	2	2	2	2	2
12+12	12+12	12+12	12+12	11+13	11+13	11+13
43-52	?	44-50	46-51	48-51	47-54	44-50
stout	stout	very stout	very stout	extremely stout	extremely stout	extremely stout
long	long	long	long	long	long	long
round	round	round	round	round	round	round
straight	straight	convex	convex	steep	steep	very steep
united	united	united	united	united	united	united
long	long	long	long	long	long	long
none	none	none	none	a little	a little	remarkable
continuous	continuous	continuous	continuous	continuous	continuous	continuous
high posteriorly, anterior lobe round	low posteriorly, anterior lobe round	low posteriorly, anterior lobe round	very low posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed	very low posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed	very low posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed	very low posteriorly, anterior lobe pointed
small	small	small	small	small	small	small
round	pointed	round	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed
moderate	moderate	moderate	moderate	short	short	short
round	round	round	pointed	pointed	pointed	pointed
small	small	small	small	small	small	small
strong, falcate	strong, falcate	very strong, falcate	very strong falcate	extremely strong, falcate	extremely strong, falcate	extremely strong falcate
moderate	moderate	fairly large	fairly large	large	large	large
shallow	shallow	shallow	shallow	shallow	shallow	shallow
developed	developed	developed	developed	developed	developed	developed
far forward	moderately forward	near	near	very near	very near	very near
single	single	single	single	looped	reticulated	obscure, single
pungent with a few points	soft, round with a few points	pungent with few points	pungent with few points	very pungent with few points	very pungent with few points	very pungent with few points
compressed	compressed	fairly round	round	round	round	round
unspotted	unspotted	unspotted	unspotted	unspotted	unspotted	unspotted
none	none	sometimes striped	striped	striped	striped	none
second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second anal forward	second dorsal forward
200	160	280	300	390	350	390
25	25	80	190	820	680	710

extremely large) based on 37 and 38.

Table 2. Comparison of internal (osteological and soft anatomical) characters

		Xiphiidae			
		<i>Xiphius</i>	<i>Istiophorus</i>		
		<i>gladius</i>	<i>platypterus</i>	<i>albicans</i>	<i>angustirostris</i>
1	Infraorbitals	minute	developed	developed	developed
2	Lachrymal	minute or absent	present	present	present
3	Predentary	absent	present	present	present
4	Nasal	narrow, forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill
5	Cranium	oily, rather soft	hard, fairly stout	hard, fairly stout	hard, fairly stout
6	Basisphenoid	not articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid
7	Parasphenoid	wide	moderate	moderate	narrow
8	Vomer	wide	moderate	moderate	narrow
9	Temporal crest	developed only posteriorly	convex proximally	convex proximally	slightly convex proximally
10	Centra	Cubic	hour-glass shape	hour-glass shape	hour-glass shape
11	Lateral apophyses	not developed	not developed	not developed	not developed
12	Neural spines	a little flat	flat, triangular	flat, triangular	flat, rectangular
13	Haemal spines	a little flat	flat, triangular	flat, triangular	flat, rectangular
14	Anterior neural zygapophyses	long, oblique	very long horizontal	very long horizontal	very long horizontal
15	Posterior neural zygapophyses	remarkably produced	slightly produced	slightly produced	slightly produced
16	Anterior haemal zygapophyses	very slightly produced	quite long, horizontal	quite long, horizontal	quite long, horizontal
17	Posterior haemal zygapophyses	very slightly produced	not produced	not produced	not produced
18	Pelvic girdle	none	well developed	well developed	well developed
19	Hypurals	parahypural and last one separated	fused to a plate	fused to a plate	fused to a plate
20	Posttemporal	2 forks	3 forks	3 forks	3 forks
21	Postcleithrum	slender	wide anteriorly	wide anteriorly	wide anteriorly
22	Abdominal cavity	ended in front of first anal	ended at middle of second anal	ended at middle of second anal	ended at middle of second anal
23	Liver	middle lobe slightly produced	left and right lobes elongate	left and right lobes elongate	left and right lobes elongate
24	Gall bladder	not elongate	elongate	elongate	elongate
25	Spleen	not visible ventrally	visible ventrally	visible ventrally	visible ventrally
26	Air bladder	single compartment	bubble-shaped	bubble-shaped	bubble-shaped
27	Intestine	folded many times	folded twice	folded twice	folded twice
28	Rectum	thick	slender	slender	slender
29	Gonad	not Y-shaped	not Y-shaped	not Y-shaped	Y-shaped

in the adult billfishes examined. Descriptions in parentheses are estimated.

stiophoridae				
<i>Tetrapturus</i>				
<i>belone</i>	<i>pfluegeri</i>	<i>georgei</i>	<i>albidus</i>	<i>audax</i>
(developed)	developed	(developed)	developed	developed
(present)	present	(present)	present	present
(present)	present	(present)	present	present
(broad, not forming a part of bill)	broad, not forming a part of bill	(broad, not forming a part of bill)	broad, not forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill
(hard, fairly stout)	hard, fairly stout	(hard, fairly stout)	hard, stout	hard, stout
(articulated with parasphenoid)	articulated with parasphenoid	(articulated with parasphenoid)	articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid
(narrow)	narrow	(narrow)	moderate	moderate
(narrow)	narrow	(narrow)	moderate	moderate
?	slightly convex proximally	?	nearly straight	nearly straight
(hour-glass shape)	hour-glass shape	(hour-glass shape)	hour-glass shape	hour-glass shape
(not developed)	not developed	(not developed)	not developed	not developed
(flat, rectangular)	flat, rectangular	?	flat, trapezoid	flat, trapezoid
(flat, rectangular)	flat, rectangular	?	flat, trapezoid	flat, trapezoid
(very long horizontal)	very long horizontal	(very long horizontal)	very long horizontal	very long horizontal
(slightly produced)	slightly produced	(slightly produced)	slightly produced	slightly produced
(quite long, horizontal)	quite long, horizontal	(quite long, horizontal)	quite long, horizontal	quite long, horizontal
(not produced)	not produced	(not produced)	not produced	not produced
(well developed)	well developed	(well developed)	well developed	well developed
(fused to a plate)	fused to a plate	(fused to a plate)	fused to a plate	fused to a plate
(3 forks)	3 forks	(3 forks)	3 forks	3 forks
(wide anteriorly)	wide anteriorly	(wide anteriorly)	wide anteriorly	wide anteriorly
(ended at middle of second anal)	ended at middle of second anal	(ended at middle of second anal)	ended at middle of second anal	ended at middle of second anal
(left and right lobes elongate)	left and right lobes elongate	(left and right lobes elongate)	left and right lobes elongate	left and right lobes elongate
(elongate)	elongate	(elongate)	elongate	elongate
(visible ventrally)	visible ventrally	(visible ventrally)	visible ventrally	visible ventrally
(bubble-shaped)	bubble-shaped	(bubble-shaped)	bubble-shaped	bubble-shaped
(folded twice)	folded twice	(folded twice)	folded twice	folded twice
(slender)	slender	(slender)	slender	slender not
(Y-shaped)	Y-shaped	?	not Y-shaped	not Y-shaped

Table 2. (Continued)

Istiophoridae				
<i>Makaira</i>				
	<i>mazara</i>	<i>nigricans</i>	<i>indica</i>	
1	Infraorbitals	developed	developed	developed
2	Lachrymal	present	present	present
3	Predentary	present	present	present
4	Nasal	broad, not forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill	broad, not forming a part of bill
5	Cranium	hard, massive	hard, massive	hard, massive
6	Basisphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid	articulated with parasphenoid
7	Parasphenoid	wide	wide	wide
8	Vomer	wide	wide	wide
9	Temporal crest	nearly straight	nearly straight	nearly straight
10	Centra	hour-glass shape	hour-glass shape	hour-glass shape
11	Lateral apophyses	well developed	well developed	well developed
12	Neural spines	flat, square	flat, square	flat, square
13	Haemal spines	flat, square	flat, square	flat, square
14	Anterior neural zygapophyses	very long horizontal	very long horizontal	very long horizontal
15	Posterior neural zygapophyses	slightly produced	slightly produced	slightly produced
16	Anterior haemal zygapophyses	quite long, horizontal	quite long, horizontal	quite long, horizontal
17	Posterior haemal zygapophyses	not produced	not produced	not produced
18	Pelvic girdle	well developed	well developed	well developed
19	Hypurals	fused to a plate	fused to a plate	fused to a plate
20	Posttemporal	3 forks	3 forks	3 forks
21	Postcleithrum	wide anteriorly	wide anteriorly	wide anteriorly
22	Abdominal cavity	ended at middle of second anal	ended at middle of second anal	ended at middle of second anal
23	Liver	left and right lobes elongate	left and right lobes elongate	left and right lobes elongate
24	Gall bladder	elongate	elongate	elongate
25	Spleen	visible ventrally	visible ventrally	visible ventrally
26	Air bladder	bubble-shaped	bubble-shaped	bubble-shaped
27	Intestine	folded twice	folded twice	folded twice
28	Rectum	slender	slender	slender
29	Gonad	not Y-shaped	not Y-shaped	not Y-shaped

Table 3. Similarity matrix of the billfishes based on the characters shared in the same state based on Tables 1 and 2 regardless of whether the states are primitive or derived. Absolute value on the upper, percentage on the lower. The figures show external, internal (in parentheses) and total (italic) characters shared between species.

	<i>X. gladius</i>	<i>I. platypterus</i>	<i>I. albicans</i>	<i>T. angustirostris</i>	<i>T. belone</i>	<i>T. pfluegeri</i>	<i>T. georgei</i>	<i>T. albidus</i>	<i>T. audax</i>	<i>M. mazara</i>	<i>M. nigricans</i>	<i>M. indica</i>
<i>X. gladius</i>		8(2) <i>10</i>	8(2) <i>10</i>	10(1) <i>11</i>	9(1) <i>10</i>	8(1) <i>9</i>	8(1) <i>9</i>	7(2) <i>9</i>	9(2) <i>11</i>	15(4) <i>19</i>	15(4) <i>19</i>	15(4) <i>19</i>
<i>I. platypterus</i>	22(7) <i>15</i>		36(29) <i>65</i>	26(26) <i>52</i>	25(25) <i>50</i>	26(26) <i>52</i>	26(23) <i>49</i>	28(28) <i>56</i>	30(26) <i>56</i>	23(22) <i>45</i>	23(22) <i>45</i>	21(22) <i>43</i>
<i>I. albicans</i>	22(7) <i>15</i>	97(100) <i>98</i>		26(26) <i>52</i>	25(25) <i>50</i>	26(26) <i>52</i>	26(23) <i>49</i>	28(28) <i>56</i>	30(26) <i>56</i>	23(22) <i>45</i>	23(22) <i>45</i>	21(22) <i>43</i>
<i>T. angustirostris</i>	27(3) <i>17</i>	70(90) <i>79</i>	70(90) <i>79</i>		34(27) <i>61</i>	33(29) <i>62</i>	31(25) <i>56</i>	23(23) <i>46</i>	23(23) <i>46</i>	19(21) <i>40</i>	20(21) <i>41</i>	20(21) <i>41</i>
<i>T. belone</i>	24(3) <i>15</i>	68(86) <i>76</i>	68(86) <i>76</i>	92(93) <i>92</i>		31(27) <i>58</i>	29(25) <i>54</i>	23(23) <i>46</i>	24(23) <i>47</i>	19(23) <i>42</i>	20(23) <i>43</i>	20(23) <i>43</i>
<i>T. pfluegeri</i>	22(3) <i>14</i>	70(90) <i>79</i>	70(90) <i>79</i>	89(100) <i>94</i>	84(93) <i>88</i>		32(25) <i>57</i>	26(23) <i>49</i>	23(23) <i>46</i>	21(22) <i>43</i>	19(22) <i>41</i>	19(22) <i>41</i>
<i>T. georgei</i>	22(3) <i>14</i>	70(79) <i>74</i>	70(79) <i>74</i>	84(86) <i>85</i>	78(86) <i>82</i>	86(86) <i>86</i>		25(23) <i>48</i>	23(23) <i>46</i>	21(22) <i>43</i>	21(22) <i>43</i>	20(22) <i>42</i>
<i>T. albidus</i>	19(7) <i>14</i>	76(97) <i>85</i>	76(97) <i>85</i>	62(79) <i>70</i>	62(79) <i>70</i>	70(79) <i>74</i>	68(79) <i>73</i>		31(29) <i>60</i>	20(24) <i>44</i>	20(24) <i>44</i>	19(24) <i>43</i>
<i>T. audax</i>	24(7) <i>17</i>	81(90) <i>85</i>	81(90) <i>85</i>	62(79) <i>70</i>	65(79) <i>71</i>	62(79) <i>70</i>	62(79) <i>70</i>	84(100) <i>91</i>		25(24) <i>49</i>	25(24) <i>49</i>	22(24) <i>46</i>
<i>M. mazara</i>	41(14) <i>29</i>	62(76) <i>68</i>	62(76) <i>68</i>	51(72) <i>61</i>	51(79) <i>64</i>	57(76) <i>65</i>	57(76) <i>65</i>	54(83) <i>67</i>	68(83) <i>74</i>		36(29) <i>65</i>	31(29) <i>60</i>
<i>M. nigricans</i>	41(14) <i>29</i>	62(76) <i>68</i>	62(76) <i>68</i>	54(72) <i>62</i>	54(79) <i>65</i>	51(76) <i>62</i>	57(76) <i>65</i>	54(83) <i>67</i>	68(83) <i>74</i>	97(100) <i>98</i>		32(29) <i>61</i>
<i>M. indica</i>	41(14) <i>29</i>	57(76) <i>65</i>	57(76) <i>65</i>	54(72) <i>62</i>	54(79) <i>65</i>	51(76) <i>62</i>	54(76) <i>64</i>	51(83) <i>65</i>	59(83) <i>70</i>	84(100) <i>91</i>	86(100) <i>92</i>	

any one of those shared among each pair of species of Istiophoridae. These facts suggest that the similarities between *X. gladius* and the fishes of the Istiophoridae are due to convergent development in large, fast-swimming forms, and that the fishes of the Istiophoridae undoubtedly compose a natural group without very close phylogenetic relationships to *X. gladius* (Xiphiidae).

The greatest phenetic similarity in internal characters is found between *Istiophorus platypterus* and *Istiophorus albicans*, between *Tetrapturus angustirostris* and *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, between *Tetrapturus audax* and *Tetrapturus albidus*, between *Makaira mazara* and *Makaira nigricans*, and between *Makaira nigricans* and *Makaira indica*, each pair sharing 100 percent of their internal characters in the same state. The greatest phenetic similarity in external characters is found between *I. platypterus* and *I. albicans* and between *M. mazara* and *M. nigricans*, each pair sharing 97 percent of their characters in the same state.

Table 4. Presumed phylogenetically important characters selected from Tables 1 and 2 as coded states for comparison of istiophorid species. The characters are index numbered in the left column. The states with the lower code values are presumably the more primitive and those with a higher code values are presumably the more derived.

Character index	Character	Coded State		
		1	2	3
1	Bill	slender	stout	very stout, extremely stout
2	Length of bill	very short	short	long
3	Profile of nape	straight	convex	steep, very steep
4	Length of pectoral fin	short	long	—
5	Rigidity of pectoral fin	none	a little	remarkable
6	First dorsal fin	very low posteriorly	high posteriorly	sail-like
7	Anterior lobe of first dorsal fin	pointed	round	—
8	Pectoral fin	pointed	round	—
9	Pelvic fin	short	moderate	—
10	First anal fin	pointed	round	long
11	Caudal fin	strong	very strong	extremely strong
12	Caudal keel	moderate	fairly large	large
13	Anus to first anal fin	very near	near	forward
14	Lateral line	single	looped	reticulate
15	Scale	with few point	with a few point	—
16	Cross section of body	compressed	fairly round	round
17	Cranium	fairly stout	stout	massive
18	Parasphenoid	narrow	moderately wide	wide
19	Vomer	narrow	moderately wide	wide
20	Neural spines	triangular	rectangular, trapezoid	square
21	Haemal spines	triangular	rectangular, trapezoid	square
22	Gonad	not Y-shaped	Y-shaped	—
23	Size of body	large	very large	extremely large

Table 5. Comparison of istiophorid species by coded states based on Table 4. Total score shows "index of primitiveness".

Species	Coded states of characters by character index																							Total score
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
<i>I. platypterus</i>	1	3	2	2	1	3	1	1	3	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	35
<i>I. albicans</i>	1	3	2	2	1	3	1	1	3	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	35
<i>T. angustirostris</i>	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	3	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	32
<i>T. belone</i>	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	3	1	1	1	3	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	?	1	33 or 34
<i>T. pfluegeri</i>	2	3	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	3	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	38
<i>T. georgei</i>	2	3	1	2	1	1	2	1	2	2	1	1	3	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	?	1	35 or 36
<i>T. albidus</i>	3	3	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	43
<i>T. audax</i>	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	2	2	2	1	1	3	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	41
<i>M. mazara</i>	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	2	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	3	50
<i>M. nigricans</i>	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	3	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	3	51
<i>M. indica</i>	3	3	3	2	3	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	3	50

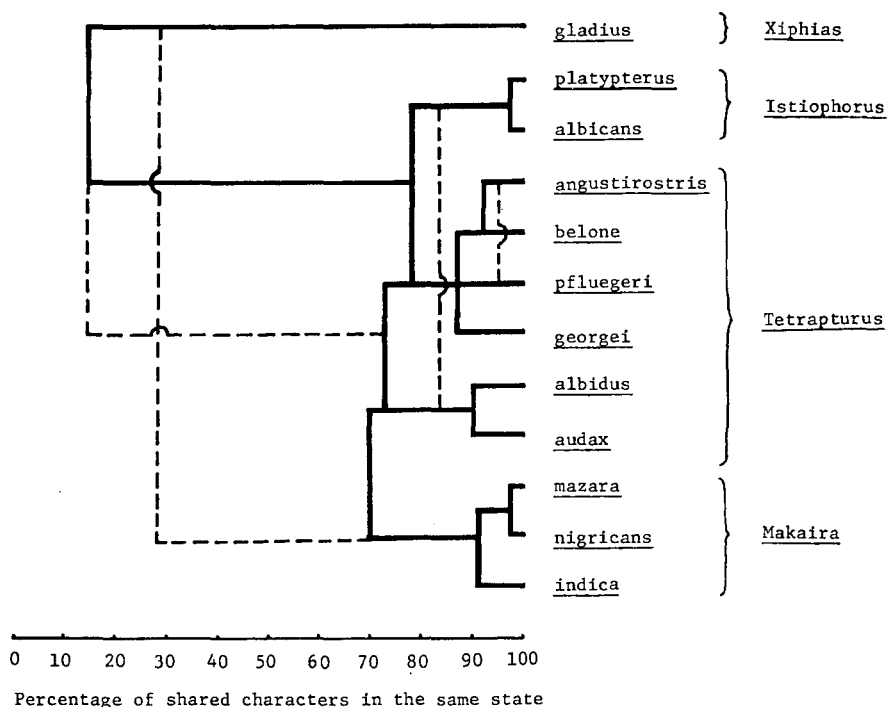


Fig. 49. Dendrogram schematically showing phenetic similarities of the billfishes based on the 66 characters (Table 3). The length of each horizontal line indicated the percentage of character states not shared between related species. Dashed line indicate the relationships between non-adjacent species which have high percentage of shared characters in the same state.

The greatest similarity in total characters is found between *I. platypterus* and *I. albicans*, and between *M. mazara* and *M. nigricans*, each pair sharing 98 percent of their characters in the same state. Thus the phenetic similarities among the billfishes, based on the total character states, are schematically illustrated in the form of a dendrogram (Fig. 49).

In order to make interrelationships among the species of Istiophoridae clearer, a set of tables (Tables 4, 5 and 6) was devised to compile the dendrogram shown in Fig. 50. This figure is largely based on numerical taxonomic methods of Ebeling and Weed (1973) and Pietsch (1974). A hypothetical model of the ancestral istio-phorid is imagined in Fig. 51. This imaginary fish possesses every code state 1 of all the characters shown in Table 4. Consequently, Tables 5 and 6 were compiled on the species of Istiophoridae to produce the dendrogram depicted in Fig. 50.

Among living istiophorids, *T. angustirostris* seems to be the most similar to the ancestor model. Comparing Fig. 49 with Fig. 50, the conventional taxonomy (see above) can be regarded as a good approximation to the supposed natural evolutionary sequence. Among the species of *Tetrapturus*, *T. audax* is closer to *T. albidus*

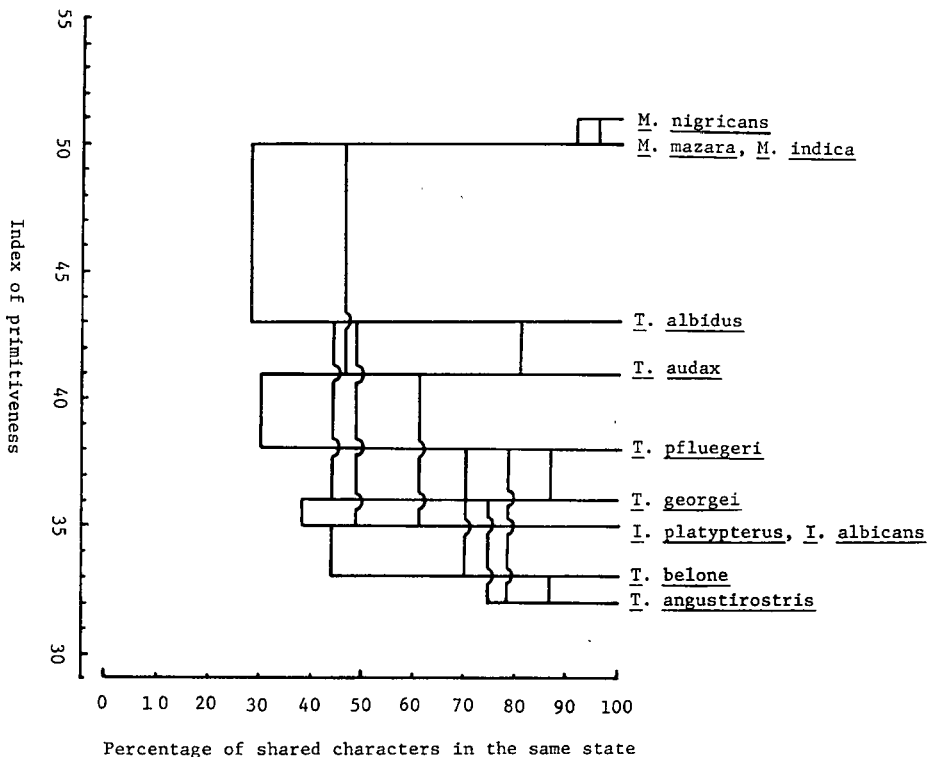


Fig. 50. Numerically constructed dendrogram depicting morphological relationships among the species of Istiophoridae based on Tables 5 and 6. The length of each horizontal line indicates the percentage of character states not shared between species. Relationships between non-adjacent species are adopted only in case of high percentage of shared characters in the same state.

Table 6. Similarity matrix of the billfishes based on presumed phylogenetically important characters. Number of characters shared in the same states between each pair of the istiophorid species with figures showing absolute value on the upper and percentage of the 23 characters on the lower. The character and comparative states are based on Tables 4 and 5.

	<i>I. platypterus</i>	<i>I. albicans</i>	<i>T. angustirostris</i>	<i>T. belone</i>	<i>T. pfluegeri</i>	<i>T. georgei</i>	<i>T. albidus</i>	<i>T. audax</i>	<i>M. mazara</i>	<i>M. nigricans</i>	<i>M. indica</i>
<i>I. platypterus</i>		23	9	10	7	9	11	14	7	7	8
<i>I. albicans</i>	100		9	10	7	9	11	14	7	7	8
<i>T. angustirostris</i>	39	39		20	18	17	5	8	3	3	4
<i>T. belone</i>	43	43	87		16	16	4	7	3	3	4
<i>T. pfluegeri</i>	30	30	78	70		20	10	7	2	2	2
<i>T. georgei</i>	39	39	74	70	87		10	9	4	4	5
<i>T. albidus</i>	48	48	22	17	43	43		19	6	6	7
<i>T. audax</i>	61	61	35	30	30	39	83		10	10	11
<i>M. mazara</i>	30	30	13	13	9	17	26	43		22	21
<i>M. nigricans</i>	30	30	13	13	9	17	26	43	96		21
<i>M. indica</i>	35	35	17	17	9	22	30	48	91	91	

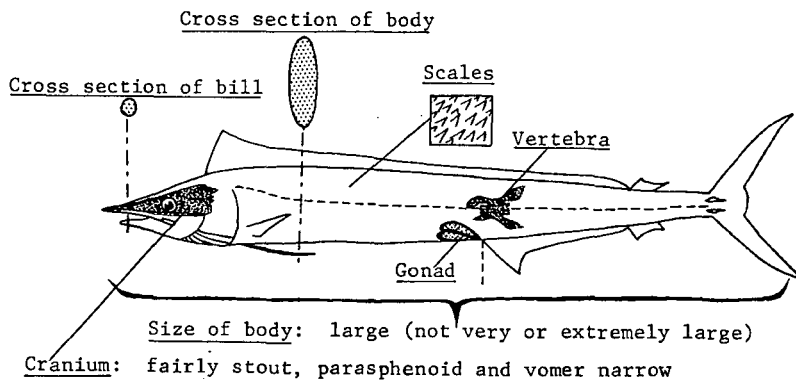


Fig. 51. A hypothetical ancestor of istiophorid fish which has every code state 1 of all the characters in Table 4.

on one hand, and *T. pfluegeri*, *T. georgei*, *T. belone* and *T. angustirostris* are closer to each other as a group on the other hand. Species of *Istiophorus* (*I. platypterus* and *I. albicans*) are more closely related to the *T. audax*–*T. albidus* group than the *T. pfluegeri*–*T. georgei*–*T. belone*–*T. angustirostris* group of the genus *Tetrapturus* and do not show close relationships with the species of *Makaira* (*M. mazara*, *M. nigricans* and *M. indica*). The *M. mazara*–*M. nigricans*–*M. indica* group is rather independent from the other species. Thus comparison of the results of numerical taxonomy with conventional taxonomy indicates that the conventional adoption of the genera

for the istiophorid group can be considered to be appropriate to a considerable extent.

Ueyanagi (1963b) speculated the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorid species based on the ontogenetic development in their snouts and dorsal fins. He considered that *I. platypterus*, *T. angustirostris* and *T. audax* are grouped into A, and *M. mazara* and *M. indica* are grouped into B and that among the three species of Group A, *T. audax* seems to have the closest relation to Group B. Matsubara (1963) agreed with Ueyanagi's speculation and recognized that the istiophorid fishes form a natural group based on the intermediate condition of *T. audax* which connects Ueyanagi's Group A with Group B. The results here discussed are summarized in Figs. 50 and 52, which support their speculations in some extent.

Assuming that the evolution of the billfishes has selected for a large body and

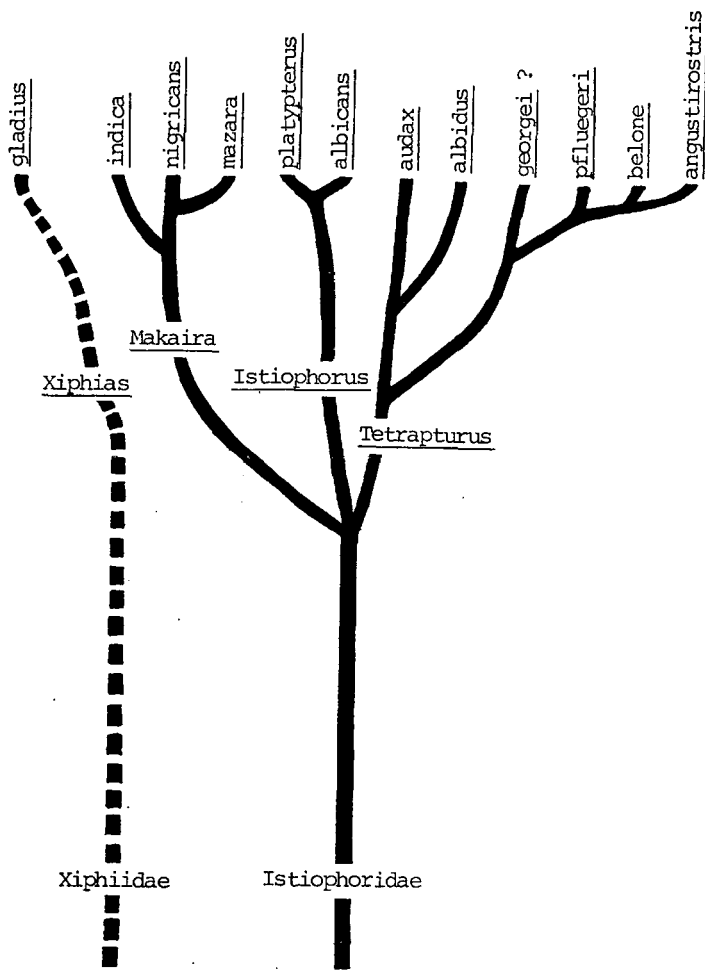


Fig. 52. Proposed phylogenetic relationships of the billfishes. Solid line show istiophorid-stem and dashed line shows xiphiid-stem; similarities between both stems are considered due to convergence.

become more adapted for fast-swimming, the presumed living billfishes' phylogenetic relationships are depicted in Fig. 52.

V. Origins of the billfishes

Relationships among the fishes of the very large and very diverse order Perciformes are rather poorly understood (Gosline, 1968). Within this vast and poorly charted assemblage, a suborder Scombroidei has long been recognized by Regan (1909), Starks (1911) and Greenwood et al. (1966) to include the families Scombridae (mackerels, skipjack, bonitos, tunas etc.), Gempylidae (snake mackerels, escolars etc.), Trichiuridae (cutlass fishes, hair tails, frost fish, ribbon fishes etc.), Xiphiidae (swordfish), Istiophoridae (sailfishes, spearfishes and marlins) and Luvaridae (louvar).

Gosline (1968, 1971) and Fierstine (1974), however differ somewhat from the above authors in placing the suborder Xiphoidei which comprises the families, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae and, provisionally, the Luvaridae, alongside the suborder, Scombroidei. Recently, the family Scombrabrachidae has also been included in the suborder, Trichiuroidei (Parin and Bekker, 1972, 1973), though some authors (Lindberg, 1971; Nelson, 1976) included the monotypic *Scombrabrach heterolepis* in the family Gempylidae. To a large extent, these families have been grouped together because they share external morphological features related to rapid locomotion in an epipelagic environment.

Collette (1978) indicated that the Scombridae have been successful in adapting to the epipelagic fast-swimming lifestyle in both near shore and off shore environments. I would propose that the Istiophoridae and the Xiphiidae have been equally successful in this type of adaptation. Another trend of morphological specialization, shown by the series Scombrabrachidae-Gempylidae-Trichiuridae in adaptation to the mesopelagic and benthopelagic life, is toward elongation of the body. However, the latter trend is beyond the scope of this study.

To date it is felt that there has been no satisfactory attempt to determine the relationships among the families or genera of the Scombroidei, and there are no satisfactory published discussions for considering the suborder, as currently composed, to be a monophyletic group. The billfishes, in particular, are the subject of great controversy. It has long been believed that the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) is a highly specialized end-stage of the scombriform series. Cuvier, in Cuvier and Valenciennes (1832), Regan (1909), and Berg (1940) all closely agreed in placing *X. gladius* (Xiphiidae) in the division Xiphiiformes, along with the living marlins and sailfishes (Istiophoridae) and extinct families (Palaeorhynchidae, Blochiidae and Xiphiorhynchidae).

Gregory and Conrad (1937), moreover supposed the following hypothetical evolutionary route: All these families date back to Eocene times, while *Acestrus* (Xiphiidae) and *Xiphiorhynchus* are found in Lower Eocene deposits; The Scombridae also begin in the Lower Eocene, whereas the other scombroids do not appear

until the Oligocene period; The fact that the structurally primitive family (Scombridae) and its highly specialized offshoots (Xiphiiformes) were living side by side in early Eocene times seems to indicate that the latter branched off from the scombrids in the Cretaceous. Fraser-Brunner (1950) supposed that the Xiphiiformes has been derived from the *Scomberomorus-Acanthocybium* route in the family Scombridae.

Nevertheless, I consider that both the external and internal structures of the billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) are extremely different from those of the other families of Scombroidei. As discussed in the prezious chapter, the great similarity among the fishes of Scombridae, Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae is probably due to convergence in large and fast-swimming forms. The number of vertebrae (Fig. 53) of Luvaridae (22 or 23), Istiophoridae (24) and Xiphiidae (26) is more generalized (typical of the percoid condition) than the number of vertebrae of the Scombridae (more than 30). This does not support the speculations proposed by the above mentioned authors that the billfishes have been derived from certain members of Scombridae.

Another difficult problem is to suggest a true ancestor of the billfishes (both for the Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae). Based on the number of vertebrae (24–26), it would seem that the billfishes are related to some lower percoid fishes. Further study is needed to determine what living fish or group of living fishes is most closely

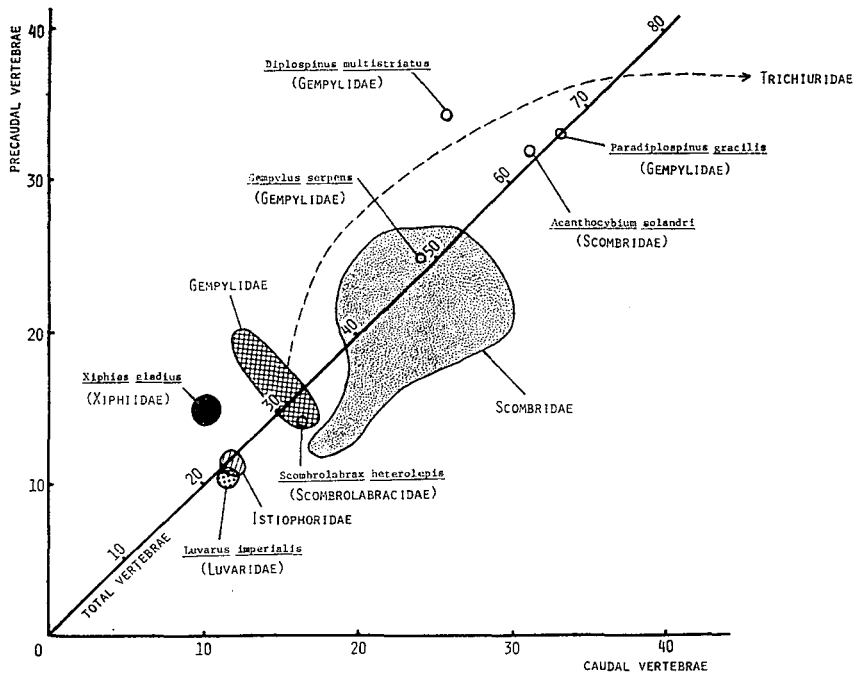


Fig. 53. Relationships between number of vertebrae and the billfishes and related species. Dashed arrow showing the direction of increasing vertebrae number from Gempylidae to Trichiuridae with elongation of body.

related to the present billfishes. There seems to be no easy method to resolve this problem, unless certain fossil records which connect the billfishes with other living fishes (most likely lower percoid fishes) are found.

VI. Some considerations on morphological adaptation of the billfishes

In the previous chapter, I speculated that the evolutionary directions taken by the Istiophoridae and the Xiphiidae have occurred independently and have both tended towards the body becoming enlarged and adapted for fast-swimming. On this basis some aspects of morphological adaptation of the billfishes are now discussed.

The basic differences between *X. gladius* and the istiophorids are summarized in Tables 1, 2 and 3. These differences may trace the different evolutionary routes. Therefore, for simplicity sake, I shall describe here some aspects of morphological adaptation of the billfishes chiefly in accordance with the istiophorid route. As the occasion may demand, *X. gladius* will be referred to.

Enlargement of body. It is quite likely that enlargement of the body has been an evolutionary trend in both the Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae. Maximum body sizes of the living billfishes is schematically shown in Fig. 54. Enlargement of the body is most extreme in *Makaira* and *Xiphias* and is quite extreme in a species of *Istiophorus* (*I. platypterus*) and a species of *Tetrapturus* (*T. audax*). As fish become larger, the body seems to become more robust.

Cranium. The cranium is oilier, lighter and less ossified in Xiphiidae than in

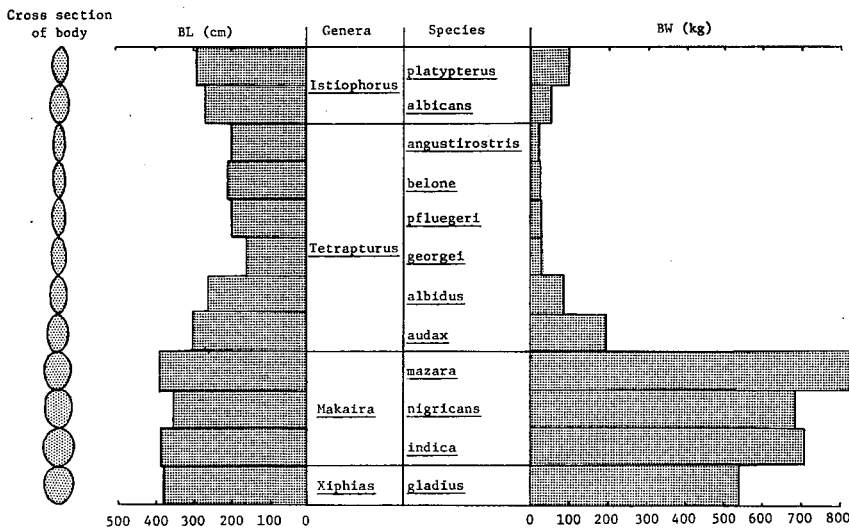


Fig. 54. Comparison of approximate maximum BL and maximum BW (both are not always coincident with each other) in the billfishes. Cross section of body of species is shown schematically at left.

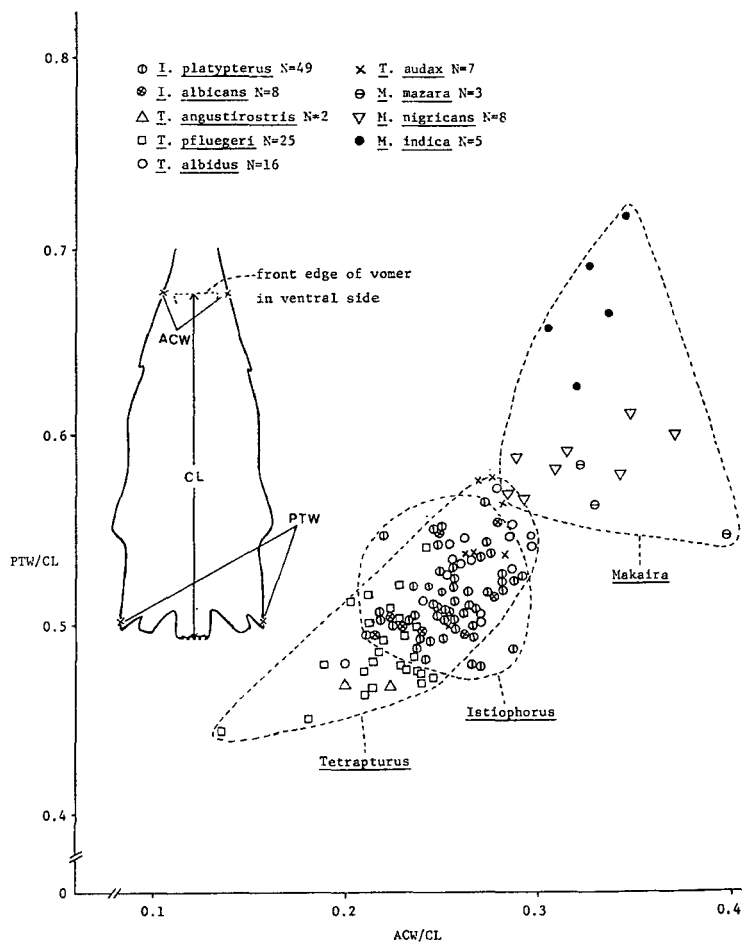


Fig. 55. Relation between length and width of cranium in billfishes. CL: cranium length; ACW: anterior cranium width; PTW: cranium width at pterotics. Indo-Pacific species were based on adult specimens from the northwestern Pacific and the Japan Sea and Atlantic species were based on adult specimens from the Caribbean Sea.

Istiophoridae. The cranium of Istiophoridae is stouter and greatly ossified. The shape of the cranium in the Istiophoridae is analyzed graphically in Fig. 55. This shows that it is wide and extremely stout (even massive) in *Makaira*, moderately wide and stout in *Istiophorus*, and of various shapes in *Tetrapturus*. Among the species of *Tetrapturus*, *T. audax* and *T. albidus* have a stouter and wider cranium while those of *T. pfluegeri* and *T. angustirostris* are moderately stout and rather elongate. It is most likely that the cranium has become stouter and wider with the enlargement of the body.

Vertebrae. The vertebrae are more flattened and much more specialized in Istiophoridae than in Xiphiidae. The vertebrae of Xiphiidae are not very different from typical percoid vertebrae (Fig. 10A). The vertebrae of the Istiophoridae

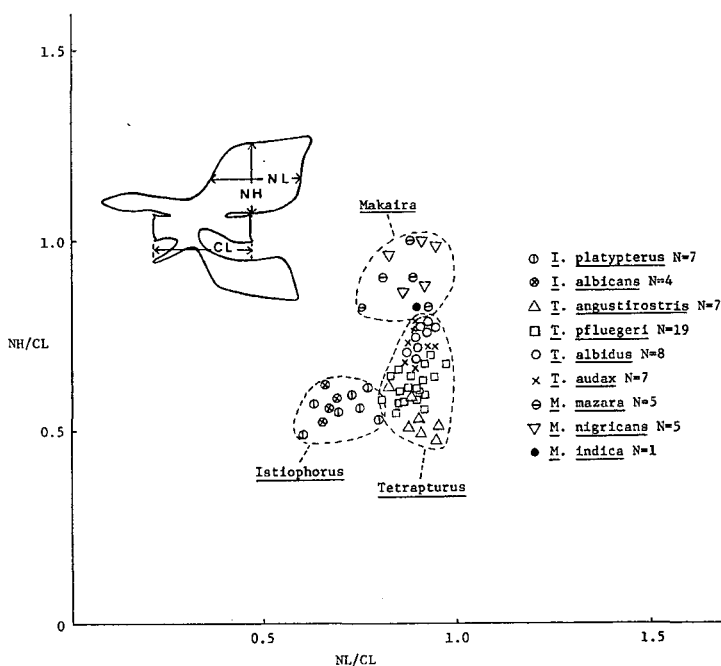


Fig. 56. Relationships between height and length of neural spine of the 14th vertebra of billfishes. CL: length of centrum; NH: height of neural spine; NL: length of neural spine. Indo-Pacific species were based on adult specimens from the northwestern Pacific and the Japan Sea and Atlantic species were based on adult specimens from the Caribbean Sea.

however are completely different from typical percoid vertebrae. The shape of the vertebrae in Istiophoridae is analyzed graphically in Fig. 56. This shows that *Makaira* has high and wide, square neural spines, *Tetrapturus* has moderately high and wide, rectangular or trapezoid spines, whilst *Istiophorus* has rather low and narrower, triangular spines. The vertebral structure of the Istiophoridae is possibly adapted for jumping, since istiophorid fishes often leap above the sea surface. The vertebrae of Istiophoridae are firmly joined and overlap each other by means of extremely elongate anterior neural zygapophyses and elongate haemal zygapophyses (Fig. 10). This structure would seem to act as a spring for the jumping behaviour of istiophorid fishes.

Caudal fin. The caudal fin rays completely cover the hypural plate in both the Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae (Fig. 57). The members of the Scombridae possess the same kind of condition of the caudal fin as members of the Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae. This is also considered to be due to convergence towards large, fast-swimming forms. In general, the caudal fin is large and strong in all species of billfishes. It is somewhat lunate in *Xiphias gladius* and falcate in Istiophoridae. The relative powerfulness of the caudal fin can be evaluated in order of development: *T. angustirostris*, *T. belone*, *T. pfluegeri*, *I. albicans*, *I. platypterus* < *T. albidus*, *T. audax* < *X. gladius* < *M. mazara*, *M. nigricans*, *M. indica*. The caudal keel is single

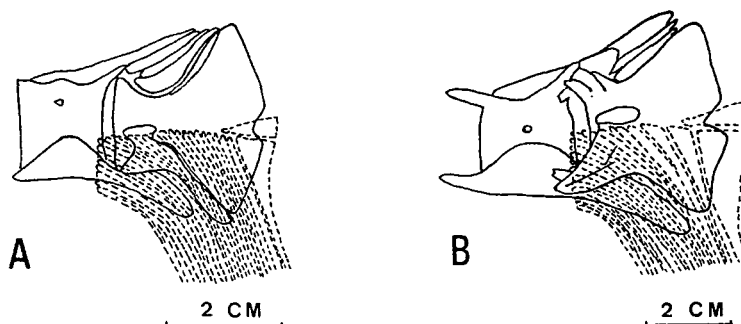


Fig. 57. Caudal complex of *Xiphias gladius* from northwestern Pacific (A) and *Tetrapturus audax* from off Okinawa (B), with caudal fin rays covering hypural plate. Lower half of caudal rays only are drawn.

in *X. gladius* and double in Istiophoridae. The degree of development of the caudal keels in Istiophoridae can be relatively evaluated in the following order: *T. angustirostris*, *T. belone*, *T. pfluegeri* < *I. albicans*, *I. platypterus* < *T. albidus*, *T. audax* < *M. nigricans*, *M. mazara*, *M. indica*. The well developed single caudal keel of *X. gladius* is very similar to that of tunas, *Thunnus* or Mako shark, *Isurus*, because of convergence. Both the powerfulness of the caudal fin and the development of caudal keels in billfishes correlates very well with the tendency towards enlargement of the body in evolution.

Pectoral fin. The pectoral fin is generally well developed in all species of billfishes, though it is rather short but still strong in *T. angustirostris* and *T. belone*. The pectoral fin is low on the body in all species of istiophorids, particularly in *M. indica* whose pectoral fin is fixed (secondarily resembling the condition of a shark's fin). The condition of the pectoral fin of *M. indica* (remarkably rigid and extended in adults) is approached by *X. gladius* (to a considerable extent), and *M. mazara* and *M. nigricans* (to a lesser extent). The low position and rigidity of the pectoral fin would thus seem to be an adaptation for buoyancy of a heavy body while swimming fast.

Air bladder. The air bladder is large and well developed in all species of billfishes, though it is a single compartment in *X. gladius* and many bubble shaped small chambers in Istiophoridae (Fig. 58). Development of the air bladder would also seem to be an adaptation for keeping a heavy body buoyant.

Dorsal fin. The first dorsal fin of the sailfish (*Istiophorus*) is sail-like in shape. As stated in Chapter III, the sailfish uses its first dorsal fin when attacking and scaring prey fishes, or when turning suddenly. Among the istiophorid fishes, the sailfish is considered to have trace of a somewhat different evolutionary route from the istiophorid's main route, in its using the sail-like first dorsal fin effectively in its way of life. The pelvic fin is longest in *Istiophorus* among istiophorids, while *X. gladius* has no pelvic fin. The pelvic fin of *Istiophorus* seems to function in relation with the first dorsal fin.

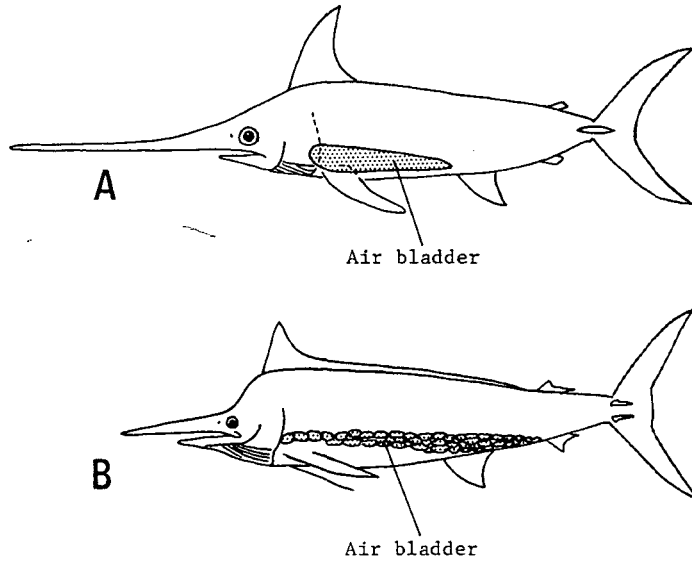


Fig. 58. Diagrammatic drawings of air bladder in *Xiphias gladius* (A) from the Japan Sea (ca. 200 cm BL) and *Makaira indica* (B) from the Japan Sea (ca. 185 cm BL).

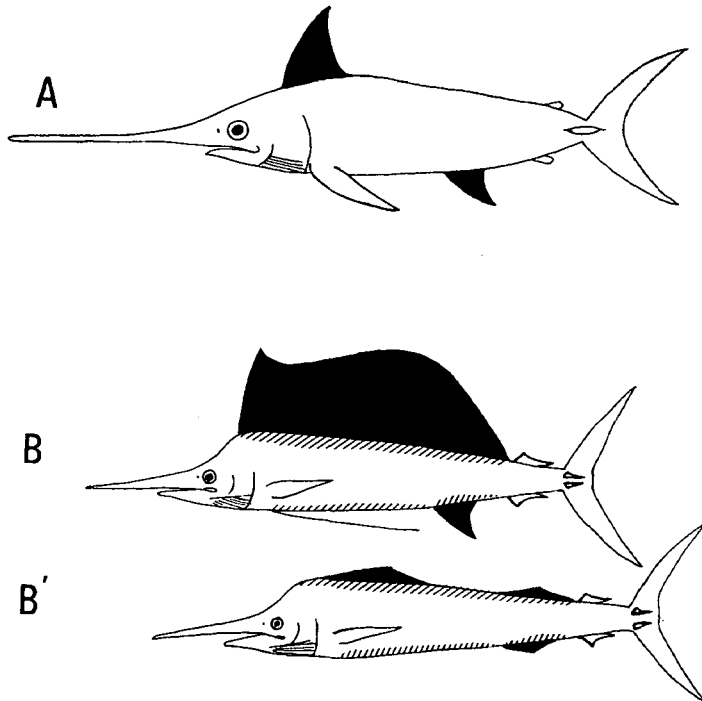


Fig. 59. Diagrammatic drawings of shapes and conditions of first dorsal and first anal fins in *Xiphias gladius* (A) from the Japan Sea (ca. 200 cm BL) and *Istiophorus platypterus* (B and B') from the Japan Sea (ca. 175 cm BL). A: during linear movement, B: during slow movement and turn or stop; B': during linear movement with high speed. Black fins show first dorsal and anal fins. Obliquely lined parts in *I. platypterus* show the grooves for the fins.

Grooves for fins. *Xiphias gladius* has no groove for receiving the folded fins. On the other hand, all the members of Istiophoridae have well developed grooves for the folded pelvic, first dorsal and first anal fins (Fig. 59). Instead of the groove, *X. gladius* has smaller fins for adaptation to fast swimming. This feature may show a typical example of convergence that they trace independently different routes for fast-swimming.

Caudal notch. *Xiphias gladius* has a deep notch on both the dorsal and ventral sides of the caudal peduncle. The members of the Istiophoridae however have a shallow notch on each side (Fig. 60). Though the basic structures of both types of notches are different, these seem to act effectively in allowing the caudal fin to control the caudal span. This may assist the fishes' maneuverability during fast-swimming. Same kind of condition, possessing notches (or pits) on caudal peduncle region, is seen in large pelagic fast-swimming sharks, such as *Alopias*, *Lamna*, *Isulus*, *Sphyrna* and *Carcharinus*.

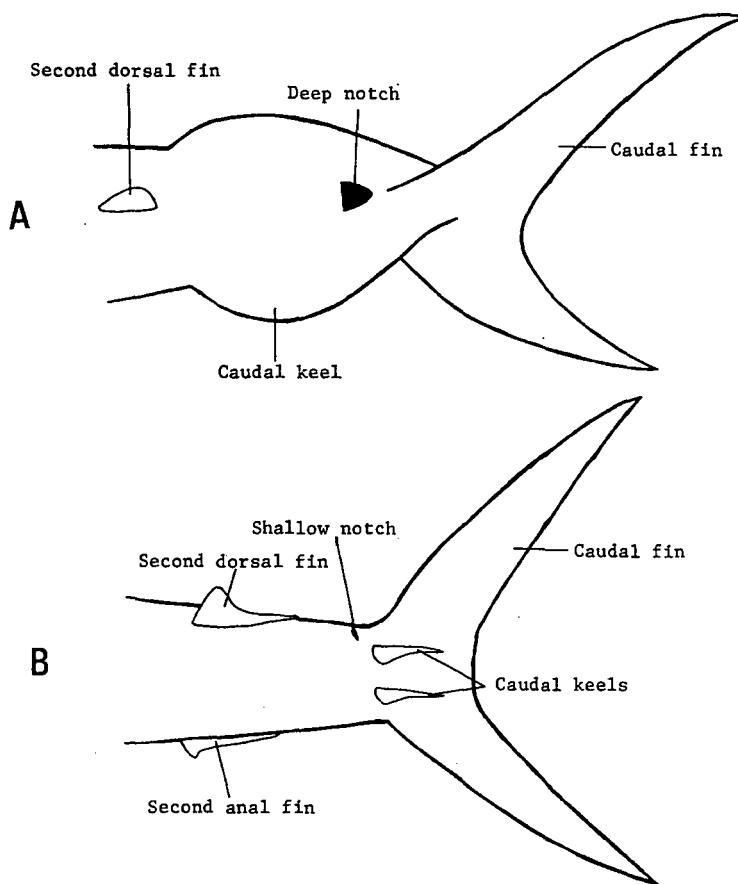


Fig. 60. Diagrammatic drawings of the caudal part of *Xiphias gladius* (A) from the Japan Sea (ca. 200 cm BL) and *Istiophorus platypterus* (B) from the Japan Sea (ca. 175 cm BL).

Bill. The bill is extremely long and flat in cross section in *Xiphias gladius*, and has various lengths and is round in cross section in the Istiophoridae. It is the shortest in *Tetrapturus angustirostris* among istiophorids, fairly short in *Tetrapturus belone* and long in other species of Istiophoridae. As discussed by Wisner (1958), billfishes use their bills for feeding. Relative strength of bill can be evaluated in istiophorids in order of stoutness: *Tetrapturus angustirostris* < *Tetrapturus belone* < *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* < *Istiophorus platypterus*, *Istiophorus albicans* < *Tetrapturus albidus*, *Tetrapturus audax* < *Makaira mazara*, *Makaira nigricans*, *Makaira indica*. Bill stoutness in istiophorids coincides well with the enlargement of body of this group of fish. The extremely large and flat bill of *X. gladius* is considered to have no relation with the bill of Istiophoridae from the phylogenetic viewpoint.

Gill. The billfishes have no gill-raker in both Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae. The way of life is very similar both in billfishes and tunas, but the latter has well developed gill-rakers. Billfishes are believed to be carnivorous and more predaceous than tunas. So that the lack of gill-raker in billfishes may suggest that they are ranked in the highest trophic level among the teleostean fishes.

Ovchinnikov (1970) recognized that the gross morphological features of the billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) show evidence of two principal adaptations: toward high speed and toward control of movement.

VII. Distribution

As the distribution of each species was stated in Chapter III, the general distribution pattern of billfishes (Fig. 61) is discussed here in comparison with that of tunas which have similar way of life as billfishes. *Xiphias gladius* has world-wide distribution. While none of istiophorid species has worldwide distribution, there are some authors who recognize a single cosmopolitan species of sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. I prefer to retain the traditional usage of *I. platypterus* for the Indo-Pacific sailfish and *I. albicans* for the Atlantic sailfish, because some differences are recognized between two forms as mentioned above. Thus five species of Istiophoridae are basically distributed in the Indo-Pacific area. In comparison with this, six species are recognized in the eastern Atlantic area, (if we can recognize *Tetrapturus georgei* as a valid species), and four species are recognized in the western Atlantic area. Moreover, three species, *Makaira indica*, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* and *Tetrapturus audax* are incidentally recognized as occurring in the eastern Atlantic (Fig. 61). If these three species are added, there are nine species of Istiophoridae which are at least occasionally present in the eastern Atlantic.

Though the Cape of Good Hope seems to be a hidden barrier to istiophorids (Penrith and Cram, 1974), it does not completely prevent the movement of istiophorids from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean or *vice versa*. Cape Horn, however, does completely prevent interoceanic migration of istiophorids. As far as I know, interoceanic migration of istiophorids from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean has been recorded occasionally, but no instances of istiophorids

Xiphiidae	Xiphias	gladius	[Dotted]		[Dotted]		[Dotted]		N	S	
	Istiophorus	platypterus	[Dotted]		[Dotted]		[Dotted]		N	S	
		albicans				[Dotted]			N	S	
	Tetrapturus	angustirostris	[Dotted]		[Dotted]			[Cross-hatched]	N	S	
		belone						[Dotted]	N	S	
		pfluegeri				[Dotted]			N	S	
		georgei						[Dotted]	N	S	
		albidus				[Dotted]			N	S	
		audax	[Dotted]		[Dotted]				[Dotted]	N	S
	Makaira	mazara	[Dotted]		[Dotted]				N	S	
		nigricans				[Dotted]			N	S	
		indica	[Dotted]		[Dotted]			[Cross-hatched]	N	S	
	Families	Genera	Species	Oceans		W	E	W	E	W	E
						Indian Ocean		Pacific Ocean		Atlantic Ocean	

Fig. 61. Schematic explanation of the distribution of the billfishes. W: Western; E: Eastern; N: Northern Hemisphere; S: Southern Hemisphere. Dotted part shows the area where each species is distributed primarily with reproduction and/or principal population. Cross-hatching part shows the area where each species is distributed incidentally (or invades into) without reproduction and principal population.

movements from the Atlantic Ocean to the Indian Ocean are known. Thus, Atlantic istiophorids are believed to be confined to that ocean, whereas Indo-Pacific species are not always so.

Compared with the some species of tuna, such as *Thunnus albacares*, *Thunnus obesus* and *Thunnus alalunga*, which have very wide geographical distributions, istiophorids tend to be rather limited in their geographical distribution. Suzuki et al. (1977) studied average swimming layers of tunas and billfishes by comparing catches of regular (shallow) longline gear set in 50–120 m depth with catches of deep longline gear set in 50–250 m depth in the western and central equatorial Pacific Ocean. The following ratios were determined: *Istiophorus platypterus* and *Tetrapturus angustirostris* (Ratio of mean hook rates of deep longline / regular longline = 0.06); *Tetrapturus audax* (0.28); *Makaira indica* (0.34); *Makaira mazara* (0.55); *Thunnus albacares* (0.73); *Xiphias gladius* (0.79); *Thunnus alalunga* (0.82); *Thunnus obesus* (1.79). The smaller the ratio, the more “surface dwelling” a species is, at least for fish taken by longline in the above mentioned areas. This analysis shows that billfishes are generally surface dwellers, (except *X. gladius*, which has the widest distribution amongst the billfishes), and that tunas are deeper dwellers, particularly *Thunnus obesus*. *Thunnus albacares* is the exception to this rule. These results suggest that dwelling in deeper waters may confer an advantage for surpassing natural barriers to movement, thus resulting in a wider distribution. In my opinion, this could explain the fact that the tunas generally have a wider distribution than billfishes,

and that *Xiphias gladius* has the widest distribution amongst the billfishes. Differences in distribution can also be considered from a morphological view point. Tunas have a pineal window and frontoparietal fenestra on the dorsal surface of the cranium whereas billfishes possess neither. Rivas (1953) hypothesized that the pineal window (his pineal apparatus) in tunas functions as a light receptor and assists in migration. Murphy (1971) demonstrated the following facts: In tunas, light can be transmitted through the pineal window but not through the adjacent thick layers of muscle and bone; Electron microscopy showed that the pineal sensory cells of bluefin tunas possess the structural characteristics of vertebrate retinal photoreceptor cells; A nerve runs from the pineal end-organ to the junction of the pallium and habenular commissure of the brain. These findings support the Rivas' hypothesis. Collette (1978) considered that the pineal may deliver periodic photo stimuli to the central nervous system.

The frontoparietal fenestra of tunas are not true foramina since the openings are covered with parchment-like connective tissue where no nerves and blood vessels penetrate through. Collette (1978) speculated that the frontoparietal fenestra may serve as a pressure valve in that the tissue-covered holes may permit expansion of the blood vessels supplying the brain without increasing pressure within a restricted space which could damage sensitive brain tissues. The brains of tunas are very tightly enclosed in a nearly complete bony box and they are warmer than the surrounding water. I consider that another function of the frontoparietal fenestra is possible. Since external pressure can easily be transmitted through the parchment-like connective tissue to the semicircular canals, depth changes could be quickly sensed by tunas during rapid vertical diving or surfacing.

I also consider that the pineal window of tunas functions as a light receptor in migration over a long time span (*i.e.*, monthly or seasonally) and that the frontoparietal fenestra functions as an aid for sensing depth over a short time span (*i.e.*, immediately). Thus these structures could be greatly advantageous for extending distribution.

Since billfishes have no pineal window or frontoparietal fenestra on the cranium, I would suggest that this could be one of the reasons why billfishes except *Xiphias gladius* have rather restricted distributions when compared with the wider distribution of most tunas. Though *X. gladius* does not have these structures, they have a wide distribution. They might have another ability to get wide distribution.

VIII. Fisheries

The total world production of billfishes, according to FAO statistics, presently stands at approximately 100 thousand metric tons per year, of which more than 90 percent is caught by the surface longline fisheries. Billfishes are caught primarily as a by-catch of tuna longlines. Japan currently produces between 60 and 70 percent of the world's catch of billfishes and is the principal consumer nation of billfishes. Taiwan and South Korea follow Japan. Japan's average annual total

catch of billfishes is about 60 thousand metric tons in recent years. Comparing the longline catches of tunas and billfishes, the billfish catch comprises approximately 18 percent of the total landings. The proportion of the total catch contributed by all species of billfishes is about the same as that of albacore, *Thunnus alalunga* and both fall below the proportions contributed by the yellowfin tuna, *Thunnus albacares* and the bigeye tuna, *Thunnus obesus*. Among the billfishes, the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* and the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* predominate, each accounting for approximately 30% of the total catch. The blue marlin (*Makaira mazara* and *Makaira nigricans* combined) and the black marlin, *Makaira indica* together account for about 25% and the sailfish (*Istiophorus platypterus* and *Istiophorus albicans* combined) about 14% of the total landings. Besides longlining, billfishes are also caught by harpooning, trolling, set netting and occasionally by drift netting.

Billfishes are of considerable importance among the fishery products utilized by Japan, because of their high demand from the consumer, which generates high prices. The world commercial fisheries for billfishes was reviewed in detail by Ueyanagi (1974c).

The principal utilization of billfishes in Japan is as follows:

Striped marlin: sashimi (fresh or frozen; sliced raw fish with soy-sauce and horse-radish), ingredient of sushi (fresh or frozen; sliced raw fish on vinegared boiled rice with horse-radish).

Blue marlin (both Indo-Pacific and Atlantic): sashimi, ingredient of sushi (fresh or frozen); sausages and hams (frozen)

Black marlin: sashimi, ingredient of sushi (fresh or frozen); sausages and hams (frozen)

Swordfish: steak, sashimi (fresh or frozen)

Sailfish (both Indo-Pacific and Atlantic): sashimi (fresh), sausages and hams (frozen)

Shortbill spearfish: sausages and hams (frozen)

White marlin: sashimi, sausages and hams (frozen)

Longbill spearfish: sausages and hams (frozen)

Mediterranean and round scale spearfishes have not been exploited as commercial fishes.

Sportfishing, utilizing trolled lures or baits is directed towards billfishes in most of the world's tropical and subtropical waters. de Sylva (1974) reviewed sportfishing for billfishes as follows: In the likely order of decreasing catch rate, the principal species caught by anglers are sailfish, blue marlin, striped marlin, black marlin, swordfish, and longbill spearfish. The shortbill and Mediterranean spearfishes are rarely taken by anglers; Important sportfisheries are presently centred from Massachusetts to North Carolina, and off Bermuda, southeastern Florida, the northern and northeastern Gulf of Mexico, the Bahamas, the larger islands of the Caribbean, Venezuela, the eastern tropical Pacific between southern California and Chile, Hawaii, New Zealand and eastern Australia, Kenya to Cape Town, South Africa, the Ivory coast to Senegal, West Africa, and off Portugal, Spain and

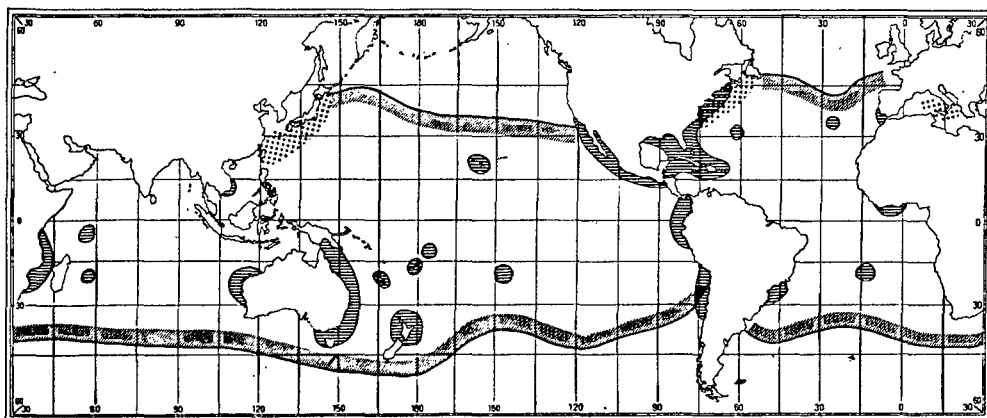


Fig. 62. Schematic illustration of both commercial and sportfisheries of billfishes. Shaded lines show delimitation of surface longline fisheries. Dotted area show fishing grounds for hapaonnig. Horizontal barred areas show the principal sportfishing grounds.

Italy.

Both the commercial and sportfisheries of the billfishes are briefly summarized in Fig. 62. The areas where the commercial fisheries confront the sportfisheries, have recently developed conflicts and political problems in relation to the declaration of the 200 miles fishing zone by various nations.

IX. Conclusive discussion

In conclusion, I would like to briefly compare the usual conventional taxonomic studies with the results of this study.

It has been confirmed that *Xiphias gladius* of Xiphiidae differs completely from all species of Istiophoridae in both external and internal characters (Tables 1, 2 and 3). Some superficial phenetic similarities however are recognized in both *X. gladius* and the species of *Makaira* but these are certainly due to convergent evolution. Conventional taxonomic concepts agree well with these findings.

Considering the three genera of Istiophoridae, various opinions have often been put forward. The sailfishes have been included in *Istiophorus*, the small spearfishes have been included in *Tetrapturus*, and the large (blue and black) marlins have been included in *Makaira* in most cases. This system agrees well with my results. The smaller (striped and white) marlins, however, have been included in both *Tetrapturus* and *Makaira* by various authors. On the basis of this study, it seems clear that the smaller marlins, *T. albidus* and *T. audax* should be included in the genus, *Tetrapturus* together with the small spearfishes, *T. angustirostris*, *T. belone* and *T. pfluegeri*. On the basis of the following osteological features *Makaira* can be clearly distinguished from the other two genera, *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus*: (1) well ossified and massive cranium; (2) wide and flat ventral sides of vomer and parasphenoid; (3) high square shaped neural and haemal spines of central vertebrae; (4) well developed lateral apophyses of central vertebrae; (5) number of

vertebrae $11+13=24$. *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus* can be clearly distinguished from each other by external characters, but are very similar in their internal characters, as shown in Tables 1, 2 and 3.

Istiophorus has been recently considered to be monotypic (Morrow and Harbo, 1969). However, I prefer to recognize the Indo-Pacific sailfish as *Istiophorus platypterus* and the Atlantic sailfish as *Istiophorus albicans* on the bases of maximum size attained and on certain differences in the young from each ocean. Further study is needed before this issue is solved beyond doubt.

Tetrapturus contains five species; *T. angustirostris*, *T. belone*, *T. pfluegeri*, *T. albidus* and *T. audax*, or six species, if *T. georgei* is added. Since I did not have the opportunity to examine any specimens of *T. georgei* other than some skin imbedded with scales (UMML 11076), I shall exclude *T. georgei* in this discussion. I have, however, included Robins' (1974) brief description for convenience. Further study is much needed on the *Tetrapturus* group. *T. georgei*, *T. angustirostris*, *T. belone* and *T. pfluegeri* have many common features, and *T. albidus* and *T. audax* have also many common features, both external and internal. Some differences can be seen between the former four species and the latter two species, but these differences are considered insufficient to divide them at a generic, or subgeneric level, since important characters such as the features of the cranium and the vertebrae are so similar.

The genus *Makaira* contains three species, *M. mazara*, *M. nigricans* and *M. indica*. The Indo-Pacific blue marlin, *M. mazara* and the Atlantic blue marlin, *M. nigricans* are extremely similar to each other, the only real difference being in the shape of the lateral line system. Many authors still consider that both blue marlins are conspecific, adopting *Makaira nigricans* as the name for the cosmopolitan blue marlin (Parin, 1968; de Sylva, 1973; Rivas, 1975; Klawe, 1977). It should be pointed out, however, that the lateral line systems of individuals larger than 200 cm BL of both the Indo-Pacific and Atlantic blue-marlins are often difficult to observe since the lateral line system is covered by thick skin. In specimens of both forms measuring less than 100 cm BL, the characteristic pattern of the lateral line system is easily recognized. At Yaizu Fish Market, Shizuoka Prefecture, which is recognized as the world's biggest landing market for tuna longliners, I often compared both species directly and was able to separate many specimens of both forms with ease when the lateral line systems were visible. I could not distinguish between large specimens in which the lateral line system was covered by thick skin, however, even then the lateral line system is concealed, it still exists under the skin, I therefore consider that the difference in the lateral line system is important enough to warrant recognition of both species of blue marlin *Makaira mazara* and *Makaira nigricans*. A number of authors have placed *Makaira indica* in a separate genus, (either *Istiompax* or *Marlina*), on the basis of the rigidity of the pectoral fin. However, since all the three species of *Makaira* are very similar each other except for the rigidity of the pectoral fin and lateral line systems, (Tables 3, 5 and 6), I consider that it is reasonable to place these three species in the same genus, *Makaira*.

Hirasaka and Nakamura (1974) and Nakamura (1949) include *Marlina* and *Eumakaira* in the subfamily Marlinae, and *Tetrapturus*, *Istiophorus* and *Kajikia* in the subfamily Tetrapturinae, on the basis of the number of vertebrae, the width of the body, the height of the first dorsal fin, depth of the body, length of the pelvic fin and the lateral line system. Robins and de Sylva (1961) support this classification, adding changes of bill with growth and body size to these criteria, but they do not agree with placing these two groups into subfamilies. Matsubara (1955) is also against the establishment of subfamilies, considering that the dividing features are not enough of a basis for establishing subfamilies. Instead, he includes three genera, *Histiophorus*, *Tetrapturus* and *Makaira*, in the family Histiophoridae. Taking into consideration the growth pattern of bill with size, the changes in shape of the first dorsal fin during growth and certain ecological aspects, Ueyanagi (1963b) divides the species of Istiophoridae into two groups (A and B): *T. angustirostris*, *I. platypterus* and *T. audax* are placed in group A, and *M. mazara* and *M. indica* in group B. He considers that *T. audax* of group A is more closely related to group B than the others in group A, but he does not agree with the establishment of subfamilies. Ueyanagi and Watanabe (1965) support this opinion on the basis of comparison of vertebrae.

I recognize that *Makaira* can be clearly separated from the other two genera, *Istiophorus* and *Tetrapturus*, but do not consider that it is necessary to establish subfamilies in the family Istiophoridae.

Recently, the so-called "hatchet marlin (marlin hacha)" has been proposed as a probable new species from the western Atlantic Ocean (Pristas, 1980). The most distinctive characters of this "new" species are reported to be a truncate lobe on the first dorsal fin, dark spots along the base of the dorsal fin and a pointed tip on the pectoral fin. I have no proof of the validity of this species, since I have not had a chance to examine it. However, I would question the validity of this species, since there are seven species of Istiophoridae in the western Atlantic and Mediterranean which is such a restricted area compared with the vast Indo-Pacific area where only five species occur. Further study is obviously needed on this possibility.

X. Summary

All the currently recognized billfishes (superfamily Xiphiidae) were diagnosed and described and were classified into two families, Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae, the former containing the monotypic *Xiphias gladius* and the latter containing three genera and 11 species.

Numerical analyses of the 23 presumed phylogenetically important characters, both external and internal, selected from 66 (37 external and 29 internal) of the characters examined, were made to establish the phylogenetic relationships of the billfishes. The results of these analyses demonstrated the following: The similarities between *Xiphias gladius* and the species of Istiophoridae are due to convergent evolution in large, fast-swimming forms; The species of Istiophoridae

undoubtedly compose a natural group without phylogenetic relationships to Xiphiidae; Adaption of genera of the istiophorids, as determined by conventional taxonomy, can be considered to be relevant to the phylogenetic situation to a large extent.

It is most likely that the evolutionary trends in both Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae have independently tended towards the body becoming enlarged and adapted for fast-swimming. Based on this view, some aspects of morphological adaptation in the billfishes were discussed.

The general distribution pattern of billfishes, compared with that of tunas was briefly discussed.

XI. Acknowledgements

My deepest appreciation and thanks are extended to my major Professor, the late Dr. Kiyomatsu Matsubara (FAKU) and Professor Tamotsu Iwai (FAKU) for their original suggestion of the problem, guidance, encouragement and enthusiastic support. Grateful thanks are also due to Dr. Shoji Ueyanagi (FSFRL), Dr. Bruce B. Collette of Systematics Laboratory, NMFS, Dr. Julian G. Pepperell of New South Wales State Fisheries, Dr. Douglass F. Hoese (AMS), and Dr. F. Brian Davy of the International Development Research Centre (Canada) for their thorough criticism of the manuscript. I am most grateful to Mr. Sho Okano of the Fisherman's Cooperative of Kyoto Prefecture who gave me the permission to examine billfishes landed at Nishi-Maizuru Fish Market. I extend my sincere thanks to Captain Y. Kurohiji and crews of R/V Shunyo Maru and to Captain S. Tanabe and crews of R/V Shoyo Maru during my participation in the research cruises.

Grateful thanks are due to the following people and institutions for the loan and donation of specimens and information, or for accommodating me and offering me their facilities during my visits, without these generous assistances, this study could not have been completed: The late Dr. H. Nakamura, the late Mr. H. Watanabe and A. Takashiba (NRFRL); S. Ueyanagi, H. Yabe, A. Suda, Y. Yabuta, S. Kikawa, T. Kamimura, the late Dr. Y. Fukuda, H. Yamanaka, Y. Warashina, S. Kume, M. Yukinawa, K. Mori, Y. Nishikawa, T. Shiohama, M. Honma, C. Shingu, J. Morita, Y. Morita, K. Hisada and J. Suzuki (FSFRL); F. Mitani, T. Koto and S. Nakazawa (NSRFRL); T. Umehara, T. Seikai and S. Tani (FRSKU); S. Yamane, S. Kishida, K. Hatooka and I. Hayashi (FAKU); T. Abe, Y. Tominaga and K. Mochizuki (University of Tokyo); T. Uyeno (National Science Museum, Tokyo); T. Inada, T. Sato, S. Nakano, W. Ichikawa and M. Kuroiwa (Japan Marine Fisheries Resource Research Center, Tokyo); J. Isa and A. Tomori (Okinawa Prefectural Fisheries Experimental Station, Naha); O. Okamura, the late Prof. T. Kamohara and A. Ochiai (Kochi University); S. Togo, K. Nagai and T. Ikeda (Fishery Agency, Government of Japan); K. Kuronuma, R. Ishiyama and J. Hattori (Tokyo University of Fisheries); K. Amaoka and K. Nakaya (Hokkaido

University); E. Harada and C. Araga (Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Kyoto University); J.R. Paxton, F.H. Talbot, D.F. Hoese, the late Mr. G.P. Whitley, H.H. Dlugaj and H.K. Larson (AMS); I.S.R. Munro and P.C. Heemstra (CSIRO, Cronulla); J.G. Pepperell, J. Matthews and R. Williams (New South Wales State Fisheries); G.R. Allen and B. Hutchins (Western Australian Museum); A. Bywater (Perth); C. Burdon-Jones (James Cook University, Queensland); J.M. Dixon (National Museum of Victoria); J.M. Glover (South Australian Museum); R.J. McKay (QMS); P. Goadby, W.B. Coombs and B.D. Mitchell (Game Fishing Association of Australia); J. Izatt, J. Covacevich, D. Nielsen, P. Nielsen, J. Bethune and D. Hopton (Cairns Game Fishing Club, Queensland); D.V. Young (Innisfail Game Fishing Club, Queensland); J. Massey (Newcastle and Port Stephens Game Fishing Club, New South Wales); P.J. Kailola and G. West (Kanudi Fisheries Research Station, Port Moresby); R.H. Gibbs, Jr., J. Gomon, S.L. Jewett and E.N. Gramblin (USNM); C.R. Robins, the late Mr. J.K. Howard and J.T. Yehle (UMML); the late Dr. C.L. Hubbs, R. Rosenblatt and J. Behrhorst (SIO); D.M. Cohen, B.B. Collette, T.S. Hida, S. Kato, R. Shomura, T. Otsu, M. Seki, J.L. Russo and L.R. Rivas (National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S.A.); R.J. Lavenberg (LA CM); W. Eschmeyer, T. Iwamoto and P. Sonoda (CAS); W.L. Klawe (Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, La Jolla); J.E. Randall (BPBM); E.K. Harry (International Game Fish Association, Florida); C.L. Smith, D.E. Rosen (AMNH); W.L. Fink, K.E. Hartel (Museum of Comparative Zoology, Boston) W.F. Smith-Vaniz (ANSP); R. Winterbottom (ROM); P.J.P. Whitehead (BMNH); M.L. Banchot (MNHN); W. Klauzewitz (SMF); H.Z. Vilela and R. Monteiro (Marine Biological Station, Lisbon); P. Dohrn (Station Zoologique de Naples); W. Fischer (FAO, Rome); N. Chirichigno (Instituto del Mar del Peru, Callao); N. Bahamonde (Museo Nacional de Historia Natural, Santiago de Chile); A. Nani and F. Balbontin (Estacion de Biologia Marina, Montemar); M. Leible (Universidad Catolica de Chile, Talcahuano); G. Pequeño (Universidad Austral de Chile, Valdivia); N. del Rio (CIMAR, Universidad Catolica de Valparaiso); A.E. Gosztonyi (Instituto de Investigaciones Biofisicas, Buenos Aires); J. de L. Figueiredo and N.A. Menezes (Museu de Zoologica, Universidade Sao Paulo); O. de Sylva (SUDEPE, Rio de Janeiro); J.B. Fonseca (SUDENE, Recife); L.N. Chao (Fundacao Universidade de Rio Grande, Rio Grande do Sur); G. Adachi (Manzanillo Game Fishing Club, Colima); I. Rubinoff (Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, Balboa); C.S. de Van Neppen (Department of Industries, Sea Fisheries Branch, Cape Town); J. Moreland and A.N. Baker (National Museum of Wellington); A.B. Stephenson (Auckland Institute and Museum); the late Dr. R. Duff (Canterbury Museum, Christchurch); K. Sivasbranium (Fisheries Research Station, Colombo); S.A. Jaleel (Marine Fisheries Department, Karachi); A.B. Bayoumi (Suez Marine Fisheries Research Station), E.G. Silas and P.P. Pillai (CMFRI, Cochin); A. Daniel (Marine Biological Station, Zoological Survey of India, Madras); P.K. Talwar and K.C. Jayaram (Zoological Survey of India, Indian Museum, Cal-

cutta); D. Pathansali and B.J. Chong (Pusat Penyelidikan Perikanan, Penang); K.K. Hooi (SEAFDEC, Singapore); M. Hutomo (Lembaga Oseanologi Nasional, Jakarta); T. Wongratana and P. Sukhavisidh (Marine Fisheries Laboratory, Bangkok); P.C. Gonzales (National Museum of Philippines, Manila); W.L. Chan (Fisheries Research Station, Hong Kong); the late Dr. H.T. Teng and T.J. Lee (Taiwan Fisheries Research Institute, Keelung); H.S. Yang and H.S. Shing (Taiwan Fisheries Research Institute, Kaohsiung Branch).

This study was supported in part by a special grant-in aid (1965–1967) for studies on Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery, from the Fishery Agency of Government of Japan. The dissertation was rewritten in part for publication during the tenure of Postdoctoral Research Fellowship at the USNM, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. I most appreciate Dr. Frank H. Talbot and Dr. John R. Paxton (AMS) who made efforts to provide me the research grant at the Australian Museum (Sep. 1973–Mar. 1974) for a part of this study. The technical assistance rendered by Reiko Nakamura is heartily acknowledged.

LITERATURE CITED

- Abe, T. 1957. Illustrated book of one thousand useful fishes. II. 5+88+85 pp. Morikita Shuppan, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Abe, T. 1963. Color illustrated book of fishes with keys. v+358 pp. Hokuryukan, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Abott, J.F. 1899. The marine fishes of Peru. Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila. 1899:324–364.
- Agassiz, L. 1833–1844. Recherches sur les poissons fossiles. Neuchatel, 5 vols. text+5 vols. atlas, 1:xlix+188 pp.; 2:310–336 pp.; 3:390+32 pp.; 4:296+22 pp.; 5:122+160 pp.
- Albuquerque, R.M. 1956. Peixes de Portugal e ilhas adjacentes. Chavas para a sua determinação. Portug. Acta Biol., Ser. B. 5:1–1164.
- Allen, G.R., D.F. Hoese, J.R. Paxton, J.E. Randall, B.C. Russell, W.A. Starck, II., F.H. Talbot and G.P. Whitley. 1976. Annotated checklist of the fishes of Lord Howe Island. Rec. Anust. Mus. 30(15):365–454.
- Allyn, R. 1951. A dictionary of fishes. 2nd ed. 107 pp. Grant Outdoor Association, St. Petersburg.
- Andriachev, A.P. 1954. Ryby sezernykh morei SSSR. Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR. Moskwa-Leningrad (in Russian). (English translation. 1964, 617 pp. IPST, Jerusalem).
- Arata, G.F., Jr. 1954. A contribution to the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus, from the South Atlantic coast of the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 4(3):183–243.
- Arnold, E.L., Jr. 1955. Notes on the capture of young sailfish and swordfish in the Gulf of Mexico. Copeia. (2):150–151.
- Bagnis, R., P. Mazellier, J. Bennett and E. Christian. 1972. Fishes of Polynesia. 368 pp. Landsdowne Press, Melbourne.
- Bailey, R.M., J.E. Fitch, E.S. Herald, E.A. Lachner, C.C. Lindsey, C.R. Robins and W.B. Scott. 1970. A list of common and scientific names of fishes from the United States and Canada. 3rd ed. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (6):1–150.
- Bailey, R.M., E.A. Lachner, C.C. Lindsey, C.R. Robins, P.M. Roedel, W.B. Scott and L.P. Woods. 1960. A list of common and scientific names of fishes from the United States and Canada. 2nd ed. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (2):1–102.
- Baird, S.F. 1873. List of fishes collected at Woods Hole. Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish. 1:823–827.
- Baissac, J. de B. 1964. The scombroid fishes of Mascarene waters. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:185–186.
- Bănărescu, P. 1964. Fauna Republicii Populare Române, Pisces-Osteichthyes (Pesti Ganoizi și oșoci). Vol. XIII. 959 pp. Editura Academiei Republicii Populare Române, Bucuresti.

- Bandini, R. 1933. Swordfishing. Calif. Fish Game. 19(4):241-248.
- Barcelo y Combis, F. 1868. Catalogo metódico de los peces que habitan o frecuetan las costas de las Islas Baleares. Rev. Prog. Cienc. Madrid. 18 (3-4):219-395.
- Barnard, K.H. 1927. A monograph of the marine fishes of South Africa. Ann. South Afr. Mus. 21 (2):419-1065.
- Barnard, K.H. 1947. A pictorial guide to South African fishes. 266 pp. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.
- Barnhart, P.S. 1936. Marine fishes of southern California. iv+209 pp. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Bartlett, M.R. and R.L. Haedrich, 1968. Neuston nets and South Atlantic larval blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*). Copeia. (3):469-474.
- Baughman, J.R. 1941. Notes on the sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Lacepède) in the western Gulf of Mexico. Copeia. (1):33-37.
- Baughman, J.R. 1950. Random notes on Texas fishes. II. Texas J. Sci. (2):242-263.
- Bean, T.H. 1903. Catalogue of the fishes of New York. Bull. N.Y. Sta. Mus. 60 (Zool. 9):1-784.
- Beardsley, G.L., Jr., N.R. Merrett and W.J. Richards. 1975. Synopsis of the biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus* (Shaw and Nodder, 1791). NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):95-120.
- Beckett, J.B. and S.N. Tibbo. 1968. Recent changes in size composition of Canadian Atlantic swordfish catches. ICNAF Redbook. Part 3:62-66.
- Beebe, W. 1941a. Young sailfish. Science. 94:300-301.
- Beebe, W. 1941b. Eastern Pacific Expedition of the New York Zoological Society. XXVII. A study of young sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Zoologica. 26 (3):209-227.
- Beebe, W. and J. Tee-Van. 1933. Field book of the shore fishes of Bermuda. xiv+337 pp. G.P. Putnam's sons, New York.
- Ben-Tuvia, A. 1953. Mediterranean fishes of Israel. Bull. Sea Fish. Res. Sta. Haifa. (8):1-40.
- Ben-Tuvia, A. 1966. Red Sea fishes recently found in the Mediterranean. Copeia 1966 (2): 254-275.
- Ben-Tuvia, A. 1971. Revised list of the Mediterranean fishes of Israel. Israel J. Zool. 20:1-39.
- Berdegue, J.A. 1956. Peces de importancia comercial en la costa noroccidental de México. 345 pp. Secretaria de Marina, Mexico.
- Berg, L.S. 1940. Classification of fishes, both recent and fossil. Trav. Inst. Zool. Acad. Sci. USSR. 5:87-517.
- Bigelow, H.B. and W.C. Schroeder. 1936. Supplemental notes on fishes of the Gulf of Maine. Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish. 48(20):319-343.
- Bigelow, H.B. and W.C. Schroeder. 1953. Fishes of the Gulf of Maine. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull. 53(74):1-577.
- Bigelow, H.B. and W.W. Welsh, 1925. Fishes of the Gulf of Maine in two parts. Part I. Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish. 40:1-567.
- Bini, G. 1965. Catalogo dei nomi dei pesci dei molluschi e dei crostacei di importanza commerciale nel Mediterraneo. xv+407 pp. Vito Bianco Editore, Roma.
- Bini, G. 1968. Atlante dei pesci delle Coste italiane. vol. 6. Perciformi (Trichiuroidei ... Blennioidei). 177 pp. Mondo Sommerso Editrice, Milano.
- Bini, G. and E. Tortonese. 1955. Missione sperimentale di pesca nel Chile e nel Peru-Pesci marini peruviani. Boll. Pesca Piscicol. Idrobiol. (30)9:1-39.
- Blache, J., J. Cadenat and S. Stauch. 1970. Clés de détermination des poissons de mer signales dans l'atlantique oriental. Faune Tropicale. xviii. 479 pp. ORSTOM, Paris.
- Blacker, R.W. 1969. English observations on rare fish in 1969. Ann. Biol., Copenh. 26:279-280.
- Blanckenberg, K. 1936. Segelfisch-Fang im Gofstorom. Nature, V. Volk. 66:428-430.
- Bleeker, P. 1853. Nalezingen op de ichthyologie van Japan. Verh. Bat. Gen. 25:3-56.
- Bleeker, P. 1855. Nieuwe nalezingen op de ichthyologie van Japan. Verh. Bat. Gen. 26:1-132.
- Bleeker, P. 1859. Enumeratio specierum piscium hucusque in Archipelago Indico observatarum. Act. Soc. Sci. Indo-Neerl. 6:1-276.
- Bleeker, P. 1860. Achtste bijdrage tot de kennis der vischfauna van Sumatra. Visschen van Benkoelen, Priaman, Tandjong, Palembang en Djambi. Act. Soc. Sci. Indo-Neerl. 8:1-88.
- Bleeker, P. 1873. Mémoire sur la faune ichthyologique de Chine. Neder. Tijdschr. Dierk. 4:113-154.

- Bleeker, P. 1878. Contribution a la faune ichthyologique de l'île Maurice. 23 pp. C.G. Van Der Post, Amsterdam.
- Bleeker, P. 1879. Énumération des espèces de poissons actuellement connues du Japon et description de trois espèces inédites, *Conger japonicus*, *Pseudosciaena acanthodes*, *Aphoristia orientalis*. Versl. Meded. Akad. Afd. Natur. Amsterdam. 18:1-33.
- Bleeker, P. and F.P.L. Pollén. 1874. Poissons de Madagascar et de l'île de la Reunion. 104 pp. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
- Bloch, M.E. 1786. Ichthyologie, ou Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Poissons. Avec des figures enluminées, dessinées d'après nature. vol. 3 1+160+1 pp. Berlin.
- Bloch, M.E. 1793. Naturgeschichte der ausländischen Fische. 7. xii+144 pp. Berlin.
- Bloch, M.E. and J.G. Schneider. 1801. M.E. Blochii Systema Ichthyologiae iconibus cx illustratum. Post obitum auctoris opus inchoatum absolvit, correxit, interpolavit J.G. Schneider, Saxo. Bero- lini. 1x+584 pp.
- Boeseman, M. 1947. Revision of the fishes collected by Burger and Von Siebold in Japan. Zool. Meded. 28:1-242.
- Bonaparte, C.L. 1841. Iconografia della fauna Italica per le quattro classi degli animali vertebrati. vol. 3. Pesci. (no pagination). Salviucci, Roma.
- Bonaparte, C.L. 1846. Catalogo metodico dei pesci europei. 97 pp. Stamperia e Cartiere del Fib- reno, Napoli.
- Borcea, I. 1927. Donne, sommaires la fauna de la Mer Noire (Littoral de Roumanie). Univ. Jassy, Sci. 14(3/4):536-581.
- Bosc, L.A.G. and P.A. Latreille. 1803-1804. Nouveau dictionnaire d'histoire naturelle. 1st ed. 588 pp. Paris.
- Botros, G.A. 1971. Fishes of the Red Sea. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol., Ann. Rev. 9:221-348.
- Bouges, P. 1969. Atlas des poissons. Poissons Marins. Tome II. Rerches de Mer. thons, rascasses poissons de Récifs, etc. 234 pp. Editions N. Boubée & Cie, Paris.
- Breder, C.M., Jr. 1929. Field book of the marine fishes of the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Texas. xxxvii+332 pp. G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York.
- Briggs, J.C. 1958. A list of Florida fishes and their distribution. Bull. Fla. State Mus. 2(8):223-318.
- Briggs, J.C. 1960. Fishes of worldwide (circumtropical) distribution. Copeia. (3):171-180.
- Brock, V.E. 1950. Keys to Hawaiian fishes. Div. Fish Game, Terri. Hawaii, Spec. Bull. 4:1-191.
- Broussonet, P.M.A. 1786. Mémoire sur le violier (*Histiophorus velifer*). Mém. Acad. Sci. Paris. 1786: 450-455.
- Bureau, L. 1895. Note sur la capture d'un espadon épée, *Xiphias gladius* a l'embouchure de la noire. Boll. Soc. Ouest Fran. 5:53-57.
- Cabo, F.L. 1958. Los escómbridos de la aguas españolas y marroquíes y su pesca. Primera parte. Inst. Espa. Oceanogr. (25):1-254.
- Cadenat, J. 1950. Initiations Africaines. III. Poissons de mer du Sénégal. 345 pp. Inst. Fr. Afr. Noire, Dakar.
- Cadenat, J. 1956. Notes d'ichthyologie ouest-africaine. XII. Sur la présence du "Blue Marlin" *Makaira ampla* (Poey) sur les côtes d'Afrique occidentale (Dakar). Bull. Inst. Fr. Afr. Noire. 18 A:539-554.
- Cadenat, J. 1961a. Notes d'ichthyologie ouest-africaine. XXXIII. Note sur les poisson-épée de côte d'Ivoire el plus spécialement sur les 'Voiliers'. Bull. Inst. Fr Afr. Noire. 23 A (1):120-130.
- Cadenat, J. 1961b. Notes d'ichthyologie ouest-africaine. XXXIV. Liste complémentaire des espèces de poissons de mer (Provenant des côtes de l'Afrique occidentale) en collection à la section de biologie marine de l'I. F.A.N. à Gorée. Bull. Inst. Fr. Afr. Noire. 23A (1):231-245.
- Caldwell, D.K. 1962a. An announcement of specimens available as types for the istiophorid fishes, *Istiompax marina* and *Istiophorus greyi*. Copeia. (2):467-468.
- Caldwell, D.K. 1962b. Postlarvae of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from off Jamaica. Los Angeles County Mus. Contr. Sci. (53):1-11.
- Caldwell, D.K. 1966. Marine and freshwater fishes of Jamaica. Bull. Inst. Jamaica, Sci. Ser. (17): 7-120.
- Canestrini, G. 1861a. Sopra una nuova specie di *Tetrapturus*. Arch. Zool. Anat. Fisiol. 1(1):259-261.

- Canestrini, G. 1861b. Catalogo dei pesci del Golfo di Genova. Arch. Zool. Anat. Fisiol. 1(1):262-267.
- Canestrini, G. 1872. Pesci marini. In Cornalia, E., Fauna d'Italia. Part 2. 208 pp. Vallardi, Milano.
- Carus, J.V. 1893. Vertebrata, Pisces:498-711. In Prodrum faunae Mediterraneae. Sive Descriptio Animalium Maris Mediterranei in colarum quam comparata silva rerum quatenus innouit adiectis locis et nominibus vulgaribus vol. 2. ix+854 pp. Stuttgart.
- Castelnaud, F. de. 1861. Mémoire sur les poissons de l'Afrique australe. vii+78 pp. J.-B. Baillière et Fils, Paris.
- Cavaliere, A. 1962. Notizie su biologia e pesca di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. cenni sull'adulto e descrizione di un suo rarissimo stadio giovanile. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol., N.S. 15(2):171-176.
- Cervigon, M.F. 1966. Los peces marinos de Venezuela. Esta. Invest. Mar. Margarita, Caracas. 2 (Monogr. 12):449-951.
- Cheeseman, T.F. 1876. Notes on the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*). Trans. New Zeal. Inst. 8:219-220.
- Chen, J.T.F. 1951. Check-list of the species of fishes known from Taiwan (Formosa) (Continued). Quart. J. Taiwan Mus. 5(4):305-341.
- Chen, J.T.F. 1956. A synopsis of the vertebrates of Taiwan. xvi+619 pp. Taiwan Kwaimei Publisher, Taipei.
- Chen, J.T.F. 1969. A synopsis of the vertebrates of Taiwan. Revised Edition (in 2 vols.). vol. 1. xxii+548 pp. Taiwan Commercial Publisher, Taipei.
- Cheng, T.H. 1937. A revised list of fishes heretofore recorded from Fukien Province. Lingnam Sci. J. 16(2):219-236.
- Chirichigno, F.N. 1969. Lista sistemática de los peces marinos comunes para Ecuador-Peru-Chile. iii+108 pp. Conferencia sobre explotación y conservación de las Riquezas Marítimas del Pacífico Sur-Chile-Ecuador-Peru-Secretaría General. Gráfica Morsom S.A., Lima.
- Chirichigno, F.N. 1974. Clave para identificar los peces marinos del Peru. Inst. Mar Peru, Informe. (44):1-387.
- Chu, Y.T. 1931. Index piscium sinensium. Biol. Bull. St. John's Univ. Shanghai. (91):1-290.
- Chu, Y.T. et al. 1962. Fishes of the South China Sea. 37+1184 pp. Science Press, Peking (in Chinese).
- Chu, Y.T. et al., 1979. The fishes of the islands in the South China Sea. xxv+613 pp. Science Press, Beijing (in Chinese).
- Chu, Y.T., C.L. Chan and C.T. Chen, 1963. Fishes of the East China Sea. xxvii+642 pp. Science Press, Peking (in Chinese).
- Chute, W., R.M. Bailey, W.A. Clemens, S.F. Hildebrand, G.S. Myers and L.P. Schultz, 1948. A list of common and scientific names of the better known fishes of the U.S. and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 1:1-45.
- Chyung, M.K. 1954. Korean fishes. 517 pp. Department of Commerce and Industry, Seoul (in Korean).
- Chyung, M.K. 1961. Illustrated encyclopedia. The fauna of Korea. 2. Fishes. 861 pp. Department of Commerce and Industry, Seoul (in Korean).
- Clemens, H.B. and J.C. Nowell. 1963. Fishes collected in the eastern Pacific during tuna cruises, 1952 through 1959. Calif. Fish Game. 49(4):240-264.
- Cocco, A. 1884. Indice ittiologico del mare di Messina. Nat. Sicil. 5:35-40.
- Collett, R. 1875. Norges Fiske med Bemaerkninger om deres Udbredelse. Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Krist. 1874[1875]:1-240.
- Collette, B.B. 1978. Adaptation and systematics of the mackerels and tunas. 7-39. In Sharp, G.D. and A.E. Dizon (ed.). The physiological ecology of tunas: xvi+485 pp. Academic Press, New York.
- Conrad, G.M. 1940. The relation of liver to body weight in the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*). Am. Mus. Nov. 1083:1-5.
- Conrad, G.M. and F.R. LaMonte, 1937. Observations on the body form of the blue marlin, (*Makaira nigricans ampla* Poey). Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. 74(4):207-220.
- Copley, H. 1936. The swordfish of the Indian Ocean. Ceylon Sea Anglers Club Quart. 1:19-23.
- Copley, H. 1952. The game fishes of Africa. 276 pp. H.F. and G. Witherby, London.

- Costa, O.G. 1850. Storia anatomia dell'anguilla e monografia delle nostrali specie di questo genere. 56 pp. Napoli.
- Couch, J. 1867. A history of the fishes of the British Islands. vol. 2. iv+265 pp. Groombridge and Sons, London.
- Craig, W.L. 1958. The shortnose spearfish *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, a species new to the nearshore fauna of the eastern Pacific Ocean. Calif. Fish Game. 44(1):275-280.
- Curtiss, R.A. 1938. A short zoology of Tahiti in the Society Island. 32-129 pp. Brooklyn (private print).
- Curtiss, R.A. 1944. Further notes on the zoology of Tahiti. 20 pp. Port-au-Prince (private print).
- Cuvier, G. 1829. Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée. ed. 2. vol. 2. xv+406 pp. Deterville, Paris.
- Cuvier, G. 1832. Sur le poisson appelle Machaera. Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat. 1:43-49.
- Cuvier, G. and A. Valenciennes. 1832. Histoire naturelle des poissons. vol. 8. xix+509 pp. F.G. Levrault, Paris.
- Dahl, G. 1971. Los peces del norte de Colombia. xvii+391 pp. INDERENA, Ministerio de Agricultura, Bogotá.
- Dahlberg, M.D. 1975. Guide to coastal fishes of Georgia and nearby states. xvi+187 pp. University of Georgia Press, Athens.
- Day, F. 1878. The fishes of India, being a natural history of the fishes known to inhabit the seas and fresh waters of India, Burma and Ceylon. 2 vols. xx+778 pp. London.
- Day, F. 1880-1884. The fishes of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. cxii+336 pp. G. Norman and Son Printers, London.
- Day, F. 1889. The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Fishes. vol. 2. xiv+509 pp. Taylor and Francis, London.
- De Beaufort, L.F. and W.M. Chapman. 1951. The fishes of the Indo-Australian Archipelago. IX. Percomorphi (concluded), Blennioidea. xi+484 pp. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
- de Buen, F. 1928. Hallazgo del *Makaira nigricans* Lacepède en las costas Españolas y consideraciones sobre los Xiphiformes en general. Notas y Resúmenes. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr., Notas Resum., Ser. 2, (28):1-12.
- de Buen, F. 1935. Fauna ictiológica, catálogo de los peces Ibericos: de la planicie continental, aguas dulces, pelagicos y de los abismos proximos, Segunda parte. Inst. Esp. Oceanogr., Notas Resum., Ser. 2, (89):91-149.
- de Buen, F. 1950. Contribuciones a la ictiología. 3. La familia Istiophoridae y descripción de una especie uruguaya (*Makaira perezii* de Buen). Pub. Cient. Serv. Oceanogr. Minist. Ind. Montevideo. (5):163-178.
- de Buen, F. 1958. Peces del suborden Scombroidei en aguas de Chile. Rev. Biol. Mar. 7 (1-3):3-38.
- de Buen, F. 1959. Lampres, tiburones, rayas y peces en la Estacion de Biología Marina de Montemar, Chile. Rev. Biol. Mar. 9(1, 2, 3):1-200.
- DeKay, J.E. 1842. Zoology of New York, or the New York fauna. Comprising detailed descriptions of all the animals hitherto observed within the state borders. Class V. Fishes. 415 pp. Natural History of New York Geological Survey, Albany.
- Delfin, F.T. 1899. Catalogo de los peces de Chile. Rev. Chil. Hist. Nat. 3:57-62.
- Delfin, F.T. 1901. Catalogo de los peces de Chile. Rev. Chil. Hist. Nat. 4:1-133.
- Delfin, F.T. 1902. Concordancia de nombres vulgares y científicos de los peces de Chile. Rev. Chil. Hist. Nat. 6:71-76.
- Demir, M., A. Acara and N. Arim. 1956. About the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius* L.). Proc. Gen. Fish. Coun. Medit. Tch. Pap. 20(4):141-143.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1933a. Some names of fishes from Ceylon. Ceylon J. Sci. Ser. C. Fish. 5:79-111.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1933b. Some larger Rhegnopteri of Ceylon. Spolia Zeylan. 18(1):37-60.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1936. Two xiphiform fishes from Ceylon. Ceylon J. Sci. Ser. B, Zool. Geol. 19(3):211-218.

- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1937. The swordfish *Xiphias* of the Indian Ocean. Ceylon J. Sci. Ser. B, Zool. Geol. 20(3):347-349.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1951. The Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae of Ceylon. Spolia Zeylan. 26(2): 137-142.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1952. A colored atlas of some vertebrates from Ceylon. vol. 1 Fishes. xii+149 pp. Ceylon National Museum, Colombo.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1956. A new marlin, *Makaira xantholineata*, from Ceylon. Spolia Zeylan. 28 (1):23-24.
- Deraniyagala, P.E.P. 1964. The beaked large scombroids of Ceylon. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 1:441-442.
- Desbrosses, P. 1938. Sur les poissons-épées du genre *Tetrapturus* Rafin. 1810 recontrés près des côtes d'Europe. Bull. Soc. Zool. Fr. 63:48-58.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1957. Studies on the age and growth of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), using length-frequency curves. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 7(2):1-20.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1958. Juvenile blue marlin, *Makaira ampla* (Poey), from Miami, Florida and West End, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 114(5):412-415.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1962. Red-water blooms off northern Chile, April-May 1956, with reference to the ecology of the swordfish and the striped marlin. Pacific Sci. 16(3):271-279.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1963a. Postlarva of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, from the Florida current off the Carolinas. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 13(1):123-132.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1963b. Preliminary report on the blue marlin sport fishery of Port Antonio, Jamaica. 10 pp. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Miami, Miami. (Mimeo.)
- de Sylva, D.P. 1973. Istiophoridae. 477-481. In Hureau, J.C. and Th. Monod (ed.). ChecI-list of the fishes of the North-Atlantic and of the Mediterranean. vol. I (Clofnam I). xxii+683 pp. Unesco, Paris.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1974. A review of the world sport fishery for billfishes (Istiophoridae and Xiphiidae). NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):12-33.
- de Sylva, D.P. 1975. Synopsis of biological data on the Mediterranean spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone* Rafinesque. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):121-131.
- de Sylva, D.P. and W.P. Davis. 1963. White marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus*, in the middle Atlantic Bight, with observations on the hydrography of the fishing grounds. Copeia. (1):81-99.
- Devaraj, M. 1976. *Capsala laevis* (Verrill, 1874) on *Makaira tenuirostratus* (Deraniyagala, 1951) with a discussion on host identity. J. Mar. Biol. India. 18(2):310-217.
- Dieuzeide, R., M. Novella and J. Roland. 1955. Catalogue des poissons des cotes Algériennes. III. 384 pp. Gouvernement Général de l'Algérie, Alger.
- D'Ombraïn, A. 1957. Game fishing off the Australian coast. 230 pp. Angus and Robertson, Sydney.
- Dotsu, Y. and I. Tomiyama. 1967. The marine fishes from Saikai National Park of Japan. Bull. Facul. Fish., Nagasaki Univ. (23):1-42.
- Duncker, G. 1936. Svaerdfish (*Xiphias gladius* L.) i danske Farvande. Flora Fauna Kjobenh. 42: 92-94.
- Duncker, G., E. Ehrenbaum, H.M. Kyle, E.M. Mohr and W. Schnakenbeck. 1929. Die Fische der Nord-und Oestsee. xvi+c1-h 202 pp. Akademische Verlagsellschaft M.B.H., Leipzig.
- Ebeling A.W. and W.H. Weed, III. 1973: Order Xenoberyces (Stephanoberyciformes). In Cohen, D. (ed.). Fishes of the Western North Atlantic. Part 6. Memoir Sears Foundation for Marine Research. 1 (6):397-478.
- Ehrenbaum, E. 1936. Naturgeschichte und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Seefische Nordeuropas. In Handbuch der Seefischerei Nordeuropas. Band 2. x+337 pp. Erwin Nagele, Stuttgart.
- Erdman, D.S. 1959. New fish records from Puerto Rico. In Report of Third Caribbean Fisheries Seminar, St. Martin, Netherlands Antilles, July 3-9, 1959:37-38.
- Eschmeyer, W.N. 1963. A descriptive trawl catch of two swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Copeia. (3):590.
- Eschmeyer, W.N. and H.R. Bullis, Jr. 1968. Four advanced larval specimens of the blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans*, from the western Atlantic Ocean. Copeia. (2):414-417.

- Evermann, B.W. and E.C. Kendall. 1899. Checklist of the fishes of Florida. U.S. Fish Comm. Rep. 25:35-103.
- Evermann, B.W. and L. Radcliffe, 1917. The fishes of the west coast of Peru and the Titicaca Basin. Bull. U.S. Natn. Mus. 95:1-116.
- Fahay, M.P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surface-toward meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolfin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 685:i-iv+1-39.
- Farber, C.L. 1883. The fisheries of the Adriatic and the fish thereof. A report of the Austro-Hungarian Sea Fisheries with a detailed description of the marine fauna of the Adriatic Gulf. 292 pp. Barnard Quartich, London.
- Farrington, S.K., Jr. 1949. Spearfish of the world. 144-155. In Vesey-Fitzgerald, B. and F.R. LaMonte (ed.). Game fish of the world. 446 pp. Harper and Brothers, New York.
- Farrington, S.K., Jr. 1949. Sailfish of the world. 161-165. In Vesey-Fitzgerald, B. and F.R. LaMonte (ed.). Game fish of the world. 446 pp. Harper and Brothers, New York.
- Fierstine, H.L. 1974. The paleontology of billfish — The state of the art. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):34-44. e
- Fitch, J.E. 1960a. Striped marlin. 30-31. In California Ocean Fisheries Resources to the year 1960. Calif. Dep. Fish Game.
- Fitch, J.E. 1960b. Swordfish. 63-64. In California Ocean Fisheries Resources to the year 1960. Calif. Dep. Fish Game.
- Fitch, J.E. and R.J. Lavenberg. 1971. Marine food and game fishes of California. 179 pp. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Fleming, J. 1828. A history of British animals exhibiting the descriptive characters and systematical arrangements of the genera and species of quadrupeds, birds, reptiles, fishes, mollusca and radiata of the U.K.; including the indigenous, extirpated and extinct kinds, together with periodical and occasional visitants. xxiii+565 pp. (2nd ed., 1842 same pag.) Edingburgh, London.
- Fourmanoir, P. 1957. Poissons téléostéens des eaux malgaches du Canal de Mozambique. Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar, Ser. F. 1:1-316.
- Fourmanoir, P. 1965. Liste complémentaire des poissons marins de Nha-Trang. Cahiers ORSTOM, Sepc. No. :1-114.
- Fourmanoir, P. and A. Crosnier, 1964. Rapport sur la campagne de pêche au thon à la palangre derivante, faite par le "Maran Atha" dans les environs de Majunga (Côte Nord-Ouest) du 21 Septembre au 15 Octobre 1961. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:379-388.
- Fourmanoir, P. and P. Laboute. 1976. Poissons de Nouvelle Calédonie et des Nouvelles Hébrides. 376 pp. Editions du Pacifique, Papeete.
- Fowler, H.W. 1906. Fishes of New Jersey. Ann. Rep. New Jersey Sta. Mus. 1905:35-477.
- Fowler, H.W. 1907. A supplementary account of the fishes of New Jersey. Ann. Rep. New Jersey Sta. Mus. 1906:251-350.
- Fowler, H.W. 1916. Records of northern New Jersey fishes. Copeia. (31):41-42.
- Fowler, H.W. 1923. New or little known Hawaiian fishes. Occ. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 8(7): 375-392.
- Fowler, H.W. 1928. The fishes of Oceania. Mem. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 10(1):1-540.
- Fowler, H.W. 1929. New and little known fishes from the Natal coast. Ann. Natal Mus. 6:245-264.
- Fowler, H.W. 1931. The fishes of Oceania. Supplement 1. Mem. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 11(5): 313-381.
- Fowler, H.W. 1933. A new species of sailfish, *Istiophorus brookei*, from Tahiti. Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila. 84:403-404.
- Fowler, H.W. 1934. The fishes of Oceania. Supplement 2. Mem. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 11(6):385-466.
- Fowler, H.W. 1936a. The marine fishes of West Africa based on the collection of the American Museum Congo Expedition, 1909-1915. Part II. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 70(2):607-1493.

- Fowler, H.W. 1936b. A synopsis of the fishes of China. *Hong Kong Nat.* 7:61-80.
- Fowler, H.W. 1937a. Zoological results of the third De Schauensee Siamese Expedition. Part VII. Fishes obtained in 1936. *Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* 89:125-264.
- Fowler, H.W. 1937b. Notes on fishes from the Gulf stream and the New Jersey coast. *Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* 89:297-308.
- Fowler, H.W. 1938a. A list of the fishes known from Malaya. *Fish. Bull. Singapore.* (1):1-268, i-lvi.
- Fowler, H.W. 1938b. The fishes of the George Vanderbilt South Pacific Expedition, 1937. *Mon. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* (2):1-349.
- Fowler, H.W. 1941. A list of the fishes known from the coast of Brazil. *Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila. (Arquevos de Zoological)* 3(6):115-184.
- Fowler, H.W. 1944. The Fishes. 57-529. *In* Results of the fifth George Vanderbilt Expedition (1941) (Bahamas, Caribbean Sea, Panama, Galapagos Archipelago and Mexican Pacific Islands). *Mon. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* (6):1-583.
- Fowler, H.W. 1945. A study of the fishes of the southern Piedmont and coastal plain (U.S.). *Mon. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* (7):1-408.
- Fowler, H.W. 1949. The fishes of Oceania. Supplement 3. *Mem. Benice P. Bishop Mus.* 7(2):37-186.
- Fowler, H.W. 1951. Analysis of the fishes of Chile. *Rev. Chilena Hist. Nat. Anos.* 51-53:263-326.
- Fowler, H.W. 1959. Fishes of Fiji. 670 pp. Government of Fiji, Suva.
- Franz, V. 1910. Die japanischen Knochenfische der Sammlungen Haberer und Doflein. 135 pp. Verlag de K.B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, Munchen.
- Fraser-Brunner, A. 1950. The fishes of the family Scombridae. *Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist.* (12)3:131-163.
- Furnestin, J., J. Dardignac C. Maurin, A. Vincent, R. Coupe and H. Boutiere. 1958. Données nouvelles sur les poissons du Maroc atlantique. *Rev. Trav. Inst. Pech. Marit.* 22(4):379-493.
- Gabrielson, I.N. and F.R. LaMonte. 1950. The fisherman's encyclopedia. 698 pp. Stackpole and Heck, New York.
- Gehring, J.W. 1956. Observations on the development of the Atlantic sailfish *Istiophorus americanus* (Cuvier), with notes on an unidentified species of istiophorid. *U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull.* 57(110):139-171.
- Gehring, J.W. 1970. Young of the Atlantic sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*. *U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull.* 68:177-190.
- Gibbs, R.H., Jr. 1957. Preliminary analysis of the distribution of white marlin, *Makaira albida* (Poey) in the Gulf of Mexico. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib.* 7(4):360-369.
- Gibbs, R.H., Jr. and B.B. Collette. 1965. Comparative anatomy and systematics of the tunas, genus *Thunnus*. *U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Bull.* 66(1):65-130.
- Gioux, E.E. 1943. La pesca en los costas de Atacama. *Bol. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Santiago.* 21:9-12.
- Gill, T.N. 1862. Catalogue of the fishes of the eastern coast of North America, from Greenland to Georgia. *Proc. Acad. Natr. Sci. Phila.* 1861 (Suppl.):1-63.
- Gill, T.N. 1865. Synopsis of the fishes of the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Bay of Fundy. *Can. Naturalist.* 2:244-266.
- Gillespie, A. 1930. Swordfish. *In* The commercial fish catch of California for the year 1928. *Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull.* (20):59-61.
- Gmelin, J.F. 1788. *Pesces.* *In* Caroli a Linné. *Systema naturae per ragna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis.* 1(3):1126-1516.
- Goadby, P. 1972. Big fish and blue water. Gamefishing in the Pacific. 334 pp. Angus and Robertson, Sydney.
- Goode, G.B. 1876. Catalogue of the fishes of the Bermudas, based chiefly upon the collections of the United States National Museum. *Bull. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 1(5):1-38.
- Goode, G.B. 1880. A preliminary catalogue of the fishes of the St. John's River and the east coast of Florida, with descriptions of a new genus and three new species. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 2:108-121.

- Goode, G.B. 1881. Fishes from the deep-water on the south coast of New England obtained by the United States Fish Commission in the summer of 1880. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 3:467-486.
- Goode, G.B. 1882. The taxonomic relations and geographical distribution of the members of the swordfish family, Xiphiidae. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 4:415-433.
- Goode, G.B. 1883. Materials for a history of the swordfishes. Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish., 1880 (1883). 8:287-394.
- Goode, G.B. 1884. The swordfish family —Xiphiidae. In The fisheries and fishery industries of the United States. U.S. Comm. Fish Fish .Sect. 1:336-359.
- Goode, G.B. and T.H. Bean. 1879. A catalogue of the fishes of Essex County, Massachusetts, including the fauna of Massachusetts Bay and the contiguous deep waters. Bull. Essex Inst., Salem. 11:1-38.
- Gorbunova, N.N. 1969. Breeding grounds and food of the larvae of the swordfish [*Xiphias gladius* Linne (Pesces, Xiphiidae)] Vop. Ikhtl. 9:474-488 (in Russian) (English translation. J. Ichthyol. 9, 1969:375-387).
- Gorbunova, N.N. 1976. The taxonomy and the range of larvae of the Indo-Pacific species of the family Istiophoridae. J. Ichthyol. 16(3):437-451.
- Gosline, W.A. 1968. The Suborder of perciform fishes. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 124:1-78.
- Gosline, W.A. 1971. Functional morphology and classification of teleostean fishes. 208 pp. University Press of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- Gosline, W.A. and V.E. Brock. 1960. Handbook of Hawaiian fishes. ix+372 pp. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.
- Gotschlich, B. 1913. Llanquihue i valdivia. Bol. Mus. Nac. Hist. Natur. 6(1):7-626.
- Grant, E.M. 1965. Guide to fishes. Dep. Harb. Mar. Queensland, Fish, Notes. 2 (2):1-280.
- Grant, E.M. 1972. Guide to fishes. 2nd. ed. xxiv+472 pp. Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
- Grant, E.M. 1975. Guide to fishes. 3rd ed. 640 pp. The Coordinator -General's Department, Brisbane.
- Gray, J.E. 1838. Description of a new species of *Tetrapturus* from the Cape of Good Hope. Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist. (1)36:313.
- Gray, J.E. 1871. On the injury inflicted on ships by the broad-finned swordfish of the Indian Ocean. Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist. (4)8:338-339.
- Greenwood, P.H., D.E. Rosen, S.H. Weitzman and G.S. Myers. 1966. Phyletic studies of teleostean fishes, with a provisional classification of living forms. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 131:339-356.
- Gregory, W.K. and G.M. Conrad, 1937. The comparative osteology of the swordfish (*Xiphias*) and the sailfish (*Istiophorus*). Am. Mus. Nov. (952):1-25.
- Gregory, W.K. and G.M. Conrad, 1939. Body forms of the black marlin (*Makaira nigricans marlina*) and striped marlin (*Makaira mitsukurii*) of New Zealand and Australia. Bull. Am. Natr. Hist. 76(8):443-456.
- Grey, Z. 1928. Big game fishing in New Zealand seas. Natr. Hist. 28(1):46-52.
- Griffin, L.T. 1927. Additions to the fish fauna of New Zealand. Trans. New Zeal. Inst. 58:136-150.
- Griffith, E. and C.H. Smith. 1834. The Class Pisces arranged by the Baron Cuvier, with supplementary additions. viii+680 pp. Gilbert & Rivingston Printers, London.
- Gudger, E.W. 1938. Tales of attacks by the ocean gladiator (*Xiphias gladius*, on dories). Natr. Hist. 41(2):128-137.
- Gudger, E.W. 1940a. The alleged pugnacity of the swordfish and the spear-fishes as shown by their attacks on vessels. Mem. Roy. Asiatic Soc. Bengal. 12(2):215-315.
- Gudger, E.W. 1940b. The perils and romance of swordfishing. The pursuit of *Xiphias gladius* with the trident in the Straits of Messina. Sci. Mon. New York. 51:36-48.
- Gudger, E.W. 1942. Swordfishing with the harpoon in New England waters. Sci. Mon. New York. 54:418-430.
- Guitart, D.J. 1978. Synopsis de los peces de Cuba. IV. 611-881 pp. Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Instituto de Oceanologia, Havana.

- Gulia, G. 1861. Faunae melitensis quata classis animalium vertebratorum. Pisces. In Tentamen ichthyologiae melitensis. Malta:9-34.
- Günther, A. 1860. Catalogue of the acanthopterygian fishes in the collection of the British Museum. vol. 2. xxi+548 pp. Taylor and Francis, London.
- Günther, A. 1889. Report on the pelagic fishes. Rep. Sci. Rec. Voy. H.M.S. Challenger 1873-1876, 31, pt. 78:1-47.
- Halkett, A. 1913. Checklist of the fishes of the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland. 138 pp. Canadian Fisheries Museum, Ottawa.
- Hammond, D.L. and D.M. Cupka. 1975. A sportsman's field guide to the billfishes, Mackerels, little tunas and tunas of South Carolina. S.C. Wildl. Mar. Res. Dept. Edu. Rep. (3):1-32.
- Hector, J. 1875. Notes on New Zealand ichthyology. Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst. 7:239-250.
- Hemprich, F.G. and C.G. Ehrenberg. 1899. Symbolae physicae, seu icones adhuc ineditae corporum naturalium novorum aut minus cognitorum quae ex itineribus per Libyam, Aegyptiam, Nubiam, Dongolam, Syriam, Arabiam et Habessiniam publico institutis sumptu ... Studio annis MDCC CXX-MDCCCXXV redierunt. Zoologica, Berlin.
- Hermann, J.F. 1804. Observationes zoologicae, quibus novae complures, aliaeque animalium species describuntur et illustrantur: opus posthumum edidit F.L. Hammer. Pars prior. 305 pp. Argentorati.
- Herre, A.W. 1934. The fishes of the Herre Philippine Expedition of 1931. Notes on fishes in the Zoological Museum of Stanford University. I. 106 pp. Newspaper Enterprise, Hong Kong.
- Herre, A.W. 1936. Fishes of the Crane Pacific Expedition. Field. Mus. Natr. Hist., Zool. Ser. 21: 1-472.
- Herre, A.W. 1953. Checklist of Philippine fishes. U.S. Fish Wild. Serv., Res. Rep. (20):1-977.
- Herre, A.W. and E.S. Herald. 1950. Noteworthy additions to the Philippine fish fauna with descriptions of a new genus and species. Philip. J. Sci. 79(3):309-340.
- Hildebrand, S.F. 1946. A descriptive catalog of the shore fishes of Peru. Bull. U.S. Natn. Mus. 189: 1-530.
- Hildebrand, S.F. and W.C. Schroeder, 1928. Fishes of Chesapeake Bay. Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish. 43: 1-366.
- Hirasaka, K. 1939. Billfishes of New Zealand. J. Taiwan Fish. (288):1-4 (in Japanese).
- Hirasaka, K. and H. Nakamura. 1947. On the Formosan spear-fishes. Bull. Oceanogr. Inst. Taiwan. (3):9-24.
- Hiyama, Y. 1943. Important fishes in South Sea. Plants and Animals. 11(6):525-529 (in Japanese).
- Hiyama, Y. 1951. Systematic list of fishes of the Ryukyu Islands. G.H.Q. Allied Powers Natr. Res. Sec. Rep. (150):1-47 (in Japanese).
- Hiyama, Y. and F. Yasuda. 1961. Japanese fishes. Japanese edition. 155+xxxix pp. Uchida-Rokakuho, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Hiyama, Y. and F. Yasuda. 1971. Japanese fishes. 11+342. pp. Kodansha, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Hiyama, Y. and F. Yasuda. 1972. Edible and poisonous fishes of the Pacific Ocean. 266 pp. Kodansha, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Hlaing, T. 1971. A classified list of fishes of Burma (Classification after Leo S. Berg. 1940). Union Burma J. Life Sci. 4:507-528.
- Hoese, H.D. 1958. A partially annotated checklist of the marine fishes of Texas. Pub. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Texas. 5:312-352.
- Hoese, H.D. and R.H. Moore. 1977. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico, Texas, Louisiana, and adjacent waters. xv+327 pp. Texas A and M University Press, College Station, Texas.
- Hognestad, P.T. 1970. Rare fishes in North Norway recorded during 1969. Ann. Biol., Copenh. 26:278.
- Honma, M. and T. Kamimura. 1958. A population study of the so-called makajiki (striped marlin) of both northern and southern hemispheres of the Pacific. II. Fishing conditions in the southern hemisphere. Rep. Nankai Fish. Res. Lab. 8:12-21 (in Japanese). (English translation by Grace Y. Beard, Natn. Mar. Fish. Serv., Southwest Fish. Center, Honolulu Lab. 11 pp.).
- Howard, J.K. and W.A. Starck II. 1975. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Indian Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. Miami. (13):i-viii, 1-31.

- Howard, J.K. and S. Ueyanagi. 1963. Japanese standard common names of Istiophoridae. Indo-Pac. Fish. Coun. FAO, Occ. Pap. 63(12):1-3.
- Howard, J.K. and S. Ueyanagi. 1965. Distribution and relative abundance of billfishes (Istiophoridae) of the Pacific Ocean. Stud. Trop. Oceanogr. Miami. (2):i-x, 1-134.
- Hubbs, C.L. and W.I. Follett. 1953. Manuscript list of the fishes of California. 65 pp (not published).
- Hubbs, C.L. and R.L. Wisner. 1953. Food of marlin in 1951 off San Diego, California. Calif. Fish Game. 39(1):127-131.
- Isnard, P. 1923. A propos des "*Xiphias gladius*" Linné, capturés à Nice pendant l'automne 1921. Riviera Saent. Nice. 10:47.
- Iwai, T., I. Nakamura and K. Matsubara. 1965. Taxonomic study of the tunas. Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Kyoto Univ. Spe. Rep. (2):1-51 (in Japanese).
- Jaén, R. 1960. Pesca mayer en el Carib. 239 pp. Editorial Arte, Caracas.
- Jakuczum, B. 1971. Wtocznic *Xiphias gladius* L. (Xiphiidae) w Battyki u wybrzezy wyspy Wolin. "Sword fish, *Xiphias gladius* L. (Xiphiidae) at the Wolin Island's seashore (western Poland)." Przegląd Zool. 15(3):297-298.
- Jaleel, S.A. and M.K. Uddin. 1972. A check list of marine fishes of West Pakistan. 16 pp. Marine Fisheries Department, Government of Pakistan, Karachi.
- Jenkins, J.T. 1925. The fishes of the British Isles, both fresh water and salt. viii+408 pp. Fredrich Warne & Co., London.
- Jenyns (post. Blomefield), L. 1835. A manual of British vertebrae animals. xxxii+559 pp. Cambridge and London.
- John, C.C. 1959. Fish and fisheries of Cape Comorin Bank. Bull. Res. Inst., Univ. Kerala, Ser. C. 7(1):65-145.
- Johnsen, S. 1921. Ichthyologiske notiser. 1. Bergens Mus. Årb., 1918-1919. Naturvidenskabelig Raekke. (5):1-94.
- Jones, R.S. 1962. A new spawning area for *Istiophorus albicans* and the capture of two postlarval istiophorids from the Texas coast. Copeia. (2):453.
- Jones, S. 1958. Notes on eggs, larvae and juveniles of fishes from Indian waters. I. *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. Ind. J. Fish. 5(2):357-361.
- Jones, S. 1959a. Notes on eggs, larvae and juveniles of fishes from Indian waters. II. *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonet). Ind. J. Fish. 6(1):204-210.
- Jones, S. 1959b. On a juvenile sailfish, *Istiophorus gladius* (Broussonet) from the Laccadive Sea. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. Ind. 1(2):255-256.
- Jones, S. and M. Kumaran. 1964a. Eggs, larvae and juveniles of Indian scombroid fishes. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:343-378.
- Jones, S. and M. Kumaran. 1964b. Distribution of larval billfishes (Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae) in the Indo-Pacific with special reference to the collections made by the Danish Dana Expedition. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:483-498.
- Jones, S. and M. Kumaran. 1980. Fishes of the Laccadive Archipelago. xii+760 pp. Nature Conservation and Aquatic Science Service, Trivandrum.
- Jones, S. and E.G. Silas. 1964. A systematic review of the scombroid fishes of India. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes. Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:1-105.
- Jonsgård, A. 1959. New find of sword from swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) in blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) in Antarctic. Norsk Hvalfangsttid. 48:352-360.
- Jordan, D.S. 1885a. List of fishes collected at Key West, Florida, with notes and descriptions. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 7:103-150.
- Jordan, D.S. 1885b. A catalogue of the fishes known to inhabit the waters of North America, north of the tropic of cancer, with notes on the species discovered in 1883 and 1884. Ann. Rep. Comm. Fish Fish. 1884:1-185.
- Jordan, D.S. 1887. A preliminary list of fishes of the West Indies. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 9:554-608.
- Jordan, D.S. 1925. Giant game fishes of Santa Catalina. Swordfishes, tunas and other mackerel-like species. Natr. Hist. 25(4):338-345.

- Jordan, D.S. 1927. Notes concerning *Histiophorus dubius* Bleeker. *Copeia*. (163):35-36.
- Jordan, D.S. and B.W. Evermann. 1896. The fishes of North and Middle America. A descriptive catalogue of the species of fish-like vertebrates found in the waters of North America, north of the isthmus of Panama. *Bull. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 47(1):i-1x, 1-1240.
- Jordan, D.S. and B.W. Evermann. 1902. American food and game fishes. A popular account of all the species found in America north of the equator, with keys for ready identification, life histories and methods of capture. 573 pp. Doubleday Page & Co., New York.
- Jordan, D.S. and B.W. Evermann. 1905. The aquatic resources of the Hawaiian Islands. I. The shore fishes of the Hawaiian Islands, with a general account of the fish fauna. *Bull. U.S. Fish Comm.* 1903 [1905]. 23(1):i-xxviii, 1-574.
- Jordan, D.S. and B.W. Evermann. 1925. A check list of the fishes of Hawaii. *Bull. Pan-Pac. Res. Inst.* (1):3-16.
- Jordan, D.S. and B.W. Evermann. 1926. A review of the giant mackerel-like fishes, tunnies, spearfishes and swordfish. *Occ. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 12:1-113.
- Jordan, D.S., B.W. Evermann and H.W. Clark. 1930. Check list of the fishes and fishlike vertebrates of North and Middle America north of the northern boundary of Venezuela and Colombia. *Rept. U.S. Fish. Comm.* 1928. 2:1-670.
- Jordan, D.S. and C.H. Gilbert. 1878. Notes on the fishes of Beaufort Harbour, North Carolina. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 1:365-388.
- Jordan, D.S. and C.H. Gilbert. 1881. List of the fishes of the Pacific coast of the United States, with a table showing the distribution of the species. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 3:452-458.
- Jordan, D.S. and C.H. Gilbert. 1882. Notes on the fishes of the Pacific coast of the United States. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 4:29-70.
- Jordan, D.S. and C.L. Hubbs. 1925. Record of fishes obtained by David Starr Jordan in Japan. *Mem. Carnegie Mus.* 10(2):93-332.
- Jordan, D.S. and E.K. Jordan. 1922. List of the fishes of Hawaii, with notes and descriptions of new species. *Mem. Carnegie Mus.* 10(1):1-92.
- Jordan, D.S. and A. Seale. 1906. The fishes of Samoa, description of the species found in the archipelago, with a provisional checklist of the fishes of Oceania. *Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish.* 25:173-455.
- Jordan, D.S. and J.O. Snyder. 1901. Description of nine new species of fishes contained in museums of Japan. *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo.* 15:301-311.
- Jordan, D.S. and E.C. Starks. 1907. Notes on fishes from the islands of Santa Catalina, southern California. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 32:67-77.
- Jordan, D.S., S. Tanaka and J.O. Snyder. 1913. A catalogue of the fishes of Japan. *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo.* 33:1-497.
- Jordan, D.S. and W.F. Thompson. 1914. Record of the fishes obtained in Japan in 1911. *Mem. Carnegie Mus.* 6(4):205-313.
- Jordan, E.K. 1925. Notes on the fishes of Hawaii, with descriptions of six new species. *Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus.* 66(33):1-43.
- June, F.C. 1951. Notes on the feeding habits of the giant white marlin of the Pacific. *Pacific Sci.* 5(3):287.
- Kailola, P.J. 1975. A catalogue of the fish reference collection at the Kanudi Fisheries Research Laboratory. *Dep. Agr. Stock Fish. Port Moresby, Res. Bull.* 16:1-277.
- Kamimura, T. and M. Honma. 1958. A population study of the so-called Makajiki (striped marlin) of both northern and southern hemispheres of the Pacific. I. Comparison of external characters. *Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab.* 8:1-11 (in Japanese). (English translation at National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Center, Honolulu Laboratory).
- Kamohara, T. 1940. Scombroidei (exclusive of Carangiformes). Section Percomorphi Subclass Teleostomi. *Fauna Nipponica.* 15-2(5). 8+225 pp. Sansendo, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Kamohara, T. 1950. Description of the fishes from the Provinces of Tosa and Kishu, Japan. 4+288+46+26 pp. Kochi Shuppan, Kochi (in Japanese).
- Kamohara, T. 1955. Colored illustrations of the fishes of Japan. xi+135 pp. Hoikusha, Osaka (in Japanese).

- Kamohara, T. 1958. A catalogue of fishes of Kochi Prefecture (Province Tosa), Japan. Rep. Kochi Univ. Mar. Biol. Sta. 5(1):1-76.
- Kamohara, T. 1961. Colored illustrations of the fishes of Japan II. xi+168 pp. Hoikusha, Osaka (in Japanese).
- Kamohara, T. 1964. Revised catalogue of fishes of Kochi Prefecture, Japan. Rep. Usa Mar. Biol. Sta. 11(1):1-99.
- Kamohara, T. 1966. Common fishes of Japan in color. xii+176 pp. Hoikusha, Osaka (in Japanese).
- Kamohara, T. 1967. Fishes of Japan in color. xiii+135 pp. Hoikusha, Osaka.
- Kendall, W.C. 1908. Fauna of New England. List of the Pisces. Boston Soc. Natr. Hist. Occ. Pap. 7:1-152.
- Kendall, W.C. 1914. An annotated catalogue of the fishes of Maine. Proc. Portland Soc. Natr. Hist. 3(1):1-198.
- Kikawa, S. 1975. Synopsis of biological data on the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka, 1914 in the Indo-Pacific areas. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):39-54.
- Klawe, W.L. 1977. What is tuna? Mar. Fish. Rev. (1268):1-5.
- Klawe, W.L. 1978. World catches of tunas and tuna-like fishes in 1975. Int. Am. Trop. Tuna Comm., Inter. Rep. 11:i-ii, 1-191.
- Klimaj, A. 1978. Fishery atlas of the Southwest African shelf. Bottom and pelagic catches. Vol. III. 173 pp. Foreign Scientific Publications Department, Warsaw (Translation of "Atlas rybacki szelfu Afryki południowo-zachodniej. Połowy denne i pelagiczne. Tom III" 1976, 206 pp.)
- Klimaj, A. et al. 1970. Atlas ryb Północnego Atlantyku. 92+400 pp. Wydawnictwo Morskie, Gdańsk.
- Klunzinger, C.B. 1870. Synopsis der Fische des Rothen Meeres. II. Theil. Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien. 21:441-688.
- Koga, S. 1967. Studies on the fishery biology of the tuna and marlin in the Indian Ocean and the South Pacific Ocean. Contrb. Shimonoseki Univ. Fish. (490):1-208 (in Japanese).
- Kondritskaya, S.I. 1970. The larvae of the Swordfish [*Xiphias gladius* (L.)] from Mozambique Channel. Prob. Ichthyol. 10(6):853-854.
- Kramer, D. 1950. A record of the swordfish *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus from the Texas coast. Copeia. (1):65.
- Krøyer, H.N. 1838-1840. Denmarks Fiske. Kjøbenhavn. 1. 1838-1840:1-616.
- Krumholtz, L.A. 1958. Relative weights of some viscera in the Atlantic marlins. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 114(5):402-405.
- Krumholtz, L.A. and D.P. de Sylva. 1958. Some foods of marlins near Bimini, Bahamas. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 114(5):406-411.
- Kumada, T. 1941. Illustrated book of food marine organisms in the southern Sea. 7+iv pp. & 149 pls. Nihon Suisan Kenkyujo, Odawara (in Japanese).
- Kuroda, N. 1951. A nominal list with distribution of the fishes of Suruga Bay, inclusive of the freshwater species found near the coast. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1(5):314-394.
- Kuronuma, K. 1961. A check list of fishes of Vietnam. vii+66 pp. Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, United States Operations Mission to Vietnam.
- Lacepède, B. 1798-1803. Histoire naturelle des poissons. 5 vols. I:1798, 8+cxlvii+532 pp.; II:1800, lxiv+632 pp.; III:1801, 558 pp.; IV:1802, xliv+728 pp.; V:1803, xlviii+803 pp. Plaisan, Imprimeur-Libraire, Paris.
- LaMonte, F.R. 1944. Note on breeding grounds of blue marlin and swordfish off Cuba. Copeia. (4):258.
- LaMonte, F.R. 1945. North American game fishes. A guide to fresh and salt water game fishes. 206 pp. Doubleday, New York.
- LaMonte, F.R. 1952. Marine game fishes of the world. Description, distribution, seasons, tackle. 190 pp. Doubleday, New York.
- LaMonte, F.R. 1955. A review and revision of the marlins, genus *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 107(3):323-358.
- LaMonte, F.R. 1958a. Scales of the Atlantic species of *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 114(5):377-395.

- LaMonte, F.R. 1958b. Notes on the alimentary, excretory, and reproductive organs of Atlantic *Makaira*. Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist. 114(5):396-401.
- LaMonte, F.R. and D.E. Marcy, 1941. Swordfish, sailfish, marlin, and spearfish. Ichthyol. Contr. Int. Game Fish Ass. 1(2):1-24.
- Latreille, P.A. 1804. Tableaux méthodiques des poissons. 71-105. In Nouveau dictionnaire d'histoire naturelle, 1re éd. Paris. 1802-1804. vol. xxiv.
- Leach, W.E. 1818. Description of a swordfish (*Xiphias rondeletii*) found in the firth of Forth in June 1811. Mem. Wernerian Natr. Hist. Soc. 2:58-60.
- Legendre, R. 1928. Présence du *Tetrapturus belone* au large de la Bretagne. Boll. Soc. Zool. Fr. 53: 391-392.
- Leim, A.H. and W.B. Scott. 1966. Fishes of the Atlantic coast of Canada. Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. (155):1-485.
- Liang, Y.S., P.W. Yuan and H.C. Yang, 1962. Common food fishes of Taiwan. 90 pp. Chinese-American Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction, Taipei.
- Liang, Y.S., P.W. Yuan and H.C. Yang. 1964. Common food fishes of Taiwan. vii+90 pp. Taiwan Fisheries Research Institute, Keelung.
- Lindberg, G.U. 1971. Families of the fishes of the world; a checklist and a key. 472 pp. Zoological Institute, Akademii Nauk USSR, Leningrad (in Russian); Fishes of the world: A key to families and a checklist. 545 pp. John Wiley & Sons, New York (1974) (English translation).
- Lindberg, G.U. and Z.V. Krasnykova. 1975. Fishes of the Sea of Japan and the adjacent areas of the Sea of Okhotsk and the Yellow Sea. Part 4. Teleostomi xxix. Perciformes. 2. Blennioidei 13. Gobioidae (cxlv. Fam. Anarhichadidae-clxxv. Fam. Perophthalmidae). 439 pp. Academy of Science of USSR, Moskva (in Russian).
- Lindberg, G.U., T.K. Tai, C. Chu-Ning, K.M.Su and A. Dashidorzhi. 1964. Illustrated glossary of names of commercial fishes from the West Pacific. 601 pp. Peking.
- Linnaeus, C. 1758. Systema naturae, sive regna tria naturae, systematice proposita per classes, ordines, genera et species cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis, etc. I. ii+824 pp. Regnus animale, Stockholm.
- Lo Bianco, S. 1903. Le pesche abissali eseguite da F.A. Krupp col yacht "Puritan", nelle adiacenze di Capri ed in altre località del Mediterraneo. Mitt. Zool. Sta. Neapel. 16:109-279.
- Lo Bianco, S. 1909. Notizie biologiche riguardanti specialmente il periodo di maturità sessuale degli animali del golfo di Napoli. Mitt. Zool. Sta. Neapel. 19:513-762.
- Lowe, R.T. 1840. On new species of fishes from Madeira. Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist. 7:92-94.
- Lowe, R.T. 1849. Supplement to "A synopsis of the fishes of Madeira". Trans. Zool. Soc. London. 3(1):1-20.
- Lozanoy Ray, L. 1952. Peces fisoclistos, Subserie Toracicos. Mem. R. Acad. Cienc. Exact. Fis. Nat. Madr., Ser. Cien. Nat., Segunda parte. 14:387-705.
- Luther, W. and K. Fiedler, 1961. Die Unterwasserfauna der Mittelmeerkusten. 253 pp. Verlag Paul Parey, Hamburg-Berlin.
- Lütken, C.F. 1876. Ichthyographische Bidrag. IV. Om rundnaebede svaerdfiske, saerlight om *Histiophorus orientalis* Schl. Vidensk. Medd. Naturh. Foren. Kbh. 1875 (1-4):1-21.
- Lütken, C.F. 1880. Spola Atlantica. Bidrag til Kundskab om Formforandringer hos Fiske under deres Vaext og Udvikling, saerlight hos nogle af Atlanterhavets Højsøfiske. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift. Kbh. (5) Nat. Math. Afd. 12(6):409-613.
- Lythgoe, J. and G. Lythgoe. 1971. Fishes of the sea. The coastal waters of the British Isles, northern Europe and the Mediterranean. A photographic guide in colour. 320 pp. Blandford Press, London.
- Macleay, W. 1854. Illustrated Sydney News. 1(23):179.
- Macleay, W. 1881. Descriptive catalogue of Australian fishes. vol. 1. 246 pp. F.W. White Machine Printer, Sydney.
- Mandy, D.G. 1964. Biología pesquera del emperador o pez de espada, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus (Teleostomi: Xiphiidae) en las aguas de Cuba. Poyana Inst. Biol. Habana, Ser. B. (1):1-37.
- Mann, F.G. 1954. Vida de los peces aguas Chilenas. 342 pp. Ministerio de Agricultura, Santiago.

- Markle, G.E. 1974. Distribution of larval swordfish in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):252-260.
- Marshall, T.C. 1964. Fishes of the Great Barrier Reef and coastal waters of Queensland. 768 pp. Livingston Publishing, Narberth.
- Marshall, T.C. 1966. Tropical fishes of the Great Barrier Reef. 239 pp. Angus and Robertson, Sydney.
- Maruyama, K. 1971. A catalogue of fishes of Iwate Prefecture, Japan. Bull. Iwate Pref. Fish. Exp. Sta. (1):1-70.
- Mather, C.O. 1976. Billfish. 272 pp. Saltire Publishing, Sidney, B.C.
- Mather, F.J., III. 1960. Recaptures of tuna, marlin and sailfish tagged in the western North Atlantic. Copeia. (2):149-151.
- Mather, F.J., III., H.L. Clark and J.M. Mason, Jr. 1975. Synopsis of the biology of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey (1861). NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):55-94.
- Mather, F.J. III. and C.G. Day. 1954. Observations of pelagic fishes of the tropical Atlantic. Copeia. (3):179-188.
- Matsubara, K. 1955. Fish morphology and hierarchy. I. xi+789 pp. Ishizaki Shoten, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Matsubara, K. 1963. Systematic Zoology. 9 Vertebrata (1b), Pisces. 531 pp. Nakayama Shoten, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Maul, E.G. 1948. Lista sistemática dos peixes assinalados nos mares de Madeira e indice alfabetico. 135-181. In Noronha, A.C. de and A.A. Sarmiento. Vertebrados da Madeira. 2e ed. 2 Peixes. 181 pp. Junta. Gen. Distr. Austr., Funchal.
- Maxwell, C.N. 1921. Malayan fishes. 104 pp. Methodist Publishing House, Singapore.
- McAllister, D.E. 1960. List of marine fishes of Canada. Bull. Natn. Mus. Can. (168):1-76.
- McClane, A.J. (ed.). 1978. McClane's field guide to saltwater fishes of North America. xvii+283 pp. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York.
- McCulloch, A.R. 1921. Studies in Australian fishes. No. 7. Rec. Aust. Mus. 13(4):132-142.
- McCulloch, A.R. 1922. Check list of the fish and fish-like animals of New South Wales. Aust. Zool. 2(3):86-130.
- McCulloch, A.R. 1929. A check-list of the fishes recorded from Australia. Part 11. Aust. Mus. Mem. 5:145-329.
- McCulloch, A.R. 1934. The fishes and fish like animals of New South Wales. 3rd ed. With supplement by G.P. Whitley. xxvi+104 pp. Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales, Sydney.
- McCulloch, A.R. and G.P. Whitley. 1925. A list of the fishes recorded from Queensland waters. Mem. Qld. Mus. 8(2):125-185.
- McKay, R.J. 1966. The shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, from Western Australia. West. Aust. Nat. 10:75-76.
- Mendis, A.S. 1954. Fishes of Ceylon (a catalogue, key and bibliography). Bull. Fish. Res. Sta., Dep. Fish. Ceylon. (2):1-222.
- Merrett, N.R. 1968. Tuna longline survey in the equatorial western Indian Ocean. East Afr. Forest. J. 34:17-65.
- Merrett, N.R. 1970. Gonad development in billfish (Istiophoridae) from the Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (London). 160:355-370.
- Merrett, N.R. 1971. Aspects of the biology of billfish (Istiophoridae) from the equatorial western Indian Ocean. J. Zool. (London). 163:351-395.
- Metzelaar, J. 1919. Report on the fishes collected by Dr. J. Boeke in the Dutch West Indies, 1904-05, with comparative notes on marine fishes of tropical West Africa. In J. Boeke, Repport... Kolonie Curacao:1-315 (Reprint: A. Asher & Co., Amsterdam, 1967).
- Migdalski, E.C. 1958. Anglers guide to the salt water game fishes. Atlantic and Pacific. 506 pp. Ronald Press, New York.
- Miller, D.J. and R.N. Lea. 1972. Guide to the coastal marine fishes of California. Calif. Fish. Bull. (157):1-249.
- Mitani, F. 1965. Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae. 252-253. In Okada, K., S. Uchida and T. Uchida (ed.). Illustrated encyclopedia of the fauna of Japan III. 10+763 pp. Hokuryukan, Tokyo (in Japanese).

- Miyake, M. and S. Hayashi. 1972. Field manual for statistic and sampling of Atlantic tunas and tuna-like fishes. Intern. Comm. Conserv. Atl. Tunas. I: 1-11, II: 1-8, III: 1-46, IV: 1-15, V: 1-6.
- Mohr, E.W. 1927. Teleostei Physoclisti. 15. Scombriformes. In G. Grimpe and E. Wagler, Die Tierwelt de Nord- und Ostsee. 10(12):h 120-h 140.
- Moore, H.L. 1950. The occurrence of a black marlin *Tetrapturus mazara* without spear. Pacific Sci. 4(2):164.
- Moreau, E. 1881. Histoire naturelle des poissons de la France. II. 572 pp. G. Masson, Paris.
- Moreland, J. 1960. The occurrence of the Pacific blue marlin (*Makaira ampla mazara*) in New Zealand waters. Rec. Dominion Mus. 3(3):247-250.
- Moreland, J. 1961. Game fish of New Zealand. 59-90. In "Fighting fins", big game fishing in New Zealand waters. A.H. and A.W. Reed, Wellington.
- Moreland, J. 1963. Nature in New Zealand. Native sea fishes. 64 pp. A.H. and A.W. Reed, Wellington.
- Moreland, J. 1975. New records of fish from northern New Zealand waters. Rec. Dominion Mus. 8(17):277-294.
- Mori, T. 1952. Check list of the fishes of Korea. Mem. Hyogo Univ. Agr. 1(3):1-228.
- Mori, T. 1956. Fishes of San-in District including Oki Islands and its adjacent waters (southern Japan Sea). Mem. Hyogo Univ. Agr. 2(3):1-62.
- Morrow, J.E. 1951. A striped marlin without a spear. Copeia. (4):303.
- Morrow, J.E. 1952a. Allometric growth in the striped marlin *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand. Pacific Sci. 6(1):53-58.
- Morrow, J.E. 1952b. Food of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, from New Zealand. Copeia. (3):143-145.
- Morrow, J.E. 1954. Fishes from East Africa with new records and descriptions of two new species. Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist. (12)7:797-820.
- Morrow, J.E. 1957a. Shore and pelagic fishes from Peru, with new records and the description of a new species of *Sphoeroides*. Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Coll. 16(2):5-55.
- Morrow, J.E. 1957b. Races of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii*, in the Pacific. Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Coll. 16(2):72-87.
- Morrow, J.E. 1957c. On the morphology of the pectoral girdle in the genus *Makaira*. Bull. Bingham Oceanogr. Coll. 16(2):88-105.
- Morrow, J.E. 1958. Names of the blue marlin and black marlin. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 8(4):356-359.
- Morrow, J.E. 1959a. On *Makaira nigricans* of Lacepède. Yale Peabody Mus. Natr. Hist. (39):1-12.
- Morrow, J.E. 1959b. Distribution of the blue marlin and the black marlin in the Indo-Pacific. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 9(3):321-323.
- Morrow, J.E. 1959c. *Istiompax indicus* (Cuvier) 1831, a prior name for the black marlin. Copeia. (4):347-349.
- Morrow, J.E. 1962. Variation in the form of the pectoral girdle in the blue marlin. Copeia. (1):220-221.
- Morrow, J.E. 1964. Marlins, sailfish and spearfish of the Indian Ocean. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes., Mar. Biol. Ass. India, Part 1:429-440.
- Morrow, J.E. and S.J. Harbo. 1969. A revision of the sailfish genus *Istiophorus*. Copeia. (1):34-44.
- Morrow, J.E. and A. Mauro, 1950. Body temperatures of some marine fishes. Copeia. (2):108-116.
- Mowbray, L.L. 1931. A Bermudian spearfish, family Istiophoridae, *Makaira bermudae* n. sp. Mowbray, Fauna Bermudensis. (1). Privately published unpagged.
- Munro, I.S.R. 1955. The marine and fresh water fishes of Ceylon. xvi+351 pp. Department External Affairs, Canberra.
- Munro, I.S.R. 1958a. Handbook of Australian fishes. Fish News Lett. Aust. (28):113-116.
- Munro, I.S.R. 1958b. The fishes of the New Guinea region. Papua New Guinea Agr. J. 10(4):97-369.
- Munro, I.S.R. 1967. The fishes of New Guinea. xxxvii+651 pp. Department of Agriculture, Stock and Fisheries, Port Moresby.

- Murphy, R.C. 1971. The structure of the pineal organ of the bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus*. J. Morph. 133:1-15.
- Nakamura, H. 1937. On the habits of some istiophorid fishes of Taiwan waters, especially the short-nosed spearfish. Zool. Mag. (Dobutsugaku Zassi) 49(6):233-238 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, H. 1938. Report of an investigation of the spearfishes of Formosan waters. Rep. Taiwan Govt. Gen. Fish. Exp. Sta. 10:1-34 (in Japanese). (English translation in the U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 153:1-46, 1955).
- Nakamura, H. 1940. On the spawning habits of the sailfish. Zool. Mag. (Dobutsugaku Zassi) 52(8):296-297 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, H. 1941. On the habits of the istiophorid fishes, particularly the spawning of the black marlin, *Makaira maaara*. Zool. Mag. (Dobutsugaku Zassi) 53(1):17-21 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, H. 1942. On the ecology of the istiophorid fishes of Taiwan waters. Proc. Sci. Fish. Ass. (Suisan Gakkai Ho) 9(1):45-51 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, H. 1949. Tunas and their fisheries. 118 pp. Takeuchishobo, Tokyo (in Japanese). (English translation in the U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 82:1-115, 1952).
- Nakamura, H. 1951. Tuna longline fishery and fishing grounds. 144 pp. Ass. Jap. Tuna Fish. Coop. Tokyo (in Japanese). (English translation in the U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 112:1-168, 1954).
- Nakamura, H. 1962. An outline of the tuna longline grounds in the Pacific. Occ. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (1):1-8.
- Nakamura, H., T. Kamimura, Y. Yabuta, A. Suda, S. Ueyanagi, S. Kikawa, M. Honma, M. Yukinawa and S. Morikawa. 1951. Notes on the life-history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1(4):264-271.
- Nakamura, H., Y. Yabuta and S. Ueyanagi. 1953. Relation between the spawning season and the sex-ratio of some fishes of the family Istiophoridae. Contr. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (1):1-8 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, I. 1968. Juveniles of the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippe). Mem. Coll. Agr. Kyoto Univ. (94):17-29.
- Nakamura, I. 1974. Some aspects of the systematics and distribution of billfishes. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):45-53.
- Nakamura, I. 1975. Synopsis of the biology of the black marlin, *Makaira indica* (Cuvier), 1831. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):17-27.
- Nakamura, I., T. Iwai and K. Matsubara, 1968. A review of the sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of the world. Misaki Mar. Biol. Inst., Kyoto Univ. Spe. Rep. (4):1-95 (in Japanese).
- Nakamura, I. and S. Nakano. 1978. Dispersal of the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris*, to the Atlantic Ocean. Copeia, (2):330-333.
- Nakamura, S. 1936. Larvae and young fishes found in the vicinity of Kominato. XII. J. Aquacult. 5(12):191-192 (in Japanese).
- Nardo, G.D. 1833. De *Skeponopodo* novo pescium genere, et de Guebucu marcgravii, specie illi cognata. Isis (Oken). 26(4):416-420.
- Nardo, G.D. 1847. Prima nota sulla identita de'due generi *Tetrapturus* ed *Histioforus* e su qualche particolarita anatomica diessi. In Lettera al principe C.L. Bonaparte relativa ad una specie di *Acanthias*, ed di *Tetrapterus belone* di Rafinesque. Atti. Otaava Riunione Sci. Ital. 1846:46-463.
- Nelson, J.S. 1976. Fishes of the world. xiii + 416 pp. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Nichols, J.T. 1923. Two new fishes from the Pacific Ocean. Am. Mus. Nov. (94):1-3.
- Nichols, J.T. and C.M. Breder, Jr. 1927. The marine fishes of New York and southern New England. Zoologica. 9(1):1-192.
- Nichols, J.T. and F.R. LaMonte. 1935a. The Tahitian black marlin, or silver marlin swordfish. Am. Mus. Nov. (807):1-2.
- Nichols, J.T. and F.R. LaMonte. 1935b. How many marlins are there? Natr. Hist. 36(4):327-330.
- Nichols, J.T. and F.R. LaMonte. 1937. Notes on swordfish at Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Am. Mus. Nov. 901:1-7.

- Nichols, J.T. and F.R. LaMonte, 1941. Differences in marlins based on weights and measurements. *Ichthyol. Contr. Intern. Game Fish Ass.* 1(1):1-8.
- Nichols, J.T. and R.C. Murphy, 1944. A collection of fishes from the Panama Bight, Pacific Ocean. *Bull. Am. Mus. Natr. Hist.* 83(4):221-260.
- Ninni, E. 1912. *Catalogo dei pesci del mare adriatico*. vii+271 pp. Venezia.
- Nishikawa, Y., S. Kikawa, M. Honma and S. Ueyanagi. 1978. Distribution atlas of larval tunas, billfishes and related species. Results of larval survey by R/V Shunyo Maru, and Shoyo Maru, 1956-1975. *Far. Seas Fish. Res. Lab. S. Ser.* 9:i-ii, 1-99.
- Nishikawa, Y. and S. Ueyanagi, 1974. The distribution of the larvae of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, in the Indian and Pacific Oceans. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):261-264.
- Nobre, A. 1935. *Fauna marinha de Portugal. I. Vertebrados (Mamíferos, Reptis e Peixes)*. lxxxiv +574 pp. Publicações do Instituto de Zoologia da Universidade do Pôrt, Pôrt.
- Norman, J.R. 1929. Notes on a sailfish (*Istiophorus americanus* Cuvier and Valenciennes) new to the British fauna. *J. Mar. Biol. Ass., U.K.* 12:67-71.
- Noronha, A.C. de and A.A. Sarmiento, 1948. *Vertebrados de Madeira. 2 (Peixes)*. xii+181 pp. Junta Geral do Distrito Autónomo do Funchal, Funchal.
- Nunes, A. de A. 1953. *Peixes da Madeira*. 244 pp. A Lusitania Aveiro, Funchal.
- Ogilby, J.D. 1954. *The commercial fishes and fisheries of Queensland*. Revised and illustrated by T.C. Marshall. 121 pp. Fisheries Branch, Department of Harbours and Marine, Brisbane.
- Okada, S., K. Kobayashi and H. Omi. 1964. List of fishes collected with trawl net and tuna long-line fishing by "Oshoro Maru" in 1963. *Data Rec. Oceanogr. Observ. Explor. Fish., Facul. Fish. Hokkaido Univ.* 8:190-198.
- Okada, Y. 1938. *A catalogue of vertebrates of Japan*. iv+412 pp. Maruzen, Tokyo.
- Okada, Y. 1955. *Fishes of Japan*. 434+xxvii pp. Maruzen, Tokyo.
- Okada, Y. 1966. *Fishes of Japan. Illustrations and descriptions of fishes of Japan. Revised Edition*. 7+458+16 pp. Uno Shoten, Tokyo.
- Okada, Y. and K. Matsubara. 1938. *Key to the fishes and fish-like animals of Japan. Including Kuril Islands, southern Sakhalin, Bonin Islands, Ryukyu Islands, Korea and Formosa*. xl+584 pp. Sanseido, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Okada, Y., K. Uchida and K. Matsubara. 1935. *Illustrated book of Japanese fishes*. 425+46 pp. Sanseido, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Oliver, S.C. 1943. *Catálogo de los peces marinos del litoral de Concepción y Aramco*. *Bol. Soc. Concepción*. 17:75-126.
- Orsi, J.J. 1974. A check list of the marine and freshwater fishes of Vietnam. *Pub. Seto Mar. Biol. Lab.* 21(3/4):153-177.
- Ortea, J.A. and M.M. de la Hoz. 1979. *Peces marinos de Asturias*. 230 pp. Ayalga Ediciones, Salinas.
- Oshima, M. 1940. *Fishes. Series of Vertebrata*. 7+661+89 pp. Sanseido, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Ovchinnikov, V.V. 1970. *Swordfishes and billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Ecology and functional morphology*. 77 pp. *Atl. Sci. Res. Inst. Fish. Oceanogr., Kaliningrad* (Translated into English by IPST, 1971, 77 pp.)
- Owston, A. 1905. *List of Japanese fishes*. 17 pp. L. Boehmer and Co., Yokohama.
- Padoa, E. 1956. *Divisione: Scombriformes. In Uova, larvae e stadi giovanili di Teleostei. Fauna e flora del Gofò di Napoli*. *Monogr.* 38:471-547.
- Palombi, A. and M. Santarelli. 1953. *Gli animali commestibili dei mari d'Italia*. 349 pp. Editore Ulrico Hoepli, Milano.
- Palomobi, A. and M. Santarelli. 1961. *Gli animali commestibili dei mari d'Italia*. 2nd ed. 437 pp. Editore Ulrico Hoepli, Milano.
- Parnell, R. 1838. *Prize essay on the fishes of the district of the Firth of Forth*. 308 pp. Edinburgh.
- Parin, N.V. 1968. *Ikhtiofauna okeanoskoi epipelagiali (Ichthyofauna of the epipelagic zone)*. *Akad. Nauk SSSR, Tr. Inst. Okeanol., Moskva* (Translated into English by IPST, 1970, 206 pp.).
- Parin, N.V. and V.E. Bekker. 1972. *Materials on taxonomy and distribution of some trichiurid fishes (Pisces, Trichiuroidea: Scombrobracidae, Gempylidae, Trichiuridae)*. *Trudy Inst. Okean. SSSR Akad. Nauk.* 93:110-204 (in Russian).

- Parin, N.V. and V.E. Bekker. 1973. Scombrobracidae. 461. In Hureau, U.C. and Th. Monod (ed.). Check-list of the fishes of the North-Atlantic and of the Mediterranean I (Clofnam I). xxii+683 pp. Unesco, Paris.
- Parona, C. 1898. La pesca marittima in Liguria. Atti. Soc. Ligust. Sci. Nat. Genova. 9:327-393.
- Parrott, A.W. 1958. Big game fishes and sharks of New Zealand. 127 pp. Hodder and Stoughton, London.
- Pavlov, P.I. 1959. On the sword fish from the black Sea. Zool. Zh. 38:1754-1755 (in Russian).
- Penrith, M.J. 1964. A marked extension of the known range of *Tetrapturus angustirostris* in the Indian Ocean. Copeia. (1):231-232.
- Penrith, M.J. and D.L. Cram. 1974. The Cape of Good Hope: A hidden barrier to billfishes. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):175-187.
- Permitter, A. 1961. Guide to marine fishes. 431 pp. New York University Press, New York.
- Perez Canto, C. 1912. La fauna ictiologica de Chile. Ann. Univ. Chile. 1929:1-46.
- Peronaci, A. 1966. Lo sport della pesca la fauna delle acque interne e del mare. Volume secondo. xi+737 pp. Editoriale Olimpia, Firenze.
- Pew, P. 1954. Food and game fishes of the Texas coast. Tex. Game Fish Comm. Bull. 33(4):1-68.
- Philippi, R.A. 1887. Sobre los tiburones y algunos otros peces de Chile. Ann. Univ. Chile. 71:34-39.
- Phillipps, W.J. 1926. New or rare fishes of New Zealand. Trans New Zeal. Inst. 56:529-537.
- Phillipps, W.J. 1927. Bibliography of New Zealand fishes. New Zeal. Mar. Dep., Fish. Bull. (1):1-68.
- Phillipps, W.J. 1932. Notes on new fishes from New Zealand. New Zeal. J. Sci. Tech. 13(4):226-234.
- Pillai, P.P. and S. Ueyanagi. 1978. Distribution and biology of the striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi) taken by the longline fishery in the Indian Ocean. Bull. Far. Seas Fish. Res. Lab. 16:9-32.
- Pietsch, T.W. 1974. Osteology and relationships of ceratioid anglarfishes of the family Oneirodidae, with a review of the genus *Oneirodes*. Natr. Hist. Mus. Los Angeles County Sci. Bull. (18):1-113.
- Piso, G. 1648. Historia naturalis Braziliae. 122 pp. Lugduni Batavorum.
- Playfair, R.L. and A. Gunther. 1866. The fishes of Zanzibar. xiv+153 pp. John Van Voorst Pater-noster Row, London.
- Poey, F. 1860. Memorias sobre la historia natural de la isla de Cuba, acompañadas de sumarios latinos y extractos en francés etc. II. 442 pp. Imprenta de la Viuda de Barcina, Habana.
- Poey, F. 1868. Synopsis pescium cubensium. Catalogo razonado de los peces de la isla de Cuba, extractado del repertorio fisico-natural de la isla de Cuba tomo segundo, pagina 279 y siguientes. 484 pp. Imprenta de la Viuda de Barcina, Habana.
- Poll, M. 1959. Expédition océanographique Belge dans les Eaux Corieres Africaines de l'Atlantique Sud (1948-1949). Poissons V. Téléostéens Acanthoptérygiens (Deuxième Partie). 417 pp. Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Bruxelles.
- Pollen, F.P.L. 1874. Les Pêches à Madagascar et ses dépendances. In F.P.L. Pollen et D.C. Van Dam. Recherches sur la faune de Madagascar, d'après les découvertes de F.P.L. Pollen et D.C. Van Dam. 4:1-79.
- Pollen, F.P.L. and D.C. Van Dam. 1874. Recherches sur la faune de Madagascar et de ses dépendances, d'après les découvertes. 104 pp. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
- Porter, C.E. 1909. Ictiologia. Enumeración de especies importantes comunes en aguas de Chile i del Perú. Rev. Chil. Hist. Natr. 13:280-293.
- Postel, E. 1959. Liste commentée des poissons signalés dans l'Atlantique tropico-oriental nard, du Cap Spartel au Cap Roxo, suivie d'un bref aperçu sur leur répartition bathymétrique et géo-graphique. Bull. Soc. Sci. Bretagne. 34(1/2):129-179.
- Pristas, P.J. 1980. A possible hatchet marlin (*Tetrapturus* sp.) from the Gulf of Mexico. Northeast Gulf Sci. 4(1):51-56.
- Quijada, B. 1913. Catálogo ilustrado i descriptivo de la colección de peces Chilenos i extranjeros. Bo. Mus. Nca. Chile. 5(1):7-139.
- Qureshi, K.R. 1955. Marine fishes of Karachi and the coast of Sind and Kamaran. xii+80 pp. Government of Pakistan, Ministry of food and Agriculture (Central Fisheries Department), Karachi.

- Radcliffe, L. 1926. 'Opah' and 'skilligallee' landed at Boston fish pier. *Copeia*. (151):112.
- Rafinesque, C.S. 1810. Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali (principalmente di pesci) e piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopra in medesimi. 105 pp. Palermo.
- Ramsay, E.P. 1881. Notes on *Histiophorus gladius*. Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales. 5:295-297.
- Randall, J.E. 1955. Fishes of the Gilbert Islands. Atoll Res. Bull. (47):i-xi, 1-243.
- Randall, J.E. 1973a. Tahitian fish names and a preliminary checklist of the fishes of the Society Islands. Occ. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 24(11):167-214.
- Randall, J.E. 1973b. Palauan fish names. Pacific Sci. 27(2):136-153.
- Randall, J.E. and Y.H. Shinoto. 1978. Rapa fish names. Occ. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus. 24(15):291-306.
- Raven, H.C. and F.R. LaMonte. 1937. Notes on the alimentary tract of the swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*). Am. Mus. Nov. 902:1-3.
- Reed, E.C. 1897. Catálogo de los peces Chilenos. 24 pp. Ann. Universidad, Santiago.
- Regan, C.T. 1909. On the anatomy and classification of the scombroid fishes. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (8)3:66-75.
- Regan, C.T. 1924. A young swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), with a note on *Clupeolabrus*. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (9)13:224-225.
- Ribeiro, M.A. 1915. Fauna Brasiliense. Peixes. Tomo V. Eleutherobranchios aspirophoros (Physoclisti). Arch. Mus. Nacion. 17:1-600.
- Richardson, J. 1836. Part III. The fish. xv+327 pp. In Fauna Boreali Americana, or the zoology of the northern parts of British America, containing descriptions of the objects of natural history collected on the late northern land expeditions under the command of Sir John Franklin, R.N. 4 vols. Richard Bentley, London.
- Richardson, J. 1846. Report on the ichthyology of the seas of China and Japan. Rep. Brit. Ass. Adv. Sci. 1845:187-320.
- Ricker, K.E. 1959. Mexican shore and pelagic fishes collected from Acapulco to Cape San Lucas during the 1957 cruise of the "Marijean". Mus. Contr. Inst. Fish Univ. Brit. Columbia. (3):1-18.
- Ringuelet, R.A. and R.H. Aramburu. 1960. Peces Marinos de la Republica Argentina. Clave para et reconocimient de familias y generos. Catalogo Critico Abreziado: Agro. Año II. (5):1-141.
- Risso, A. 1810. Ichthyologie de Nice, ou histoire naturelle des poissons du département des Alpes maritimes. xxxvi+388 pp., F. Schoell, Paris (Reprint, 1966. Asher, Amsterdam).
- Risso, A. 1826. Histoire naturelle des principales productions del "Europe méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes maritimes. vol. III. xvi+486 pp. Paris et Strasbourg.
- Rivas, L.R. 1953. The pineal apparatus of tunas and related scombrid fishes as a possible light receptor controlling phototactic movements. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 3(3):168-180.
- Rivas, L.R. 1956a. Definitions and methods of measuring and counting in the billfishes (Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 6(1):18-27.
- Rivas, L.R. 1956b. The occurrence and taxonomic relationships of the blue marlin (*Makaira ampla* Poey) in the Pacific Ocean. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf. Carib. 6(1):59-73.
- Rivas, L.R. 1974 (MS). Occurrence of the black marlin (*Makaira indica*) in the Atlantic Ocean.
- Rivas, L.R. 1975. Synopsis of biological data on blue marlin, *Makaira nigricans* Lacepède, 1802. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):1-16.
- Robins, C.R. 1958. Check list of the game and commercial fishes of Florida and the West Indies with a standardization of common names. Fla. St. Bd. Conserv., Educ. Ser. (12):1-46.
- Robins, C.R. 1965. Comments on application to validate *Xiphias platypterus* Shaw & Nodder, 1792, for the Indian Ocean sailfish. N.Z. (S.) 1657. Bull. Zool. Nomen. 22(3):150-151.
- Robins, C.R. 1974. The validity and status of the roundscale spearfish, *Tetrapturus georgei*. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):54-61.
- Robins, C.R. 1975. Synopsis of biological data on the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri* Robins and de Sylva. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):28-38.
- Robins, C.R. and D.P. de Sylva. 1961. Description and relationships of the longbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus belone*, based on western North Atlantic specimens. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 10(4):383-413.

- Robins, C.R. and D.P. de Sylva. 1963. A new western Atlantic spearfish, *Tetrapturus pfluegeri*, with a redescription of the Mediterranean spearfish *Tetrapturus belone*. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 13(1):84-122.
- Rochebrune, A.T. de. 1882. Faune de la Sénégalie. Act. Sol. Linn. Bordeaux, (4)6[36] (lère liv.): 23-190, I-VI (Also separate, Paris-Bordeaux, 1883:1-166).
- Rodeiguez-Roda, J. and J.K. Howard. 1962. Presence of Istiophoridae along the South Atlantic and Mediterranean. Nature. 196:495-496.
- Roedel, P.M. 1948. Common marine fishes of California. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull. (68): 1-153.
- Roedel, P.M. 1953. Common ocean fishes of the California coast. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull. (91):1-184.
- Rohl, E. 1942. Fauna description de Venezuela. 432 pp. Caracas.
- Rollefsen, G. et al. 1960. Havet og Vare Fisker. 156+111 pp. J.W. Eides Forlag, Bergen.
- Rosa, H., Jr. 1950. Scientific and common names applied to tunas, mackerels and spear fishes of the world with notes on their geographic distribution. 235 pp. FAO, Washington, D.C.
- Rosa, H., Jr. 1963. Proceedings of the world scientific meeting on the biology of tunas and related species, La Joll, California, U.S.A., 2-14 July, 1962. FAO Fish. Rep. (6)1:1-100.
- Roxas, H.A. and C. Martin. 1937. A check list of Philippine fishes. Philip. Dep. Agr. Comm., Tech. Bull. 6:1-314.
- Royce, W.C. 1957. Observations on the spear fishes of the central Pacific. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Fish. Bull. 57(124):497-554.
- Rüppell, M.E. 1835. Memoir on a new species of swordfish (*Histiophorus immaculatus*). Trans. Zool. Soc. London. 2:71-74.
- Saemundsson, B. 1936. Sverdfiskur rekinn i Breiddolsvik. Nat. Reykjavik, 6:131-133.
- Saemundsson, B. 1939. Zoologiske Meddelelser fra Island XVII. 6 Fiske, nye for Island og Tilføjelser om andre, tidligere kendte. Vidensk. Meddr Dansk Natur. Foren., Kbh. 102:212.
- Saemundsson, B. 1949. Marine Pisces. Zool. Iceland, 4(72):1-150.
- Santos, E. 1952. Nossos peixes marinhos. 265 pp. F. Briguiet & Cia, Rio de Janeiro.
- Sanzo, L. 1910. Uova e larvæ di pesce spada (*Xiphias gladius* L.). Riv. Mens. Pesca Pavia. 12, 5 (7-9):206-209.
- Sanzo, L. 1922. Uova e larvæ di *Xiphias gladius* L. Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 79:1-17.
- Sanzo, L. 1930. Giovanissimo stadio larvæle di *Xiphias gladius* L. di mm. 6.4. Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 170:1-8.
- Sanzo, L. 1931. Teleostei Xiphiidae, *Xiphias gladius* L. In Joubin, M. Fauna Ichthyologique de l'Atlantique Nord. No. 7 (no pagination).
- Sassi, A. 1846. De' pesci del mare di Genova. Nuov. Ann. Sci. Natr. Bologna. (2)6:386-393.
- Schultz, L.P. 1949. A further contribution of the ichthyology of Venezuela. Proc. U.S. Natn. Mus. 99:1-209.
- Schwartz, F. 1961. Maryland billfishes. Maryland Conserv. 38(4):20-24.
- Scott, J.S. 1959. An introduction to the sea fishes of Malaya. 180 pp. Government Press, Kuala Lumpur.
- Scott, T.D., C.J.M. Glover and R.V. Southcott. 1974. The marine and freshwater fishes of South Australia. 2nd ed. 329 pp. A.B. James, South Australia.
- Scotton, L.N. and D.P. de Sylva. 1972. Fish babies. Sea Front. 18:194-201.
- Sella, M. 1911. Contributo alla conoscenza della riproduzione e dello sviluppo del pesce spada (*Xiphias gladius* L.). Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 2:1-16.
- Serbetis, K. 1951. A new form of *Xiphias*, *Xiphias thermaicus* n. sp. Prakt. Akad. Athen. 22:269-273 (in Greek with Italian summary).
- Shapiro, S. 1938. A study of proportional changes during the post-larval growth of the blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans amplæ* Poey). Am. Mus. Nov. (995):1-20.
- Shapiro, S. 1943. The relationship between weight and body form in various species of scombroid fishes. Zoologica. 28(2):87-104.
- Shaw, G. 1803. General zoology or systematic natural history. Pisces. vol. 4. i-xiii+187-632 pp. London.

- Shaw, G. and E.P. Nodder, 1792. *Xiphias platypterus*. The broadfinned swordfish. In The naturalist's miscellany, or colored figures of natural objects, drawn and described from nature. No. 28. no pagination, pl. 88. London.
- Shiohama, T., M. Myojin and H. Sakamoto. 1965. The catch statistic data for the Japanese tuna long-line fishery in the Atlantic Ocean and some simple considerations on it. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (21):1-131 (in Japanese).
- Silas, E.G. and M.S. Rajagoparan. 1964. On the sailfish, and marlins of the Tuticolin coast. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 3:1119-1131.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1946. New species and new records of fishes from South Africa. Ann. Mag. Natr. Hist. (11)8:793-821.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1949. The sea fishes of southern Africa. xv+550 pp. Central News Agency, Cape Town.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1956a. Swordfish, marlin and sailfish in South and East Africa. Ichthyol. Bull. Rhodes Univ. (2):25-33.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1956b. The striped marlin (*Makaira audax* Philippi) in South Africa. Nature. 177:758.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1956c. A marlin in Angola, with a note on *Makaira herschelii* (Gray) 1938. Nature. 177:1246.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1956d. Pugnacity of marlins and swordfish. Nature. 178:1065.
- Smith, J.L.B. 1964. Scombroid fishes of South Africa. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 1:165-183.
- Smith, J.L.B. and M.M. Smith, 1963. The fishes of Seychelles. 215 pp. Department of Ichthyology, Rhodes University, Grahamstown.
- Smith, J.L.B. and M.M. Smith. 1966. Fishes of the Tsitsikama Coastal National Park. 161 pp. The Swan Press, Johannesburg.
- Smitt, F.A. 1893. A history of Scandivanian fishes. Part 1. 2nd ed. 566+viii pp. P.A. Norstedt & Soner, Stockholm.
- Snyder, J.O. 1904. A catalogue of the shore fishes collected by the steamer "Albatorross" about the Hawaiian Islands in 1902. Bull. U.S. Fish. Comm. 22:513-538.
- Soldatov, V.K. and G.U. Lindberg. 1930. A review of the fishes of the seas of the Far East. Bull. Pac. Sci. Fish Inst. 5:1-567 (in Russian).
- Soljan, T. 1948. Fauna i flora Jadrana. I. 437 pp. Inst. Oceanogr. Ribarst. Jugoslavia, Split.
- Soljan, T. 1963. Fishes of the Adriatic (Ribe Jadrana). Fauna et flora Adriatic 1 (revised and enlarged for the English Edition). 428 pp. Nakladni Zavod Hrvatske, Zagreb.
- Sparta, A. 1953. Uova e larve di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. (agulia imperiale). Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 8(1):58-62.
- Sparta, A. 1961. Biologia e pesca di *Tetrapturus belone* Raf. e sue forme postlavori. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 15(1):20-24.
- Springer, V.G. and H.D. Hoese. 1958. Notes and records of marine fishes from the Texas coast. Texas J. Sci. 10(3):343-348.
- Squire, J.L., Jr. 1962. Marlin and swordfish in oceanic waters of the western North Atlantic. Copeia. (1):216-219.
- Starks, E.C. 1911. Osteology of certain scombroid fishes. Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. Publ., Univ. Ser. (5):1-49.
- Starks, E.C. and E.L. Morris. 1907. The marine fishes of southern California. Univ. Calif. Pub. Zool. 3(11):159-251.
- Stead, D.G. 1906. Fishes of Australia: A popular and systematic guide to the study of the wealth within our waters. xii+278 pp. Williams Brooks, Sydney.
- Steindachner, F. 1868. Ichthyologischer Bericht über eine nach Spanien und Portugal untermommene Reise. Übersicht der Meeresfische an den Küsten Spaen's und Portugal's. Sber. Akad. Wiss. Wien. 57(1):351-424, 667-736.
- Stephens, W.M. 1965. Summer cruise to the Sargasso Sea. Sea. Front. 11:108-123.
- Storer, D.H. 1839. Fishes of Massachusetts. 1-202. In Report on the fishes, reptiles and birds of Massachusetts. 426 pp. Dutton and Wentworth, Boston.

- Storer, D.H. 1846. Synopsis of the fishes of North America. 298 pp. Metcalf and Co., Cambridge.
- Storer, D.H. 1867. A history of the fishes of Massachusetts. 287 pp. Welch & Bigelow and Dakin & Metcalf, Cambridge.
- Strasburg, D.W. 1970. A report on the billfishes of the central Pacific Ocean. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 20 (3):575-604.
- Sun, T.G. 1960. Larvae and juveniles of tunas, sailfishes, and swordfish (Thunnidae, Istiophoridae, Xiphiidae) from the central and western part of the Pacific Ocean. *Tr. Inst. Okeanol. SSSR.* 41:175-191 (Translated by W.L. Klawe).
- Suvatti, C. 1950. Fauna of Thailand. 1100 pp. Department of Fisheries, Bangkok.
- Suzuki, Z., Y. Warashina and M. Kishida. 1977. The comparison of catches by regular and deep tuna longline gears in the western and central equatorial Pacific. *Bull. Far. Seas Fish. Res. Lab.* (15):51-89.
- Sverdrup, H.U., M.W. Johnson and R.H. Fleming. 1961. The oceans. Their physics, chemistry, and general biology. Modern Asia Edition. x+1087 pp. Charles E. Tuttle, Tokyo.
- Swainson, E. 1839. On the natural history and classification of fishes, amphibians and reptiles or monocardian animals. 2 vols. 1:1838, 368 pp.; 2:1839, 449 pp. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans and John Taylor, London.
- Swenander, G. 1906. Beitrage zur Kenntniss der Fische des Trondhjemsfjords. *Skr. Norske Vidensk. Akad.* 1905[1906]. 9:1-112.
- Takahashi, N. 1926. On the Plecostei, an order of the Teleostomi, established by Prof. Kishinouye. *J. Coll. Agr. Imper. Univ. Tokyo.* 7(4):383-398.
- Talbot, F.H. and M.J. Penrith, 1962a. Spearing behavior in feeding in the black marlin *Istiompax marlina*. *Copeia.* (2):468.
- Talbot, F.H. and M.J. Penrith. 1962b. Tunnies and marlins of South Africa. *Nature.* 193:558-559.
- Talbot, F.H. and M.J. Penrith. 1963. The white marlin *Makaira albida* (Poey) from the seas around South Africa. *South Afr. J. Sci.* 59(7):330-331.
- Tanaka, S. 1914-1915. Figures and descriptions of the fishes of Japan. 18:295-318 (1914); 19:319-342 (1915). Daiichi Shoin, Tokyo.
- Tanaka, S. 1921. Japanese Ichthyology. I. 18+482 pp. Shokabo, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tanaka, S. 1936. Fishes of Japan. 2+334+10 pp. Dainihon Tosho, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tanaka, S. 1951. Colour illustrated book of Japanese fishes. 203 pp. Kazama Shobo, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tanaka, S. and T. Abe. 1955. Illustrated book of thousand useful fishes. 10+294+12 pp. Morikita Shuppan, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tång, A.V. 1955. On the breeding areas of the swordfish (*Xiphias*). *Deep Sea Res.* 3 (Suppl.) 438-450.
- Taranetz, A.J. 1937. Hand book for identification of fishes of Soviet Far East and adjacent waters. *Bull. Pac. Sci. Inst. Fish. Oceanogr.* 11:1-200 (in Russian).
- Temminck, C.J. and H. Schlegel. 1842-1850. Fauna Japonica, sive descriptio animalium quae in itipere per japonium suscepto, annis 1823-30 collegit, notis, observationibus et adumbrationibus illustravit P.F. Siebold. Pt. 1-14. Pisces:1-323.
- Thompson, W.E. 1918. Catalogue of fishes of the Cape Province. *Mar. Biol. Rep.* 4:75-177.
- Tibbo, S.N., L.R. Day and W.F. Doucet. 1961. The swordfish (*Xiphias gladius* L.), its life history and economic importance in the northwest Atlantic. *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* (130):1-47.
- Tibbo, S.N. and L.M. Lauzier. 1969. On the origin and distribution of larval swordfish *Xiphias gladius* L. in the western Atlantic. *Fish. Res. Bd. Can. Tech. Rep.* 136:1-20.
- Tinker, S.W. 1944. Hawaiian fishes. A handbook of the fishes found among the islands of the Central Pacific Ocean. 404 pp. Tongg Publishing, Honolulu.
- Tinker, S.W. 1978. Fishes of Hawaii. A handbook of the marine fishes of Hawaii and the central Pacific Ocean. xl+532+xxxvi pp. Hawaiian Service Inc., Honolulu.
- Tinsley, J.B. 1964. The sailfish, swashbuckler of the open sea. xiii+216 pp. University of Florida Press, Gainesville.
- Tominaga, S. 1965a. Anatomical sketches of 500 fishes. I. 274+191 pp. Kadokawa Shoten, Tokyo (in Japanese).

- Tominaga, S. 1965b. Anatomical sketches of 500 fishes. II. 432 pp. Kadokawa Shoten, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tomiyama, I., T. Abe and T. Tokioka. 1958. Encyclopedia Zoologica Illustrated in Colors. II. 1st ed. (Vertebrata, Pisces, Cyclostomata, Protochordata). 392+86 pp. Hokuryukan, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tomiyama, I., T. Abe and T. Tokioka. 1969. Encyclopedia Zoologica Illustrated in Colors. II. 11th ed. (Vertebrata, Pisces, Cyclostomata, Protochordata). 392+86 pp. Hokuryukan, Tokyo (in Japanese).
- Tortonese, E. 1940. Sugli scomberoidel mediterranei del genere *Tetrapturus*. Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. R. Univ. Torino. 48:173-178.
- Tortonese, E. 1958. Elenco dei Leptocardi, Ciclostomi, Pesci cartilaginei ed ossei del Mare Mediterraneo. Atti. Sco. Ital. Sci. Nat. 97(4):309-345.
- Tortonese, E. 1960. Su alcuni e sgombrodi del Atlantico orientale. Doriana. 3(109):1-15.
- Tortonese, E. 1961. Mediterranean fishes of the family Istiophoridae. Nature. 192:80.
- Tortonese, E. 1962. Osservazioni comparative intorno alla ittiofauna del Mediterraneo e del Atlantico occidentale (Floreda e Isole Bahamas). Natr. Nilano. 53:1-20.
- Tortonese, E. 1964. The main biogeographical features and problems of the Mediterranean fish fauna. Copeia. (1):98-107.
- Tortonese, E. 1970. Comparsa di *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey (Pesci Sgombroidi) nel Golfo di Genova. Boll. Pesca Pesci. Idorobiol. 25(1):80-83.
- Tortonese, E. 1973. Xiphiidae. 482. In Hereau, J.C. and Th. Monod (ed.). Check-list of the fishes of the north-eastern Atlantic and of the Mediterranean. I. (Clofnam I.). xxii+683 pp. Unesco, Paris.
- Tortonese, E. 1975. Fauna d'Itraiia. Osteichthyes (Pesci Ossei). Parte Segunda. xviii+636 pp. Edizioni Calderini, Bologna.
- Tortonese, E. and J.C. Hureau. 1979. Supplement an Clofnam (Catalogue des poissons du nord-est Atlantique et de la Mediterranee—Check-list of the fishes of the north-eastern Atlantic and of the Mediterranean). Cybium 3^e serie 1979 (5):5-66.
- Tortonese, E. and L. Trotti. 1949. Catalogi dei pesci del mare Ligure. Estr. Dagli Atti Acad. Ligure. 6:49-164.
- Trois, E.F. 1880. Annotazione sopra gli avanzi di un *Tetrapturus belone* preso nell'Adraitico. Atti Istit. Sci. Venezia. 1879-1880. 6:634-645.
- Ueno, T. 1971. List of the marine fishes from the waters of Hokkaido and its adjacent regions. Sci. Rep. Hokkaido Fish. Exper. Sta. (13):61-102.
- Ueyanagi, S. 1953. The sexual difference of the size of marlins. Contr. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (1)14:1-5 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1954. Annual variations found in the fishing conditions and size compositions of Makajiki, *Kajikia mitsukurii* (Jordan and Snyder). Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 19(11):1100-1108 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1957a. Young of the black marlin, *Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (6):91-102 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1957b. Morphological changes occurring through the growth of the black marlin. *Eumakaira nigra*. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (6):103-106 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1957c. On *Kajikia formosana* (Hirasaka et Nakamura). Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (6):107-112 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1959. Larvae of the striped marlin, *Makaira mitsukurii* (Jordan et Snyder). Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (11):130-146 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1960a. On the larvae and the spawning areas of the shirokajiki, *Marlina marlina* (Jordan and Hill). Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (12):85-96 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1960b. Preliminary note on the larvae of the sjortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* (Tanaka). Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (12):97-98 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1962. On the larvae of the shortnosed spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (16):173-189 (in Japanese).

- Ueyanagi, S. 1963a. Methods for identification and discrimination of the larvae of five istiophorid species distribution in the Indo-Pacific. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (17):137-150 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1963b. A study of the relationships of the Indo-Pacific istiophorids. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (17):151-165 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1964. Description and distribution of larvae of five istiophorids species in the Indo-Pacific. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 1:499-528.
- Ueyanagi, S. 1973. Present state of billfish larval taxonomy. The early life history of fish. Proc. Intern. Symp. Scotland:649-658.
- Ueyanagi, S. 1974a. On an additional diagnostic character for the identification of billfish larvae with some notes on the variations in pigmentation. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 2):73-78.
- Ueyanagi, S. 1974b. Some considerations on the early life stage of the sailfish, *Istiophorus platypterus*, particularly regarding the transport of larvae by surface currents. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. (10):189-191 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. 1974c. A review of the world commercial fisheries for billfishes. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF 675 (Part 2):1-11.
- Ueyanagi, S., S. Kikawa, M. Uto and Y. Nishikawa. 1970. Distribution, spawning and relative abundance of billfishes in the Atlantic Ocean. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. 3:15-55 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. and Y. Nishikawa. 1973. A ring found on the bill of a swordfish. Draft Tuna Fish. Res. Cong. 47-6:20 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. and P.G. Wares. 1975. Synopsis of biological data on striped marlin, *Tetrapturus audax* (Philippi), 1887. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF. 675 (Part 3):132-159.
- Ueyanagi, S. and H. Watanabe. 1965. On certain specific differences in the vertebrae of the istiophorids. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (22):1-8 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. and H. Yabe. 1959. Larva of black marlin (*Eumakaira nigra* Nakamura). Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (10):151-169 (in Japanese).
- Ueyanagi, S. and H. Yabe. 1960. On the larva possibly referable to *Marlina marlina* (Jordan and Hill). Rec. Oceanogr. Works Jap. 5(2):167-173.
- Uhler, R.P. and O. Lugger, 1876. List of fishes of Maryland. Rep. Comm. Fish. Maryland. 1st. ed.: 81-208.
- Ui, H. 1924. Fishes of Kishu, Wakayama Prefecture. 284+45 pp. Takahashi Nanekisha, Osaka (in Japanese).
- Umali, A.F. 1950. Key to the families of common commercial fishes in the Philippines. Fish Wildl. Ser. U.S. Dept. Inter., Res. Rep. 21:1-47.
- Vérany, J.B. 1847. Aggiunta al catalogo de'pesci della Liguria. Atti Sci. Ital. 1846:492-494.
- Vick, N.G. 1963. A morphometric study of seasonal concentrations of the sailfish *Istiophorus albicans* in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with notes on other Gulf istiophorids. Texas A.M. Res. Found. Proj. 286(D):1-41.
- Vinciguerra, D. 1893. Calalogo dei pesci della Isole Canarie. Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. 1892 (1893). 34:293-334.
- Vladykov, V.D. and R.A. Mackenzie. 1935. The marine fishes of Nova Scotia. Proc. Nova Scotian Inst. Sci. 19(1):1-113.
- Voss, G.L. 1953. A contribution to the life history and biology of the sailfish, *Istiophorus americanus* Cuv. and Val., in Florida waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf Carib. 3(3):206-240.
- Waite, E.R. 1907. A basic list of the fishes of New Zealand. Rec. Canterbury Mus. 1(1):3-39.
- Waite, E.R. 1921. Illustrated catalogue of the fishes of South Australia. Rec. S. Aust. Mus. 2(1): 1-208.
- Waite, E.R. 1923. The fishes of South Australia. Handbooks of the flora and fauna of South Australia, issued by the British Science Guide (South Australian Branch) and published by favor of the Honorable the Premier (Sir Henry Barwell, K.C.M.G.). 243 pp. British Science Guide, Adelaide.

- Walford, L.A. 1931. Handbook of common commercial and game fishes of California. Calif. Dep. Fish Game, Fish Bull. 28:1-181.
- Walford, L.A. 1937. Marine game fishes of the Pacific coast from Alaska to the equator. 205 pp. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Walford, L.A. 1974. Marine game fishes of the Pacific coast from Alaska to the equator. 19+xxix +205 pp. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City.
- Wallace, D.H. and E.M. Wallace. 1942. Observations on the feeding habits of the white marlin, *Tetrapturus albidus* Poey. Maryland Dep. Res. Educ. (50):1-10.
- Walls, J.G. 1975. Fishes of the northern Gulf of Mexico. 432 pp. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City.
- Wapenaar, M.S. and F.H. Talbot. 1964. Note on the rigidity of the pectoral fin of *Makaira indica* (Cuvier). Ann. S. Afr. Mus. 48:167-180.
- Warashina, Y. 1977. A catch record of the black marlin, *Makaira indica* from the Atlantic Ocean. Far Seas. (27):8 (in Japanese).
- Watanabe, H. and S. Ueyanagi. 1963. Young of the shortbill spearfish, *Tetrapturus angustirostris* Tanaka. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (17):1-8 (in Japanese).
- Webb, B.F. 1971. Broad billed sword fish from Tasman Bay, New Zealand. New Zeal. J. Mar. Freshw. Res. 6(1-2):206-207.
- Weber, M. 1913. Die Fische de Siboga-Expedition. xii+710 pp. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
- Went, A.E.J. 1950. Capture of swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* L. in Bantry Bay. Irish Natr. J. 10:96.
- Wheeler, A. 1969. The fishes of the British Isles and North-West Europe. xvii+613 pp. Macmillan, London.
- Wheeler, A. 1978. Key to the fishes of northern Europe. xix+380 pp. Frederick Warne, London.
- White, A.W. and H.A. Barwani. 1971. Common sea fishes of the Arabian Gulf and Gulf of Oman. Truc. Sta. Counc. Dubai. 1:1-166.
- Whitehead, P.J.P. 1964. *Xiphias platypterus* Shaw and Nodder. 1792. (Pisces); Application to validate the nomen oblitum for the Indian Ocean sailfish (genus *Istiophorus*). Z.N. (S.) 1657. Bull. Zool. Nomen. 21(6):444-446.
- Whitley, G.P. 1931a. New names for Australian fishes. Aust. Zool. 6(4):310-334.
- Whitley, G.P. 1931b. Studies in ichthyology. No. 5. Rec. Aust. Mus. 18(4):138-160.
- Whitley, G.P. 1933. Studies in ichthyology. No. 7. Rec. Aust. Mus. 19(1):60-112.
- Whitley, G.P. 1936. Ichthyological genotypes; some supplementary remarks. Aust. Zool. 8(3):189-192.
- Whitley, G.P. 1937. Studies in ichthyology. No. 10. Rec. Aust. Mus. 20(1):3-24.
- Whitley, G.P. 1948. A list of the fishes of western Australia. West. Aust. Fish. Dept. Bull. (2):1-35.
- Whitley, G.P. 1954a. More new fish names and records. Aust. Zool. 12(1):57-62.
- Whitley, G.P. 1954b. New locality records for some Australian fishes. Proc. Roy. Zool. Soc. N.S.W. 1952-53:23-30.
- Whitley, G.P. 1955a. The Australian Museum's marlins. Aust. Mus. Mag. 11(9):292-297.
- Whitley, G.P. 1955b. Sailfish ahoy. Aust. Mus. Mag. 11(12):377-383.
- Whitley, G.P. 1955c. Taxonomic notes on fishes. Proc. Roy. Zool. Soc. N.S.W. 1953-54:44-57.
- Whitley, G.P. 1962. Jacaranda Packet Guide. Marine fishes of Australia. 2. 148-287 pp. Jacaranda Press, Brisbane.
- Whitley, G.P. 1964. Scombroid fishes of Australia and New Zealand. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 1:221-253.
- Whitley, G.P. 1968a. Some fishes from New South Wales. Proc. Roy. Zool. Soc. N.S.W. 1966-67:32-40.
- Whitley, G.P. 1968b. A check-list of the fishes recorded from the New Zealand region. Aust. Zool. 15(1):1-101.
- Whitley, G.P. and N. Colefax. 1938. Fishes from Nauru, Gilbert Island, Oceania. Proc. Linnean Soc. N.S.W. 43(3, 4):282-304.
- Williams, F. 1956. Preliminary survey of the pelagic fishes of East Africa. Fish. Pub. London. 8:1-68.
- Williams, F. 1959. Marlins in British East African waters. Nature. 183:762-763.

- Williams, F. 1964. The scombroid fishes of East Africa. Proc. Symp. Scombroid Fishes, Mar. Biol. Ass. India. Part 1.:106-164.
- Williams, F. 1970. The sport fishery for sailfish at Malindi, Kenya, 1958-1968 with some biological notes. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20(4):830-852.
- Wisner, R.L. 1958. Is the spear of istiophorid fishes used in feeding? Pacific Sci. 12(1):60-70.
- Wolleback, A. 1924. Norges fisker. 239 pp. Kristiania, Boktrykkeri.
- Yabe, H. 1951. Larva of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 1(4):260-263 (in Japanese).
- Yabe, H. 1953a. Juveniles collected from South Seas by Tenyo Maru at her second tuna research voyage (Preliminary report). Contr. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (25):1-14 (in Japanese).
- Yabe, H. 1953b. On the larvae of sailfish, *Istiophorus orientalis* collected in the south-western Sea of Japan. Contr. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (9):1-10 (in Japanese).
- Yabe, H. and S. Ueyanagi. 1962. Contribution to the study of the early life history of tunas. Occ. Pap. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (1):57-72.
- Yabe, H., S. Ueyanagi, S. Kikawa and H. Watanabe. 1958. Young tunas found in the stomach contents. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (8):31-48 (in Japanese).
- Yabe, H., S. Ueyanagi, S. Kikawa and H. Watanabe. 1959. Study on the life history of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius* Linnaeus. Rep. Nankai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. (10):107-150 (in Japanese).
- Yanez, A.P. 1955. Peces utiles de la costa chilena. Rev. Biol. Mar. 6(1-3):29-81.
- Yang, H.C. 1970. Sailfish, spearfish, marlin and swordfish of Taiwan. Rep. Taiwan Fish. Res. Inst. (16):159-169 (in Chinese).
- Yang, H.C. and T. Chen. 1971. Common food fishes of Taiwan. Chinese-American Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction (JCRR). Fish. Ser. (10):1-4, 1-98 (in Chinese).
- Yarrell, W. 1836. A history of British fishes. vol. I. xxxvii+408 pp. John Van Voorst, London.
- Yarrell, W. 1841. A history of British fishes. 2nd ed. vol. I. xlvii+464 pp. John Van Voorst, London.
- Yasuda, F., H. Kohno, A. Yatsu, H. Ida, P. Arena, F. Li Greci and Y. Taki. 1978. Embryonic and early larval stages of the swordfish, *Xiphias gladius*, from the Mediterranean. J. Tokyo Univ. Fish. 65(1):91-97.
- Yoshino, T., S. Nishijima and S. Shinohara. 1975. Catalogue of fishes of the Ryukyu Island. Bull. Sci. Engin. Div., Univ. Ryukyus, Mathem. Natr. Sci. 26:61-118.
- Yurov, V.G. and J.C. Gonzales. 1971. Possibility of developing a sailfish fishery in the eastern Pacific Ocean. Sovetsko-Kubinkie Rybokhoziaistvennye Issledovaniya. vol. 3. 216 pp. Peshevaya Promyshlennost', Moscow.
- Zeis, M. 1963. Vertebrata (Cyclostomata, Chondrichthyes, Osteichthyes) 496-565. In Riedl, R. (ed.) Fauna und Flora der Adria, Verlag Paul Parey, Hamburg.
- Anonymous. 1968. Relentless sea relinquishes rarity to resourceful researchers. Fla. Conser. News. 3(11):5.